

TABLED BUDGET

2018/2019 TO 2020/2021



Steve Tshwete
Local Municipality
MP313

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNIICIPALITY

ANNUAL BUDGET 2018/2019 – 2020/2021

INDEX

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
<u>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET</u>	
Executive Summary on the 2015/2016 MTREF	1 - 10
Draft Resolution	11 - 32
Budget Schedules Table A1 - A10	33 - 61
Schedule 1 - Comparison of tariffs	62 - 76
Schedule 2 - Proposed sundry tariffs	77 - 111
Schedule 3 - Personnel Budget	112 - 124
<u>PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS</u>	
Report on supporting documents	1 - 28
Municipal Manager quality certificate	29
Support Tables SA1 - SA38	30 - 90
<u>PART 3 – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS, SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS</u>	
Report	1 - 6
Supporting Tables	7 - 10
Legal & Admin	11 - 15
Property Valuation Services	16 - 18
Human Resource Management	19 - 22
Information Communication Technology	23 - 29
Communication, Marketing, Branding and Media Releases	30 - 32
Events & Facilities	33 - 35
Gender & Social Development	36
IDP	37
Internal Audit	38
Local Economic Development	39 - 42
Risk Management	43
Youth Development & Recreation	44 - 45
Finance	46 - 51
Cultural Services	52 - 55
Emergency Services	56 - 61
Human Settlement	62 - 65
Licensing	66 - 71
Traffic & Law Enforcement	72 - 77

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
Municipal Building Services	88 - 97
Cemeteries	98 - 101
Parks & Recreation	102 - 107
Electricity Services	108 - 126
PMS	127
Roads & Stormwater	128 - 130
Sanitation	131 - 136
Town Planning	137 - 139
Water Services	140 - 152

PART 4 - BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

Summary of changes to policies	1 - 7
New policy - Contractor Development Policy	8 - 15
New policy - Cost Containment Policy	16 - 26



STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

VISION

To be the leading community driven municipality in the provision of sustainable services and developmental programmes.

MISSION STATEMENT

We are committed to the total well-being of all our citizens through:

- Rendering affordable, cost-effective, accessible, efficient and quality services;
- Effective management systems, procedures, skilled and motivated workforce;
- Maximizing infrastructural development through the utilization of all available resources;
- Improving the quality of life by co-ordinating youth, gender and social development programmes;
- Creating an enabling environment for economic growth and job creation;
- Ensuring effective community and relevant stakeholder participation and co-operation;
- Compliance with the Batho-Pele Principles; and
- To strive to sustain the fiduciary position of the municipality towards achieving the clean audit.

CORE VALUES

- To treat each other with dignity and respect at all times.
- To diligently apply the principles of "*Batho Pele*" in our citizens.
- To perform our duties with a sense of pride and honesty.
- To approach our responsibilities in a spirit of team work amongst ourselves and with other organs of state.



PART 1

ANNUAL BUDGET

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ON THE 2018/2019 TO 2019/2020 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) ANNUAL BUDGET

Report by the Executive Director Financial Services

1. National Treasury issued Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular numbers 89 and 91 to guide the compilation of the 2018/2019 medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF).
2. The 2018 national budget emphasized that economic growth is slow, unemployment is high and many families and businesses are under stress.
3. The global economic environment is uncertain and complex. The economic growth rate achieved over the past periods is lower than forecast with an average growth rate of 1,8% predicted in 2018.
4. The weaker employment rate will impact on the municipality's ability to generate revenue. Therefore is it advisable to adopt a conservative approach when projecting revenue, eliminate non-priority spending and review how we conduct business to ensure value for money is obtained for all expenditures.
5. It is further critical to give special attention to revenue management and credit control to ensure that the municipality's cash position is maintained over the short term.
6. Due to fiscal constraints government transfers to municipalities decrease with 18,8% for the 2018 MTREF. This impacts mostly on the municipal infrastructure grant.
7. Conditional grant funding targets national government service delivery priorities. The equitable share is designed to fund the provision of free basic services to the poor.
8. The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2018/2019 MTREF can be summarized as follows:
 - the increase in unemployment due to the closure of mines, industries and businesses in the municipality and surrounding areas;
 - demand for increase bulk infrastructure (water and sanitation) to stimulate growth;
 - ageing water, roads, sanitation and electricity infrastructure;
 - additional borrowings to supplement capital programme;
 - repriorization of projects and expenditure given the cash flow realities of the municipality;
 - revenue recovery, credit control and declining revenue base due to the current economic environment; and
 - mSCOA implementation.

9. Considering the challenges, new ways need to be explored to become efficient to generate the required resources to maintain, renew and expand infrastructure.
10. The main goals of the municipality include:
- provision of sustainable and accessible basic services to all;
 - provision of a safe and healthy environment;
 - promotion of economic growth and job creation; and
 - promotion of good governance, organizational development and sustainability.
11. The 2018/2019 medium term expenditure framework (MTREF) was based on the following strategic documents:
- provision of sustainable and accessible basic services to all;
 - provision of a safe and healthy environment;
 - promotion of economic growth and job creation; and
 - promotion of good governance, organizational development and sustainability.
12. The application of sound financial management principles is essential to ensure the municipality remains financially viable and the municipal services are provided economically and sustainably.
13. The publishing of the regulation on the municipal standard chart of accounts (mSCOA) had a huge impact on the municipality on how the budgets was compiled. This is not a financial reform only but a business reform as a whole and the largest since the implementation of the MFMA in 2003 and GRAP standards.
14. The mSCOA regulations will apply to all municipalities with effect from 1 July 2017 and the 2018/2019 MTREF budget has been aligned to the new mSCOA chart version 6.2. The chart will be streamlined and further developed as transactions take place.

15. **BUDGET FRAMEWORK**

Total operating revenue increases when compared to the 2017/2018 adjustment budget and amounts to R1,56-billion which is projected to increase to R1,76-billion by 2020/2021 financial year.

Total operating expenditure has increased with R956-million to R1,538-billion and projected to increase to R1,75-billion by 2020/2021 financial year. This reflects an average growth of 6,6% when compared to the 2017/2018 adjustment budget of R1,54-billion.

The capital budget constitutes R350-million for the 2018/2019 financial year and equates to R1,07-billion over the MTREF.

A substantial portion of the capital budget will be funded from borrowings at R500,7-million. Funding from own funds amounts to R334,8-million and government grants and donation to R232,4-million.

The projected cash and equivalents remain stable with projected cash and investments of R515-million.

16. **OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK**

Revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability and therefore the municipal revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- to seek alternative sources of own revenue to increase funding for capital projects;
- expand revenue base through implementation of new valuation roll;
- identification and pursuance of government grants;
- tightening credit control measures and increase debt collection targets;
- improve customer relations and promote a culture of payment;
- realistic revenue estimates - going back-to-basics to ensure MTREF is appropriately funded;
- the impact of inflation, the municipal cost index and other cost increases;
- create an environment which enhances growth, development and service delivery;
- ensure economic services break-even;
- the indigent support policy to provide free basic services to poor households to protect them from the worst impacts of the economy; and
- ensure that water and sanitation tariffs are fully cost reflective.

The mid-year revenue projections for the 2018/2019 financial year were used as the baseline to project revenue for the next three (3) financial years to ensure budget projections is realistic and can be achieved.

Table A4 is a summary of the 2018/2019 MTREF classified by the main revenue sources whilst table A2 provides details of revenue by National Treasury's standard classification.

These tables are graphically presented in:

- Chart 1 Revenue by major source
- Chart 2 Revenue by minor source

It should be noted that table A2 includes capital transfers and contributions whilst table A4 excludes these transfers.

Audit results show that a total revenue R1,4-billion realized for the 2016/2017 financial year. Based on the mid-year assessment, the budgeted revenue for 2017/2018 is revised from R1,41-billion to R1,48-billion.

The annual budget herewith presented provides for total operating revenue of R1,48-billion for 2018/2019, R1,58-billion for 2019/2020 and R1,7-billion for the 2020/2021 financial year.

Revenue from property taxes (excluding free basic services) is projected to increase to R349-million, which is R24-million higher than the 2017/2018 adjusted budget and constitutes 22% of operating revenue.

Revenue from service charges increase to R805-million and contributes 54% to operating revenue. From the service charges, electricity revenue is the largest source of revenue which contributes 36% followed by the other services of approximately 14,8%.

19. **IMPACT OF THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET**

Municipalities must adopt a tariff setting methodology that achieves an appropriate balance between the interest of poor households and other customers while ensuring financial sustainability of the municipality.

When setting tariffs the following was considered:

- cost of bulk purchases and the fluctuation of seasonal consumption;
- consumption patterns to enable better planning;
- cost of providing services; and
- sound baseline information.

The proposed tariffs are contained in the draft resolution and schedule 1 which provides a comparison of proposed tariffs with the previous financial year.

The proposed revenue adjustments to fully recover the cost are:

- *Property rates*

An average increase of 6,9%.

A new valuation roll will be implemented on 1 July 2018. This means that the valuation of properties for the 2018/2019 financial year will increase, in other words the individual increase on properties will differ accordingly to the increase in the valuation.

- *Sewerage tariffs*

An average increase of 6,1%.

The tariff structure for residential and business has remained the same.

- *Refuse tariffs*

An average increase of 6,3%.

The tariff structure for residential and business has remained the same.

- *Water tariffs*

An average increase of 15,9%.

The water tariffs are influenced by an additional amount of R3,7-million to purchase water for Hendrina. The projected water revenue decreases with R1,4-million which had to be sought from the 2018/2019 tariffs. An error occurred in the free basic services for water on the 2017/2018 budget. This resulted in an additional expenditure of R4,6-million. Specialized studies on water to be undertaken to the amount of R8-million.

- *Electricity tariffs*

An average increase of 6,84%.

The tariff increase is in line with the NERSA guidelines.

The overall impact of tariff increases on households are reflected in supporting table SA14 for large and small households, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

These households are categorized and the overall impact of the tariff increases on household bills is:

<u>Households</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Tariff implication household bill</u>
(a) Middle Income	Property value R700 000 1000 units electricity 30 kl water	R256,00 i.e. 8,3%
(b) Affordable Income	Property value R500 000 500 units electricity 25 kl water	R146,00 i.e. 8,6%
(c) Indigent (50 kWh electricity and 10 kl water free)	Property value R300 000 350 units electricity 20 kl water	R59,00 i.e. 11,6%

The sundry fees of the municipality are mainly adjusted taking into consideration the actual cost to render these services and the inflation rate. These adjustments are reflected under schedule 2 – proposed sundry tariffs.

20. **OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK**

National Treasury has finalized the MFMA circular on cost containment measures and is in a process to finalize the regulation. Therefore National Treasury advises that municipalities must consider cost containment measures and eliminate non-priority spending.

A cost containment policy has been developed by Council and is included under part 4.

The policy will address the following areas:

- Use of consultants.
- Vehicles used for political office-bearers.
- Travel and subsistence according to maximum limits set by National Treasury.
- No credit cards are allowed.
- No sponsorships or municipal funds may be used for social functions, team building, year-end functions such as staff year-end functions, staff wellness and attendance of sporting events by municipal officials.
- Catering to be provided only when meetings exceed five (5) hours.
- Communication to be done in an electronic format, such as internal newsletters et cetera.
- Conference, meetings and study tours be limited to one (1) per annum with a maximum of two (2) delegates.

The expenditure framework for the 2018/2019 MTREF is informed by:

- balanced budget constraints where operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue;
- funding of the budget over the medium term as informed by section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- the capital programme;
- repairs and maintenance;
- direct available financial resources towards meeting the projects as identified in the IDP;
- bulk purchases costs for electricity and water;
- depreciation of the exchange rate; and
- eliminating spending on non-priority items.

Table A4 is a summary of the 2018/2019 MTREF classified by expenditure type whilst table A2 provides details of expenditure by National Treasury's standard classification and municipal classification.

These tables are graphically presented in:

- Chart 3 – operating expenditure by type
- Chart 4 – operating expenditure by main vote
- Chart 5 – other operating expenditure

The operating budget provides for total operating expenditure for the 2018/2019 financial year of R1,54-billion which increases to R1,75-billion for the 2019/2020 financial year. For the previous financial year expenditure to the amount of R1,38-billion realized.

Employee-related costs increase with 11,1% from R489,6-million to R545,9-million and constitute 35,5% of operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases increase with 7% from R428-million to R458-million and constitutes 30% of total operating expenditure.

General expenditure increase with R3-million from R323-million to R326-million and constitutes 21,2% of operating expenditure.

The key operating expenditure allocations in the proposed budget for 2018/2019 financial year include:

R 562-million for electricity services
R 327-million for governance and administration
R 174-million for community and public safety
R 141-million for roads and storm water
R190,8-million for water and waste water management
R 95,8-million for waste management

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act. Remuneration of councillors' increases with 5,47% from R21,9-million to R23,1-million.

Provision for depreciation has been informed by the asset register. The budget appropriation in this regard total R162,6-million of which only R48,6-million is recovered from tariffs. The increased depreciation is being phased in over future periods for tariff setting purposes. Once fully cash backed, internal funds will be generated to fund the replacement programme on municipal assets.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing. Finance charges increase from R14-million to R19,1-million and make up 1,24% of operating expenditure.

Priority given to repairs and maintenance

The municipality remains committed to maintain infrastructure and an amount of R88,8-million is provided for the 2018/2019 financial year which steadily increases to R98,6-million in 2020/2021 financial year.

Repairs and maintenance constitutes 5,77% of operating expenditure. R129,8-million is provided to the renewal and upgrading of existing assets which represents 41% of the total capex budget.

Although National Treasury indicate a guideline of 8% the provision is sufficient to adequately secure the ongoing health of infrastructure assets. It should be noted that the increase development and the municipal revenue base, a balance needs to be struck between renewal, expansion and new assets.

Free basic services

Free basic services are provided to poor households who are unable to pay their municipal services. Detail relating to free basic services is contained in table A10.

Free basic services are fully recovered by the equitable share totaling R105,6-million.

21. **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK**

One of the greatest challenges facing municipalities is the public perception in service delivery.

Investment in municipal infrastructure is critical to sustaining growth, rehabilitating ageing infrastructure and eradicating service delivery backlogs. Therefore the capital financing strategies taken into consideration are:

- ensure capital programme is based on priorities, programmes and projects of the IDP;
- improve creditworthiness;
- ensure capital replacement reserve is cash backed;
- expedite spending on capital budget especially projects that are funded from conditional grants;
- explore new ways to find capital expenditure from own revenue contribution;
- analyze feasibility and impact on operating budget before capital projects are approved;
- determine affordable limits for borrowing; and
- maximizing of infrastructural development through the utilization of all available resources.

Table A5 provides details on the budgeted capital expenditure, whilst table A9 provides information on asset management. Table A5 is graphically presented in:

- Chart 6 capital expenditure by main vote
- Chart 7 other capital expenditure
- Chart 8 capital funding by source

The proposed capital expenditure for 2018/2019 amounts to R350,1-million, R394,2-million for the 2019/2020 financial year and an amount of R333,7-million for the 2020/2021 financial year.

This constitutes a total capital programme of R1,07-billion over the next three (3) years of which R500,7-million is funded from external loans, R232,4-million from government grants and donations and the balance of R334,9-million from internal reserves.

The key capital expenditure in the proposed capital budget for 2018/2019 financial year is:

R76,3-million for electricity infrastructural development
R59,8-million for roads and storm water infrastructural development
R49,8-million for water infrastructural development
R30,0-million for sewerage purification and reticulation
R38,7-million for community facilities and public safety
R52,8-million for governance and administration
R23,7-million for waste management

The key capital expenditure is graphically presented in:

- Chart 9 capital expenditure by asset class

For the maintaining of securing the health of the municipal assets and sustaining service delivery, 22,6% of capital expenditure will be utilized on the renewal of assets and a further 14,4% on the upgrade of existing assets.

22. **CASH BACKING / SURPLUS RECONCILIATION**

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term.

Table A7 provides details on the budgeted cash flow position. The projected cash and cash equivalent over the MTREF are R60,7 -million, R73-million and R78,6-million respectively.

Table A8 provides details on the total application of cash and investments. From the table it can be seen that available cash and investments increased from R542,7-million in the 2018/2019 financial year to R560,6-million in 2020/2021.

The operating surplus of R25,3-million, is reflected on table A1 and on the statement of financial performance the net budgeted surplus for the MTREF is R25,3-million, for the 2018/2019 financial year after taking into account the non-cash portion of depreciation and other adjustments and transfers in the surplus account.

Considering all of the above applications of cash and investments, the proposed budget according to supporting table SA10 indicates that the budget is fully funded.

CLOSING

The municipality needs to remain focused on effective delivery of core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms. Sound financial management principle is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable municipal services are provided economically and equitably to all communities.

DRAFT RESOLUTION ON THE APPROVAL OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET FOR CAPITAL AND OPERATING EXPENDITURE FOR THE 2018/2019, 2019/2020 AND 2020/2021 FINANCIAL YEARS

RECOMMENDED:

1. **THAT** the annual budget for the 2017/2018 MTREF for the different votes be approved and adopted as set out by the following tables:
 - 1.1 Table A1 : Budget summary
 - 1.2 Table A2 : Budgeted financial performance
 - 1.3 Table A3 : Budget financial performance (municipal vote)
 - 1.4 Table A4 : Budget financial performance by revenue source and expenditure type
 - 1.5 Table A5 : Budgeted capital expenditure by vote
 - 1.6 Table A6 : Budgeted financial position
 - 1.7 Table A7 : Budgeted cash flows
 - 1.8 Table A8 : Cash backed reserves / accumulate surplus reconciliation
 - 1.9 Table A9 : Asset management
 - 1.10 Table A10 : Consolidated basic service delivery measurement
2. **THAT** in terms of section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, interest be recovered on amounts outstanding for periods longer than thirty (30) days on all debtor accounts at a rate equal to the prime bank overdraft rate from the bank as applicable to the bank account of the Council from time to time.
3. **THAT**, in terms of section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 and section 24 of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA), 6 of 2004, approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2017 that property tax be levied on the market value of all rateable properties subject to the allowed rebates, exemptions and reductions as follows:

3.1	Category	Rate Applicable	
3.1.1	Residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	0,0098	cent in the Rand
3.1.2	Government owned residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	0,0098	cent in the Rand
3.1.3	Residential – 2 nd dwelling	0,0098	cent in the Rand
3.1.4	Government residential – 2 nd dwelling	0,0098	cent in the Rand
3.1.5	Duets not subject to a sectional title scheme	0,0098	cent in the Rand
3.1.6	Government duets not subject to sectional title scheme	0,0098	cent in the Rand
3.1.7	Residential : home business	0,0098	cent in the Rand
3.1.8	Residential : vacant, including government owned	0,0147	cent in the Rand
3.1.9	Illegal usage	0,0294	cent in the Rand
3.1.10	Accommodation establishments	0,0123	cent in the Rand
3.1.11	Business and commercial including government owned	0,0294	cent in the Rand
3.1.12	Industrial	0,0245	cent in the Rand
3.1.13	Industrial special	0,0196	cent in the Rand
3.1.14	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for agricultural / residential purposes	0,0025	cent in the Rand
3.1.15	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for eco-tourism / trading in or hunting of game	0,0147	cent in the Rand
3.1.16	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for business / commercial / industrial purposes	0,0294	cent in the Rand
3.1.17	Farm including agricultural small holdings used for any other than the specified purposes	0,0025	cent in the Rand
3.1.18	Mining	0,0392	cent in the Rand
3.1.19	Public benefits organisations	0,0025	cent in the Rand
3.1.20	Schools including government owned / school hostels	0,0123	cent in the Rand
3.1.21	Multiple used premises according to major use:		
	Residential	0,0098	cent in the Rand
	Commercial	0,0294	cent in the Rand
	Industrial	0,0245	cent in the Rand
	Accommodation establishment	0,0123	cent in the Rand
	Mining	0,0392	cent in the Rand
3.1.22	Privately owned roads / parks / sport grounds, subject to the stipulations of section 17(2)(b) of the MPRA, Act 6 of 2004, where applicable	0,0098	cent in the Rand
3.1.23	Privately owned towns	0,0025	cent in the Rand

3.2 Rebates in recognition of section 15(2) of Act 6 of 2004

- 3.2.1 That for all indigent households enlisted under the Council's indigent support and free basic services scheme property rates be fully discounted and the expenditure be recovered from the proportional equitable share payment to the Council by the South African National Treasury.
- 3.2.2 The following rebates be allowed on properties owned by pensioners, disability grantees and/or medically boarded based on their monthly income and which are categorized as residential subject to the conditions as stipulated in the property rates policy:

Qualifying applicants:

R0	to R 3 380,00	100% rebate on applicable tariff
R 3 380,01	to R 6 760,00	70% rebate on applicable tariff
R 6 760,01	to R10 140,00	50% rebate on applicable tariff
R10 140,01	to R13 520,00	20% rebate on applicable tariff

- 3.2.3 That a rebate of 0,0090 cent in the rand be allowed for all property where a single property becomes divided (through subdivision or township establishment) into ten (10) or more full title units and all services, inclusive of water, sewerage, electricity and roads are installed by the developer at his own cost for a period of two (2) years from the date of registration of the subdivision or the proclamation of the township or for a shorter period until the newly created units are sold off or improved before expiry of the two (2) years period.
- 3.2.4 That the following rebates may be allowed for business property developments subject to the conditions as stipulated in the property rates policy.

For properties with a municipal valuation that exceeds above R2-million to R5-million:

in the first year a rebate of 100%
in the second year a rebate of 75%
in the third year a rebate of 50%; and
in the fourth year the full property tax will be payable

For properties with a municipal valuation that exceeds R5-million:

in the first year a rebate of 100%
in the second year a rebate of 100%
in the third year a rebate of 50%; and
in the fourth year the full property tax will be payable

3.3 A phasing-in discount granted in terms of section 21 of MPRA, Act 6 of 2004

3.3.1 That property rates on all newly rated property that had not previously been assessed and rated according to any valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll that applied to any area of the municipality in terms of previous legislation be phased in as follows:

- in the first financial year a rebate of 75%;
- in the second financial year a rebate of 50% of the rate;
- in the third financial year a rebate of 25% of the rate; and
- in the fourth financial year the full property tax will be payable without any rebate.

3.4 Exemptions from payment of a rate levied

3.4.1 That in terms of section 15(1)(a) of the MPRA, Act 6 of 2004 the following categories be exempted from payment of a rate levied on their property:

- 3.4.1.1 rateable property registered in the name of a welfare organization registered in terms of the National Welfare Act, Act 100 of 1978.
- 3.4.1.2 rateable property owned by public benefits organizations and used for any specific public benefit activity as listed in item 1,2 and 4 of part 1 of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.
- 3.4.1.3 museums, art galleries, libraries and botanical gardens which are registered in the names of private persons and which are open to public, whether admission is charged or not as listed in section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.
- 3.4.1.4 national monuments including ancillary business activities at national monuments as listed in section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.

- 3.4.1.5 rateable property registered in the name of a trustee or trustees or any organization which is being maintained for the welfare of war veterans as defined in section 1 of the Social Aid Act (House of Assembly), Act 37 of 1989 and their families.
- 3.4.1.6 sport grounds used for the purposes of amateur sport and any social activities which are connected with such sport.
- 3.4.1.7 rateable property registered in the name of the Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voor-trekkers or any organization which is in the opinion of the municipality similar or any rateable property let by the municipality to any such organization.
- 3.4.1.8 rateable property registered in the name of a declared institution in terms of Cultural Institutions Act, Act 119 of 1998 as amended, promoting the cultural aims as defined in section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule of the Income Tax Act.
- 3.4.1.9 properties in the “*municipal*” category unless a lease or sale agreement for such a property, or part thereof, exist.
- 3.4.1.10 on mineral rights within the meaning of paragraph (b) under “*property*” as per section 1 of MPRA, Act 6 of 2004.
- 3.4.1.11 on a property belonging to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, provided that this exclusion lapses ten (10) years from the date on which such beneficiary’s title was registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds.
- 3.4.1.12 on the first R15 000,00 of the market value of the property assigned in the valuation roll of a municipality to a category determined by the municipality:
 - (i) for residential purposes including second dwellings and duets not subject to a sectional title scheme; or
 - (ii) for properties used for multiple purposes, provided one or more components of the property and which forms the major part of the property, are used for residential purposes.

- 3.4.1.13 on a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.
 - 3.4.1.14 on the first 30% of the market value of public service infrastructure.
 - 3.4.1.15 on those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or national reserve with meaning of protected areas act, or a national botanical garden within the meaning of National Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 which are not developed or used for commercial business, or residential agricultural purposes.
- 3.5 That all property rates as per paragraphs 3.1.1 to 3.1.23 above be subjected to value added tax at a zero rate.
4. **THAT** the fees for drainage and sewerage as published under Notice 2/1985 in the provincial gazette on 31 July 1985, as amended and in terms of the stipulations of section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, be approved and adopted with effect from 1 July 2017 as follows:
- 4.1 **THAT** the departmental levy on sewerage be determined at R4,11 per kilolitre of measured sewerage water effluent.
 - 4.2 That all levies for drainage and sewerage as per paragraph 4.3 below be subjected to value added tax at full rate.
 - 4.3 To have the present tariffs replaced by the following structure:
 - 4.3.1 Monthly levy for developed residential erven

(a) with a total area of up to 995m ²	R102,55
(b) with a total area exceeding 995m ² up to 1500m ²	R226,95
(c) with a total area exceeding 1500m ²	R300,70
 - 4.3.2 Monthly levy on flats

Per residential unit	R151,10
2 nd dwelling (single property)	R104,65
 - 4.3.3 Monthly levy on all church erven R300,80

4.3.4 Business and Industries

R8,55 per kilolitre metered pure water consumption per month

4.3.5 All undeveloped erven in private possession with access to the reticulation

An availability levy of R60,80 per erf per month

4.3.6 Agricultural societies and sport clubs not accommodated at the central sports grounds

R7,30 per kilolitre of metered purified water consumption per month

4.3.7 Military basis, road camps and other similar properties

R8,55 per kilolitre of metered purified water consumption per month

4.3.8 Industries and businesses where a great extent of the water consumption as determined by Council is taken up in the final product per kilolitre of the metered purified water consumption per month:

0 - 2000 kiloliters	R3,50 per kl
2000 - 5000 kiloliters	R2,07 per kl
Above 5000 kiloliters	R1,04 per kl

4.3.9 Hospitals, nursing homes under welfare care, schools and school hostels, nursery schools and day schools

Monthly levies as follows:

(a) Hospitals

R300,75 for each three (3) beds or portion, continuously available and R300,75 for each ten (10) personnel or portion, residential or not.

(b) Schools and school hostels (including nursery and day schools)

R86,82 for each twenty (25) persons or portion thereof.

- (c) Nursing and maternity homes and welfare organizations

As described by the National Welfare Act, 1978, and institutions controlled by welfare organizations.

R141,55 for each ten (10) persons or portion thereof

4.3.10 Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats

R70,13 per flat per month

4.3.11 Formalized informal housing settlements with access to biological toilets per stand (unproclaimed township)

R50,95 per month

4.3.12 Proclaimed rural townships / villages with biological toilets per stand

R50,95 per month

- 4.4 That for all indigent consumers enlisted under the Council's indigent support and free basic services scheme with the inclusion of all dwellings in the formalized informal housing settlements, no fees be paid by the consumer and the levy in full be recovered from the proportional equitable share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.

- 4.5 For all pensioners who applied and were approved for a rebate on assessment rates based on their monthly income, the same rebate be allowed on their respective residential sewerage tariffs, except Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats:

4.5.1 Pensioners who qualify (residential)

R0	to R 3 380,00	100% rebate on applicable tariff
R 3 380,01	to R 6 760,00	70% rebate on applicable tariff
R 6 760,01	to R10 140,00	50% rebate on applicable tariff
R10 140,01	to R13 520,00	20% rebate on applicable tariff

5. **THAT** the fees for the removal of solid waste (refuse), whether the service is delivered or not, as published under Notice No. 3/1985 in the provincial gazette of 31 July 1985, as amended and in terms of the stipulations of section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2017 as follows:

- 5.1 That the fees for the removal of solid waste as per paragraphs 5.2 to 5.4 and 5.6 to 5.8 below be subjected to value added tax at the standard rate.

5.2 Tariff of charges

5.2.1 Section 1(1) occasional service

For a daily service per day per refuse bin R61,65

5.2.2 Housing refuse

Erven up to 995m² and erven exceeding 995m²

by substitution under item 1(1):
the amount of R123,80 with R131,60 and R177,20 with
R188,35

5.2.3 Flats

by substitution under item 1(2)(b)(i):
the amount of R159,12 with R169,15

5.2.4 Businesses: 1,1m³ mass container

up to three (3) times per week by inclusion under item
1(2)(b)(iii) the amount of R2 180,00 with R2 317,00

up to six (6) times per week by inclusion under item 1(2)(b)(iv)
the amount of R4 343,00 with R4 616,00

5.2.5 Businesses: Skip 6m³

up to three (3) times per week the new amount of R8 368,36

up to six (6) times per week the new amount of R16 750,00

5.2.6 Second dwelling

by substitution under item 1(2)(b)(vii):
the amount of R118,92 with R126,41

5.2.7 Businesses: Bins 85ℓ

by substitution under item 1(3)(a):
the amount of R427,76 with R454,70

5.2.8 Businesses: 1,75m³ mass containers

by substitution under item 1(3)(b):
the amount of R5 560,00 with R5 910,00

5.2.9 Businesses: 240ℓ bins

up to three (3) times per week
by substitution under item 1(3)(c):
the amount of R794,27 with R844,30

up to six (6) times per week
by substitution under item 1(3)(d):
the amount of R1 589,00 with R1 689,00

- 5.3 That the tariff for removal of solid waste (refuse) from the Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats be increased from R60,35 per flat to R64,15 per flat per month.

- 5.4 That formalized informal housing settlements (unproclaimed townships) under 1(2)(b)(v) by substitution R62,20 per stand per month with R66,10 per stand per month.

- 5.5 That the departmental levy for removal of solid waste (refuse) be amended as follows:

per refuse bin	R 147,55
per mass container	R2 425,00

- 5.6 That proclaimed rural villages under 1(2)(b)(v) by substitution R62,20 per stand per month with R66,10 per stand per month.

- 5.7 That the static compactor levy for removal of refuse be introduced as follows:

up to 15m ³ per month	R10 491,00
up to 11m ³ per month	R 8 393,00
up to 10m ³ per month	R 7 694,00

- 5.8 That additional static compactor removals more than four (4) times per month be introduced as follows:

up to 15m ³ per month per removal	R2 622,00
up to 11m ³ per month per removal	R2 095,00
up to 10m ³ per month per removal	R1 923,00

- 5.9 That for all indigent consumers enlisted under the Council's indigent support and free basic services scheme of all dwellings in the formalized informal housing settlement no fees be paid by the consumer and the levy in full be recovered from the proportional equitable share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.

- 5.10 That for all pensioners who applied and were approved for a rebate on assessment rates based on their monthly income, the same rebate be allowed on their respective refuse levies, except for Vergeet-My-Nie and Rivier Park flats:

5.10.1 Pensioners who qualify (residential)

monthly income

R0	to R 3 380,00	100% rebate on applicable tariff
R 3 380,01	to R 6 760,00	70% rebate on applicable tariff
R 6 760,01	to R10 140,00	50% rebate on applicable tariff
R10 140,01	to R13 520,00	20% rebate on applicable tariff

6. **THAT** the fees for water supply as published under Notice Number 31/1986 in the provincial gazette of 10 September 1986, as amended and in terms of section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2017 as follows:

- 6.1 That the fees for water supply as per paragraphs 6.2.1 to 6.2.6 and 6.2.7 below be subjected to value added tax at standard rate.

- 6.2 By replacing the present tariffs by the following tariff structure:

- 6.2.1 All residential, single flats, church sites and residential units in group housing complexes:

- (a) Where working meters were installed for metered purified water consumptions per month:

For the first six (6) kiloliters	Free
Above six (6) to ten (10) kiloliters	R 9,67 per kl
Above ten (10) to forty (40) kiloliters	R13,04 per kl
Above forty (40) kiloliters	R13,87 per kl

- (b) Erven without working water meters which are developed and occupied:

A monthly fixed levy of R100,25 per erf per month

- (c) Water leak adjustment tariff R9,68

- 6.2.2 All undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network

An availability levy of R56,80 per month

6.2.3 All businesses and industries, school and school hostel sites
(including nursery schools and day schools)

All monthly metered consumption of purified water at R10,30
per kilolitre.

6.2.4 Supply of raw water in all cases

Per metered monthly consumption at R9,85 per kilolitre

6.2.5 Purified water outside Council's distribution areas

According to monthly metered consumption at R14,05 per
kilolitre

6.2.6 That the levy for purified effluent be determined at R2,75 cent
per kilolitre

6.2.7 Water restriction tariffs

Level 1 restriction (water source below 60%)

(a) Residential

For the first six (6) kiloliters	Free
Above six (6) to ten (10) kiloliters	R 9,68 per kl
Above ten (10) to forty (40) kiloliters	R16,95 per kl
Above forty (40) kiloliters	R18,03 per kl

(b) Business and industries, school and school hostel sites
(including schools and day schools)

All monthly metered consumption of purified water at
R13,40 per kilolitre

Level 2 restriction (water source below 40%)

(a) Residential

For the first six (6) kiloliters	Free
Above six (6) to ten (10) kiloliters	R 9,68 per kl
Above ten (10) to forty (40) kiloliters	R20,86 per kl
Above forty (40) kiloliters	R22,20 per kl

(b) Business and industries, school and school hostel sites
(including schools and day schools)

All monthly metered consumption of purified water at
R16,48 per kilolitre

Level 3 restriction (water source below 20%)

(a) Residential

For the first six (6) kiloliters	Free
Above six (6) to ten (10) kiloliters	R 9,68 per kl
Above ten (10) to forty (40) kiloliters	R26,08 per kl
Above forty (40) kiloliters	R27,75 per kl

(b) Business and industries, school and school hostel sites
(including schools and day schools)

All monthly metered consumption of purified water at
R20,60 per kilolitre

6.2.8 That the departmental levy for purified water be determined at
R3,88 per kilolitre

6.3 That for all indigent residential households enlisted under the Council's indigent support and free basic services scheme an additional four (4) kiloliters besides the first six (6) kiloliters of monthly consumption to a total of 10 kiloliters of monthly consumption be supplied free of charge and the total cost of the consumption between six (6) and up to ten (10) kiloliters be recovered from the proportional equitable share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.

7. **THAT** the electricity tariffs for the 2017/2018 financial year be approved in that the Determination of Fees for the Supply of Electricity, promulgated under Notice No. 38 of the Provincial Gazette of 26 January 1996, in terms of the stipulations of section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, of 2000, approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2017 as follows:

7.1 That the fees levied for electricity as per paragraphs 7.1.1 to 7.1.9 and paragraphs 7.1.11 to 7.1.14 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at the standard rate.

ELECTRICITY

7.1.1 Domestic residential indigent consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all residential indigent consumers with an ampere capacity limited to 20A per phase.

	(1,88%) PRESENT 2017/2018	(6,84%) PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
(i) Energy charge (kWh)	0,00	0,00
(ii) Block 1 – 50 kWh	87,97	93,98
(iii) Block 51 – 350 kWh	113,95	121,75

Free basic electricity to a maximum of 50 kWh per month applies to registered indigent consumers.

Where more than 350 kWh is consumed during a month, the same tariff will be applied as for other domestic residential consumers.

7.1.2 Domestic residential consumers

These tariffs are available to all residential consumers with a single or three phase connection with an ampere capacity of up to 80A per phase. This tariff consists out of a fixed and energy charge. The tariff is based on the inclining block principle, that is, the more units used, the higher the rate becomes.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per month or part thereof per point of supply. The amount is charged once per month.		
(i) Single phase	59,00	63,05
(ii) Three phase	80,00	85,50
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge		
(i) Block 1 – 50 kWh	89,56	95,68
(ii) Block 51 – 350 kWh	121,40	129,70
(iii) Block 351 – 600 kWh	149,91	160,16
(iv) Block > 600 kWh	168,74	180,28

7.1.3 Domestic residential consumers (lifeline)

This is a new tariff structure and is available to all residential consumers with a single or three phase connection with an ampere capacity of up to 40A per phase with no fixed charge. This tariff consists only out of an energy charge and will suite low to medium consumption residential consumers. The tariff is based on the inclining principle, that is, the more units used, the higher the rate becomes.

		PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
		c/kWh	c/kWh
(i) Block	1 – 50 kWh	99,49	106,29
(ii) Block	51 – 350 kWh	137,25	146,64
(iii) Block	351 – 600 kWh	153,42	163,91
(iv) Block	> 600 kWh	170,22	181,86

7.1.4 Business, industrial & general consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all business, industrial and general consumers with a single and/or three phase connection with a capacity of up to 80A per phase.

		PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
		R	R
A capacity charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per ampere of supply capacity, per month, per point of supply or part thereof			
(i) Single phase		16,45	17,57
(ii) Three phase		49,40	52,78
		c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge		106,90	114,20

7.1.5 Business lifeline consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all business lifeline consumers with a single phase connection with a capacity of up to 40A per phase. This tariff has no capacity charge.

		PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
		c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge kWh		157,80	168,60

7.1.6 Bulk consumers - low voltage three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

These tariffs are applicable to all bulk consumers metered at low voltage with an annual average metered load with a capacity higher than 80A per phase.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
A fixed charge, whether electricity is consumed or not per point of supply (meter point)	1 917,00	2 048,00
A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	45,93	49,07
A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	24,13	25,78
	c/kWh	c/kWh
An active energy charge for all kWh consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	347,80	371,59
▪ Standard	133,05	142,15
▪ Off-peak	71,11	75,97
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	146,54	156,56
▪ Standard	89,87	96,05
▪ Off-peak	62,89	67,19
Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	22,00	23,50

7.1.7 Bulk consumers – 11 000 Volt three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

These tariffs are applicable to all bulk consumers metered at medium voltage where electricity is supplied at 11 000 V.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per point of supply (meter point)	3 198,00	3 417,00
A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	43,77	46,76
A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	23,02	24,60

	c/kWh	c/kWh
An active energy charge for all consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	310,35	331,58
▪ Standard	123,00	132,37
▪ Off-peak	66,29	70,82
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	136,80	146,15
▪ Standard	84,42	90,19
▪ Off-peak	58,83	62,72
Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	20,97	22,40

7.1.8 Other bulk consumers

This tariff is only available to specific consumers as approved by Council resolution due to special circumstances. The following charges will be payable:

kWh peak	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh standard	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh off-peak	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 3%
kVA r h	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure

7.1.9 Street light and traffic light consumption

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge kWh	150,18	160,45
Illuminated advertisement signs	93,73	100,15

7.1.10 Departmental levies & sport clubs

This tariff is applicable to all municipal buildings, levies and sport clubs. Where time of use meters are installed the applicable tariffs as per the time of use categories as determined will apply.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge kWh	150,18	160,45

7.1.11 Other charges

This tariff is applicable to all undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
A fixed charge per month or part thereof	113,00	120,75

7.1.12 Schools & welfare organizations - low voltage three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to schools and welfare organizations metered at low voltage with an annual average metered load with a capacity higher than 80A per phase.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
A fixed charge, whether electricity is consumed or not per point of supply (meter point)	1 437,14	1 535,44
A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	34,46	36,82
A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	18,14	19,38
	c/kWh	c/kWh
An active energy charge for all kWh consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	260,83	278,67
▪ Standard	99,72	106,54
▪ Off-peak	53,35	57,00
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	109,91	117,43
▪ Standard	67,38	72,00
▪ Off-peak	47,16	50,38
Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	16,50	17,63

7.1.13 Schools & welfare organizations – 11 000 Volt three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to schools and welfare organizations metered at medium voltage where electricity is supplied at 11 000 V.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per point of supply (meter point)	2 431,00	2 597,00
	c/kWh	c/kWh
A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	33,26	35,53
A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	17,49	18,69
An active energy charge for all consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	235,86	252,00
▪ Standard	94,18	100,62
▪ Off-peak	50,37	53,81
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	103,96	111,07
▪ Standard	63,77	68,13
▪ Off-peak	44,61	47,66
Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	15,46	16,52

7.1.14 Schools & welfare organizations

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to all schools and welfare organizations with a single and/or three phase connection with a capacity of up to 80A per phase.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure. This tariff has no capacity charge.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge kWh	118,82	126,95

Note:

For the purpose of time of use tariffs the defined daily time of use period throughout the year are:

Peak hours:

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| (i) Weekdays | 07:01 – 10:00
18:01 – 20:00 |
| (ii) Saturdays | None |
| (iii) Sundays | None |

Standard hours:

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| (i) Weekdays | 06:01 – 07:00
10:01 – 18:00 |
| (ii) Saturdays | 07:01 – 12:00
18:01 – 20:00 |
| (iii) Sundays | None |

Off-peak hours:

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| (i) Weekdays | 22:01 – 06:00 |
| (ii) Saturdays | 12:01 – 18:00
20:01 – 07:00 |
| (iii) Sundays | 00:00 – 24:00 |

The Director Electrical Engineering Services may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for time of use tariff scales.

8. **THAT** in terms of section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, the adjusted sundry tariffs, value added tax inclusive, as reflected in the comments of the various heads of departments under schedule 2 be approved and adopted for implementation with effect from 1 July 2018.
9. **THAT** a rate of R160,00 per day be approved for temporary workers limited to a maximum of three (3) months, unless otherwise specified in the personnel budget and/or human resources policies.
10. **THAT** the new personnel posts and the abolishment of posts as reflected under schedule 3 be approved to be implemented with effect from 1 July 2018.
11. **THAT** the following budget-related policies both new and as amended be approved and adopted for implementation from 1 July 2018:
 - 11.1 Asset management policy
 - 11.2 Borrowing policy

- 11.3 Budget policy
 - 11.4 Cost containment policy (new)
 - 11.5 Contractor development programme policy (new)
 - 11.6 Credit control and debt collection policy
 - 11.7 Free basic services and indigent policy
 - 11.8 Funding & reserves policy
 - 11.9 Investment of surplus funds policy
 - 11.10 Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful lives of assets policy
 - 11.11 Property rates policy
 - 11.12 Supply chain management policy
 - 11.13 Supply chain management policy – Infrastructure procurement and delivery management
 - 11.14 Travelling and subsistence policy
12. **THAT** the following unchanged budget-related policies be noted and be approved and adopted for implementation from 1 July 2018:
- 12.1 Blacklisting policy.
 - 12.2 Methodology – classification and treatment of land policy.
 - 12.3 Methodology – impairment and assessment of useful lives of assets policy.
 - 12.4 Pay Day policy
 - 12.5 Petty Cash policy
 - 12.6 Short term risks and liabilities policy.
 - 12.7 Tariff policy.
 - 12.8 Unclaimed monies policy.
 - 12.9 Write-off of debtor's policy.

13. **THAT** the measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source as per table A4 be approved and adopted for the 2018/2019 budget year.
14. **THAT** the tabled budget in both printed and electronic formats be submitted to National and Provincial Treasury.
15. **THAT** the tabled budget be placed on the municipal website within five (5) working days from approval.
16. **THAT** the tabled budget and supporting documentation with Council resolution be made public in terms of section 21(A) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 within ten (10) working days after Council approval.
17. **THAT** Council approve to increase the limits for virements in terms of the budget policy to a maximum limit of R3 000 000,00 for capital expenditure and R500 000,00 for the operating budget.
18. **THAT** to ensure the government grants are fully implemented by the Municipal Manager be authorized to allow virements between already approve projects and votes with no limitation to the amount.
19. **THAT** a report be submitted to Council to be noted of such project changes on municipal grants.
20. **THAT** Council resolution S45/05/2017 be rescinded and the virements be approved as per the budget policy to be reviewed annually.
21. **THAT** point 18 be implemented retrospectively from 1 April 2018.

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	282 793	291 042	309 754	322 145	325 552	325 552	325 552	349 093	362 269	373 027
Service charges	657 430	680 082	723 831	745 091	752 332	752 332	752 332	805 024	875 456	950 795
Investment revenue	24 305	40 560	3 425	30 871	34 871	34 871	34 871	35 071	35 422	35 776
Transfers recognised - operational	116 003	125 386	141 123	162 865	165 884	165 884	165 884	186 872	205 456	232 708
Other own revenue	124 153	98 338	224 499	96 230	128 416	128 416	128 416	109 110	104 880	98 857
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 204 684	1 235 407	1 402 632	1 357 202	1 407 055	1 407 055	1 407 055	1 485 170	1 583 483	1 691 163
Employee costs	330 847	363 305	417 547	486 043	489 648	489 648	489 648	545 936	583 551	623 412
Remuneration of councillors	17 894	19 090	19 589	21 292	21 946	21 946	21 946	23 153	24 426	25 770
Depreciation & asset impairment	154 280	160 712	150 880	163 244	163 244	163 244	163 244	162 602	165 854	167 512
Finance charges	9 719	9 337	18 640	19 309	14 095	14 095	14 095	19 132	29 515	44 878
Materials and bulk purchases	326 862	379 618	410 754	426 940	428 140	428 140	428 140	458 548	492 877	531 721
Transfers and grants	63 791	5 202	5 964	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 910	2 008	2 109
Other expenditure	308 479	254 800	362 945	302 349	323 368	323 368	323 368	326 579	342 581	353 861
Total Expenditure	1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit)	(7 189)	43 343	16 314	(63 970)	(35 381)	(35 381)	(35 381)	(52 690)	(57 329)	(58 100)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	58 991	57 059	49 605	52 305	52 305	52 305	52 305	78 061	83 437	70 908
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	54 543	61 135	82 099	-	482	482	482	-	-	-
	106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions										
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710
Transfers recognised - capital	58 996	97 021	89 031	52 305	52 787	52 787	52 787	78 061	83 437	70 908
Public contributions & donations	53 337	21 998	42 312	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	85 237	86 450	101 864	134 790	127 712	127 712	127 712	153 074	187 122	160 537
Internally generated funds	68 595	68 964	87 802	95 080	109 656	109 656	109 656	118 978	113 644	102 266
Total sources of capital funds	266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710
Financial position										
Total current assets	792 082	854 267	854 195	668 711	810 247	810 247	810 247	818 493	796 287	820 571
Total non current assets	5 966 375	6 075 052	6 242 169	6 330 301	6 338 281	6 338 281	6 338 281	6 788 481	6 822 570	6 771 478
Total current liabilities	279 410	268 573	280 646	226 355	226 355	226 355	226 355	261 729	183 823	256 036
Total non current liabilities	177 451	182 502	189 464	319 788	291 610	291 610	291 610	465 613	622 921	590 572
Community wealth/Equity	6 301 597	6 478 244	6 626 255	6 452 869	6 630 562	6 630 562	6 630 562	6 879 632	6 812 113	6 745 441
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	215 894	271 162	245 466	167 822	183 065	183 065	183 065	208 107	213 084	202 474
Net cash from (used) investing	(193 470)	(287 651)	(244 586)	(264 230)	(290 209)	(290 209)	(290 209)	(350 113)	(357 203)	(360 710)
Net cash from (used) financing	(5 844)	(1 982)	2 558	129 113	122 150	122 150	122 150	118 841	156 411	163 902
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	98 935	80 463	83 902	56 205	98 907	98 907	98 907	60 736	73 028	78 694
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	508 935	565 463	565 902	361 805	503 341	503 341	503 341	542 736	528 028	560 694
Application of cash and investments	69 579	51 044	69 160	15 789	15 816	15 816	15 816	27 495	(65 947)	(9 978)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	439 356	514 419	496 742	346 016	487 525	487 525	487 525	515 241	593 975	570 672
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	6 075 031	6 242 169	6 330 301	6 338 281	6 338 281	6 338 281		6 788 481	6 822 570	6 771 478
Depreciation	154 280	160 712	157 912	163 244	163 244	163 244		162 602	165 854	167 512
Renewal of Existing Assets	76 769	85 340	87 052	60 574	80 754	80 754		79 400	87 247	77 332
Repairs and Maintenance	54 453	65 327	73 357	90 081	89 720	89 720		88 874	93 539	98 651
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	13 284	64 732	68 734	83 146	83 146	83 146	88 288	88 288	98 290	107 835
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	20 396	20 396	20 396	33 020	33 020	35 893	39 866
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	4	4	4	4	4	4	5
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	7	7	7	8	8	8	8
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	29	29	29	31	31	32	34

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		452 671	437 684	476 909	498 408	532 206	532 206	551 193	560 822	579 762
Executive and council		46 912	55 527	70 592	78 881	74 928	74 928	85 389	96 157	109 432
Finance and administration		405 759	382 158	406 317	419 527	457 277	457 277	465 404	464 245	469 890
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	400	420	440
<i>Community and public safety</i>		16 667	15 033	13 489	22 374	18 133	18 133	24 781	18 762	16 459
Community and social services		3 264	4 186	7 922	11 607	6 385	6 385	15 215	10 324	4 444
Sport and recreation		4 772	3 630	4 745	9 875	9 939	9 939	8 864	7 698	10 734
Public safety		242	6 272	276	588	798	798	427	464	1 004
Housing		8 095	453	318	2	742	742	8	8	8
Health		294	492	228	302	268	268	267	268	269
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		61 746	54 323	82 776	31 753	43 373	43 373	36 992	45 807	45 435
Planning and development		1 792	18 097	37 662	3 342	4 040	4 040	4 092	3 399	3 578
Road transport		59 954	36 226	45 113	28 411	39 333	39 333	32 900	42 408	41 857
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		761 982	819 951	931 659	829 760	839 771	839 771	920 711	1 010 501	1 087 836
Energy sources		491 774	526 795	556 122	550 556	556 183	556 183	598 805	655 955	713 870
Water management		87 133	122 169	149 607	100 918	95 478	95 478	127 636	145 434	135 952
Waste water management		90 400	78 731	97 997	79 725	86 646	86 646	88 035	102 628	120 322
Waste management		92 676	92 255	127 932	98 561	101 464	101 464	106 235	106 484	117 693
<i>Other</i>	4	25 152	26 610	29 503	27 213	26 360	26 360	29 553	31 029	32 579
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1 318 218	1 353 601	1 534 335	1 409 507	1 459 842	1 459 842	1 563 231	1 666 920	1 762 071
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		299 141	251 889	271 540	303 229	315 353	315 353	326 981	342 846	361 964
Executive and council		80 262	93 428	97 192	65 849	68 825	68 825	72 772	77 316	82 083
Finance and administration		218 879	158 462	174 349	234 318	243 627	243 627	251 434	262 572	276 726
Internal audit		-	-	-	3 062	2 901	2 901	2 776	2 959	3 155
<i>Community and public safety</i>		169 448	141 587	153 278	163 107	161 530	161 530	173 942	182 603	193 493
Community and social services		30 461	31 431	33 340	37 378	37 152	37 152	42 490	44 360	46 717
Sport and recreation		55 306	56 795	61 331	60 589	58 576	58 576	61 636	64 072	67 916
Public safety		36 286	38 024	42 092	44 771	47 025	47 025	49 335	52 405	55 733
Housing		41 580	10 340	12 011	14 091	13 363	13 363	13 353	14 228	15 160
Health		5 815	4 997	4 503	6 279	5 414	5 414	7 127	7 538	7 967
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		124 639	125 606	148 378	154 533	154 969	154 969	165 030	178 715	189 379
Planning and development		13 022	12 757	14 001	20 675	20 962	20 962	24 111	24 189	25 715
Road transport		111 617	112 849	134 377	133 858	134 007	134 007	140 919	154 526	163 664
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		600 956	656 402	794 131	777 843	788 292	788 292	848 741	911 915	978 021
Energy sources		386 190	462 379	501 747	532 465	533 152	533 152	562 043	607 381	657 788
Water management		75 196	70 896	114 707	86 160	96 171	96 171	107 371	115 280	115 860
Waste water management		47 680	51 868	64 571	72 263	72 253	72 253	83 466	89 925	99 368
Waste management		91 890	71 260	113 106	86 956	86 716	86 716	95 860	99 330	105 006
<i>Other</i>	4	17 688	16 580	18 991	22 460	22 292	22 292	23 166	24 733	26 406
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>		452 671	437 684	476 909	498 408	532 206	532 206	551 193	560 822	579 762
Executive and Council		46 912	55 527	70 592	78 881	74 928	74 928	85 389	96 157	109 432
Mayor and Council		46 912	55 122	70 129	78 881	74 928	74 928	85 389	96 157	109 432
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		-	405	463	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		405 759	382 158	406 317	419 527	457 277	457 277	465 404	464 245	469 890
Administrative and Corporate Support		14 663	7 101	7 761	350	383	383	480	503	496
Asset Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance		324 973	346 752	376 842	374 145	381 609	381 609	408 696	424 651	439 393
Fleet Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	-	-
Human Resources		610	593	308	786	941	941	420	425	430
Information Technology		20	970	28	30	30	30	-	-	-
Legal Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services		65 493	26 740	21 378	41 153	71 293	71 293	43 266	36 076	26 931
Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management		-	-	-	3 064	3 022	3 022	2 541	2 590	2 640
Valuation Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	400	420	440
Governance Function		-	-	-	-	-	-	400	420	440
<i>Community and public safety</i>		16 667	15 033	13 489	22 374	18 133	18 133	24 781	18 762	16 459
Community and social services		3 264	4 186	7 922	11 607	6 385	6 385	15 215	10 324	4 444
Aged Care		295	303	333	339	345	345	340	357	375
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		412	2 690	2 723	2 504	2 604	2 604	2 633	2 665	2 698
Child Care Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities		2 450	1 066	4 737	8 607	1 757	1 757	11 957	7 000	1 045
Consumer Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives		99	128	121	158	164	164	173	184	206
Literacy Programmes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development		8	-	8	-	1 515	1 515	111	118	120
Provincial Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sport and recreation</i>		4 772	3 630	4 745	9 875	9 939	9 939	8 864	7 698	10 734
Beaches and Jetties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		-	-	-	4 424	4 399	4 399	3 312	2 118	2 125
Recreational Facilities		-	-	-	369	429	429	470	494	519
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		4 772	3 630	4 745	5 082	5 112	5 112	5 082	5 086	8 090
<i>Public safety</i>		242	6 272	276	588	798	798	427	464	1 004
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleansing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection		242	6 272	276	588	798	798	427	464	1 004
Licensing and Control of Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>		8 095	453	318	2	742	742	8	8	8
Housing		8 095	453	318	-	734	734	-	-	-
Informal Settlements		-	-	-	2	8	8	8	8	8
<i>Health</i>		294	492	228	302	268	268	267	268	269
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services		294	492	228	302	268	268	267	268	269
Laboratory Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		61 746	54 323	82 776	31 753	43 373	43 373	36 992	45 807	45 435
Planning and development		1 792	18 097	37 662	3 342	4 040	4 040	4 092	3 399	3 578
Billboards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)		-	242	-	-	76	76	-	-	-
Central City Improvement District		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City		1 792	17 855	37 662	1 319	1 942	1 942	2 143	1 411	1 481
Project Management Unit		-	-	-	2 022	2 022	2 022	1 949	1 988	2 097
Provincial Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Road transport</i>		59 954	36 226	45 113	28 411	39 333	39 333	32 900	42 408	41 857
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		13 630	16 898	18 232	11 477	12 812	12 812	18 356	19 269	20 228
Pounds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		46 302	19 310	26 863	16 934	26 520	26 520	14 544	23 139	21 629
Taxi Ranks		21	18	18	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Environmental protection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Conservation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
<i>Trading services</i>		761 982	819 951	931 659	829 760	839 771	839 771	920 711	1 010 501	1 087 836
Energy sources		491 774	526 795	556 122	550 556	556 183	556 183	598 805	655 955	713 870
Electricity		491 060	524 012	552 542	547 556	553 183	553 183	594 255	652 805	708 570
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		714	2 783	3 580	3 000	3 000	3 000	4 550	3 150	5 300
Nonelectric Energy										
Water management		87 133	122 169	149 607	100 918	95 478	95 478	127 636	145 434	135 952
Water Treatment					7 915	329	329	5 000	7 500	-
Water Distribution		85 589	96 196	129 252	93 003	95 149	95 149	112 636	127 934	135 952
Water Storage		1 544	25 973	20 355	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	-
Waste water management		90 400	78 731	97 997	79 725	86 646	86 646	88 035	102 628	120 322
Public Toilets					-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage		90 400	78 731	97 997	79 725	86 646	86 646	88 035	102 628	120 322
Storm Water Management					-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment					-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		92 676	92 255	127 932	98 561	101 464	101 464	106 235	106 484	117 693
Recycling					-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)					7 343	7 200	7 200	1 200	2 460	7 323
Solid Waste Removal		92 676	92 255	127 932	90 719	93 764	93 764	104 354	104 024	110 370
Street Cleaning					500	500	500	681	-	-
<i>Other</i>		25 152	26 610	29 503	27 213	26 360	26 360	29 553	31 029	32 579
Abattoirs					-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport					-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry					-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation		25 152	26 610	29 503	27 213	26 360	26 360	29 553	31 029	32 579
Markets					-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism					-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1 318 218	1 353 601	1 534 335	1 409 507	1 459 842	1 459 842	1 563 231	1 666 920	1 762 071
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>		299 141	251 889	271 540	303 229	315 353	315 353	326 981	342 846	361 964
Executive and council		80 262	93 428	97 192	65 849	68 825	68 825	72 772	77 316	82 083
Mayor and Council		45 760	56 904	56 426	47 716	54 061	54 061	54 523	57 895	61 408
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		34 503	36 524	40 765	18 133	14 765	14 765	18 249	19 421	20 675
Finance and administrator		218 879	158 462	174 349	234 318	243 627	243 627	251 434	262 572	276 726
Administrative and Corporate Support		46 811	47 722	54 812	28 389	30 920	30 920	28 914	30 689	32 519
Asset Management					-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and Treasury Office					-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance		57 434	43 721	53 401	75 697	79 527	79 527	84 921	90 062	95 431
Fleet Management					25 218	25 069	25 069	25 392	26 725	28 123
Human Resources		10 762	11 303	12 384	14 881	15 543	15 543	15 894	16 897	17 970
Information Technology		15 239	17 282	16 457	18 298	18 452	18 452	20 236	21 321	22 482
Legal Services					-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination					3 878	5 740	5 740	8 009	8 503	9 033
Property Services		88 632	38 434	37 294	48 446	50 974	50 974	46 350	45 279	46 602
Risk Management					-	442	442	2 845	3 003	3 170
Security Services					3 997	3 163	3 163	3 921	4 149	4 394
Supply Chain Management					10 218	9 135	9 135	9 652	10 300	10 989
Valuation Service					5 296	4 661	4 661	5 299	5 644	6 011
Internal audit		-	-	-	3 062	2 901	2 901	2 776	2 959	3 155
Governance Function					3 062	2 901	2 901	2 776	2 959	3 155
<i>Community and public safety</i>		169 448	141 587	153 278	163 107	161 530	161 530	173 942	182 603	193 493
Community and social services		30 461	31 431	33 340	37 378	37 152	37 152	42 490	44 360	46 717
Aged Care		811	941	928	479	479	479	923	958	991
Agricultural					-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases					-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		5 394	6 233	6 907	8 160	8 091	8 091	10 255	10 400	10 961
Child Care Facilities					-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities		10 234	9 593	10 224	11 232	11 182	11 182	12 535	13 142	13 749
Consumer Protection					-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters					-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management					-	-	-	-	-	-
Education					-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law					-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion					-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy					-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives		10 583	10 624	11 120	13 081	12 591	12 591	13 811	14 820	15 683
Literacy Programmes					-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services					-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries					-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development		3 438	4 041	4 161	4 426	4 808	4 808	4 966	5 039	5 332
Provincial Cultural Matters					-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres					-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sport and recreation</i>		55 306	56 795	61 331	60 589	58 576	58 576	61 636	64 072	67 916
Beaches and Jetties					-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering					-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)					43 984	(243)	(243)	45 160	46 706	49 443
Recreational Facilities					16 605	43 984	43 984	-	-	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		55 306	56 795	61 331	-	14 835	14 835	16 476	17 366	18 474
<i>Public safety</i>		36 286	38 024	42 092	44 771	47 025	47 025	49 335	52 405	55 733
Civil Defence					-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleansing					-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances					-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences					-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection		36 286	38 024	42 092	44 771	47 025	47 025	49 335	52 405	55 733
Licensing and Control of Animals					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>		41 580	10 340	12 011	14 091	13 363	13 363	13 353	14 228	15 160
Housing		41 580	10 340	12 011	5 670	5 798	5 798	5 586	5 964	6 368
Informal Settlements					8 421	7 565	7 565	7 767	8 263	8 793
<i>Health</i>		5 815	4 997	4 503	6 279	5 414	5 414	7 127	7 538	7 967
Ambulance					-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services		5 815	4 997	4 503	6 279	5 414	5 414	7 127	7 538	7 967
Laboratory Services					-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control					-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases					-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control					-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety					-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		124 639	125 606	148 378	154 533	154 969	154 969	165 030	178 715	189 379
Planning and development		13 022	12 757	14 001	20 675	20 962	20 962	24 111	24 189	25 715
Billboards						0	0			
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDS)		3 773	3 773	4 357	5 175	6 033	6 033	7 435	7 482	7 939
Central City Improvement District						-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation						-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning						-	-	-	-	-
Regional Planning and Development						-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City		9 249	8 984	9 644	13 460	12 885	12 885	14 707	14 697	15 657
Project Management Unit					2 040	2 043	2 043	1 969	2 009	2 119
Provincial Planning						-	-			
Support to Local Municipalities						-	-			
Road transport		111 617	112 849	134 377	133 858	134 007	134 007	140 919	154 526	163 664
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		38 631	37 675	53 961	45 414	45 351	45 351	47 684	54 729	58 207
Pounds						-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport						-	-	-	-	-
Roads		70 919	73 073	78 197	85 799	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks		2 067	2 101	2 219	2 645	85 836	85 836	90 034	96 401	101 856
Environmental protection						2 821	2 821	3 202	3 396	3 600
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape										
Coastal Protection										
Indigenous Forests										
Nature Conservation										
Pollution Control										
Soil Conservation										
Trading services		600 956	656 402	794 131	777 843	788 292	788 292	848 741	911 915	978 021
Energy sources		386 190	462 379	501 747	532 465	533 152	533 152	562 043	607 381	657 788
Electricity		376 349	457 007	496 478	525 181	521 868	521 868	553 364	598 338	648 380
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		9 841	5 372	5 269	7 284	11 284	11 284	8 679	9 043	9 407
Nonelectric Energy						-	-	-	-	-
Water management		75 196	70 896	114 707	86 160	96 171	96 171	107 371	115 280	115 860
Water Treatment					24 540	24 502	24 502	30 538	32 165	33 824
Water Distribution		42 091	48 663	88 470	56 108	65 646	65 646	70 316	76 306	74 947
Water Storage		33 105	22 232	26 237	5 511	6 024	6 024	6 517	6 809	7 088
Waste water management		47 680	51 868	64 571	72 263	72 253	72 253	83 466	89 925	99 368
Public Toilets		2 053	2 142	2 284	2 916	2 891	2 891	2 788	2 962	3 146
Sewerage		45 627	49 726	62 286	36 169	34 284	34 284	40 372	42 729	45 089
Storm Water Management						-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment					33 177	35 079	35 079	40 307	44 234	51 132
Waste management		91 890	71 260	113 106	86 956	86 716	86 716	95 860	99 330	105 006
Recycling						-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)					6 627	6 628	6 628	8 661	7 971	8 276
Solid Waste Removal		91 890	71 260	113 106	68 462	68 068	68 068	67 470	71 029	75 032
Street Cleaning					11 866	12 021	12 021	19 729	20 330	21 698
Other		17 688	16 580	18 991	22 460	22 292	22 292	23 166	24 733	26 406
Abattoirs						-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport						-	-	-	-	-
Forestry						-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation		17 688	16 580	18 991	22 460	22 292	22 292	23 166	24 733	26 406
Markets						-	-	-	-	-
Tourism						-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	463	–	76	76	2 060	2 106	2 217
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		46 920	55 364	70 137	78 881	76 443	76 443	85 389	96 157	109 432
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		38 332	12 731	12 834	9 772	3 110	3 110	12 857	7 927	1 971
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		349 224	364 980	376 842	417 517	455 049	455 049	411 638	427 661	442 473
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		140 853	143 776	147 440	138 914	143 229	143 229	155 360	158 065	172 362
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		742 889	776 750	926 619	764 422	781 935	781 935	895 927	975 004	1 033 617
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1 318 218	1 353 601	1 534 335	1 409 507	1 459 842	1 459 842	1 563 231	1 666 920	1 762 071
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		5 040	5 173	33 956	13 926	11 416	11 416	26 217	27 072	28 671
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		54 336	66 281	64 486	52 143	58 868	58 868	54 523	57 895	61 408
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		130 401	88 609	53 542	84 019	88 542	88 542	93 272	98 744	104 488
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		78 931	64 902	49 442	97 430	100 127	100 127	97 349	103 320	109 576
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		237 553	185 617	279 216	241 675	240 543	240 543	258 666	276 614	293 528
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		705 611	781 482	905 676	931 979	942 939	942 939	1 007 833	1 077 166	1 151 591
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)/

Vote Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote		1									
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER			-	-	463	-	76	76	2 060	2 106	2 217
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER			-	-	463	-	-	-	111	118	120
1.2 - PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT					-		76	76	1 949	1 988	2 097
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			
							-	-			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)/

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Expenditure by Vote										
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1.2 - PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	1	5 040	5 173	33 956	13 926	11 416	11 416	26 217	27 072	28 671
		5 040	5 173	29 132	8 751	5 383	5 383	16 813	17 581	18 613
				4 823	5 175	6 033	6 033	9 404	9 491	10 058
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL 2.1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL 2.2 - SOCIAL & YOUTH		54 336	66 281	64 486	52 143	58 868	58 868	54 523	57 895	61 408
		47 125	58 467	59 789	47 716	54 061	54 061	54 523	57 895	61 408
		7 212	7 814	4 697	4 426	4 808	4 808	-	-	-
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES 3.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT 3.2 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 3.3 - PROPERTY VALUATIONS 3.4 - HUMAN CAPITAL 3.5 - EVENTS & FACILITIES 3.6 - COMMUNICATION 3.7 - LEGAL & ADMIN		130 401	88 609	53 542	84 019	88 542	88 542	93 272	98 744	104 488
		4 264	4 365	-	2 045	2 045	2 045	2 385	2 548	2 723
		15 239	17 282	6 832	18 298	18 452	18 452	20 236	21 321	22 482
		57 617	11 770	-	5 296	4 661	4 661	5 299	5 644	6 011
		10 762	11 303	131	14 881	15 543	15 543	15 894	16 897	17 970
		20 817	20 217	11 088	11 232	11 182	11 182	12 535	13 142	13 749
				-	3 878	5 740	5 740	8 009	8 503	9 033
		21 701	23 672	35 490	28 389	30 920	30 920	28 914	30 689	32 519
						-	-			
						-	-			
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES 4.1 - BUDGET & TREASURY 4.2 - PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT		78 931	64 902	49 442	97 430	100 127	100 127	97 349	103 320	109 576
		78 931	64 902	49 442	85 915	88 501	88 501	97 349	103 320	109 576
				-	11 515	11 626	11 626	-	-	-
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
						-	-			
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES 5.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT 5.2 - CULTURAL SERVICES 5.3 - AGED CARE 5.4 - WASTE MANAGEMENT 5.5 - PUBLIC SAFETY 5.6 - HEALTH 5.7 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT 5.8 - VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		237 553	185 617	279 216	241 675	240 543	240 543	258 666	276 614	293 528
		2 213	2 502	-	2 970	2 970	2 970	3 486	3 725	3 980
				14 036	13 081	12 591	12 591	13 811	14 820	15 683
				943	977	977	977	923	958	991
		91 890	71 260	120 718	86 956	86 716	86 716	95 860	99 330	105 006
		94 347	94 995	44 907	94 181	95 539	95 539	100 939	111 283	118 334
		5 815	4 997	5 320	6 279	5 414	5 414	7 127	7 538	7 967
		43 288	11 864	13 519	14 772	14 044	14 044	13 353	14 228	15 160
				79 773	22 460	22 292	22 292	23 166	24 733	26 406
						-	-			
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES 6.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT 6.2 - ELECTRICITY 6.3 - TOWN PLANNING 6.4 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT 6.5 - SPORT & RECREATION 6.6 - WATER SERVICES 6.7 - ROAD TRANSPORT 6.8 - MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS 6.9 - CEMETERIES & CREMATORIALS 6.10 - FLEET MANAGEMENT		705 611	781 482	905 676	931 979	942 939	942 939	1 007 833	1 077 166	1 151 591
		20 489	20 141	-	9 470	9 472	9 472	3 376	3 610	3 860
		386 190	462 379	499 094	536 003	536 691	536 691	562 043	607 381	657 788
		9 249	8 984	10 808	13 460	12 885	12 885	14 707	14 697	15 657
		45 627	49 726	83 063	69 347	69 363	69 363	83 466	89 925	99 368
		60 700	63 028	64 114	73 252	71 239	71 239	61 636	64 072	67 916
		75 196	70 896	129 794	86 160	96 171	96 171	107 371	115 280	115 860
		70 939	73 079	86 393	85 799	85 836	85 836	90 034	96 401	101 856 399
		37 220	33 249	24 689	41 314	44 323	44 323	49 552	48 675	50 203
				7 720	8 160	8 091	8 091	10 255	10 400	10 961
Total Expenditure by Vote	2									
		1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1										
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	282 793	291 042	309 754	322 145	325 552	325 552	325 552	349 093	362 269	373 027
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	454 788	494 167	529 484	535 776	542 052	542 052	542 052	572 991	624 213	684 188
Service charges - water revenue	2	68 372	76 267	77 008	83 231	78 480	78 480	78 480	94 421	103 966	106 488
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	64 856	51 912	55 616	59 235	62 519	62 519	62 519	64 539	72 397	82 959
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	69 415	57 735	61 722	66 849	69 281	69 281	69 281	73 073	74 880	77 160
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		15 173	17 066	15 239	13 975	14 157	14 157	14 157	15 990	16 842	17 742
Interest earned - external investments		24 305	40 560	3 425	30 871	34 871	34 871	34 871	35 071	35 422	35 776
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2 111	2 860	47 868	3 153	3 597	3 597	3 597	3 414	3 653	3 909
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		13 869	17 016	18 317	11 698	13 085	13 085	13 085	18 601	19 532	20 517
Licences and permits		9 119	8 758	8 800	8 637	7 771	7 771	7 771	9 046	9 497	9 971
Agency services		15 909	17 660	20 345	–	–	–	–	20 332	21 348	22 416
Transfers and subsidies		116 003	125 386	141 123	162 865	165 884	165 884	165 884	186 872	205 456	232 708
Other revenue	2	67 728	33 489	110 353	58 617	89 650	89 650	89 650	41 728	34 007	24 302
Gains on disposal of PPE		244	1 489	3 577	150	155	155	155	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1 204 684	1 235 407	1 402 632	1 357 202	1 407 055	1 407 055	1 407 055	1 485 170	1 583 483	1 691 163
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	330 847	363 305	417 547	486 043	489 648	489 648	489 648	545 936	583 551	623 412
Remuneration of councillors		17 894	19 090	19 589	21 292	21 946	21 946	21 946	23 153	24 426	25 770
Debt impairment	3	2 060	8 293	29 180	16 188	16 188	16 188	16 188	20 134	21 121	22 154
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	154 280	160 712	150 880	163 244	163 244	163 244	163 244	162 602	165 854	167 512
Finance charges		9 719	9 337	18 640	19 309	14 095	14 095	14 095	19 132	29 515	44 878
Bulk purchases	2	326 862	379 618	410 754	426 940	428 140	428 140	428 140	458 548	492 877	531 721
Other materials	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contracted services		34 458	38 587	42 655	152 749	169 443	169 443	169 443	172 838	184 255	188 352
Transfers and subsidies		63 791	5 202	5 964	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 910	2 008	2 109
Other expenditure	4, 5	271 961	206 722	290 206	133 207	137 531	137 531	137 531	133 607	137 205	143 354
Loss on disposal of PPE		–	1 199	904	205	205	205	205	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit)		(7 189)	43 343	16 314	(63 970)	(35 381)	(35 381)	(35 381)	(52 690)	(57 329)	(58 100)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		58 991	57 059	49 605	52 305	52 305	52 305	52 305	78 061	83 437	70 908
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	–	–	–	–	482	482	482	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		54 543	61 135	82 099	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808
Taxation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808
Attributable to minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808

CHART 1 - REVENUE BY MAJOR SOURCE

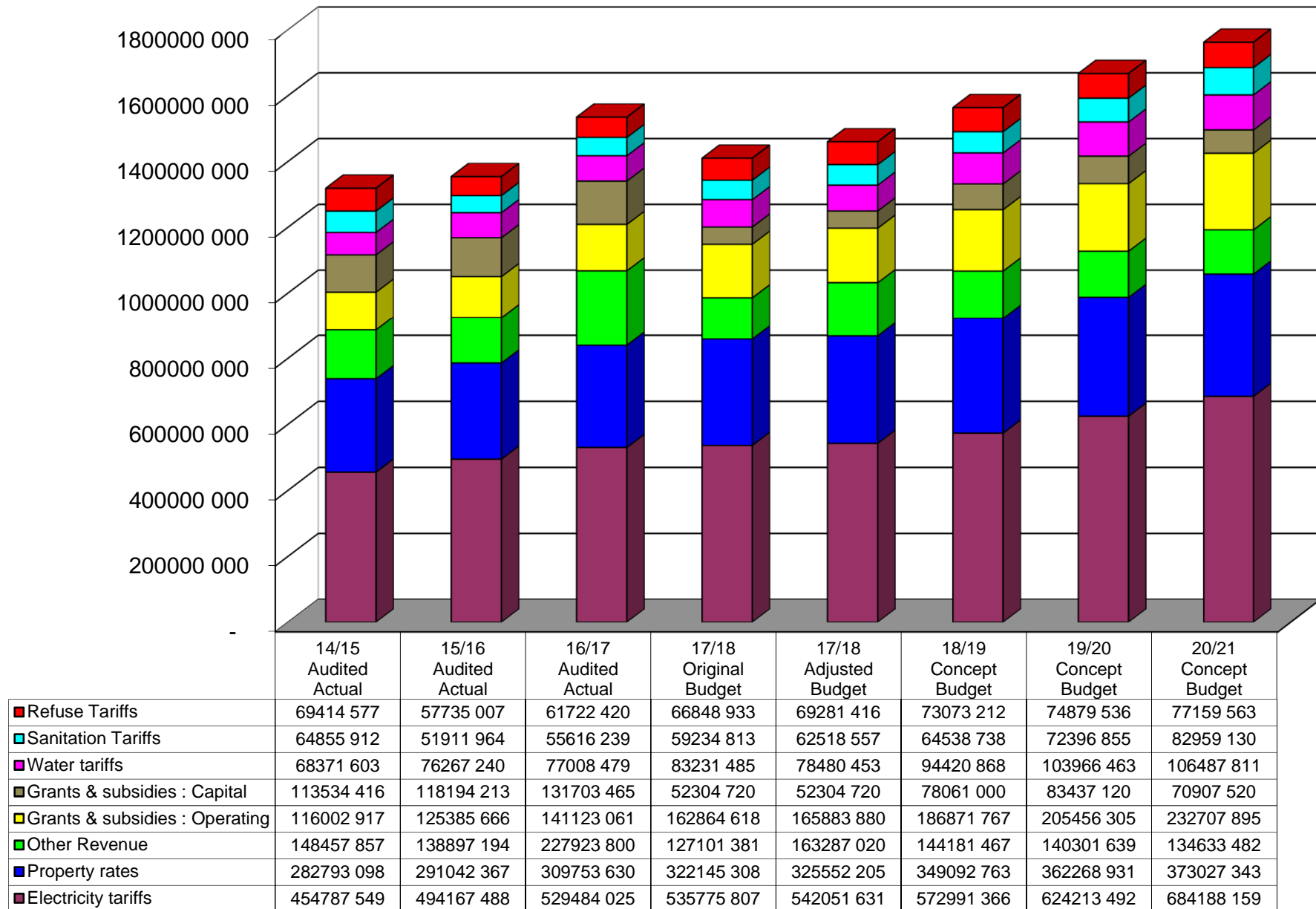
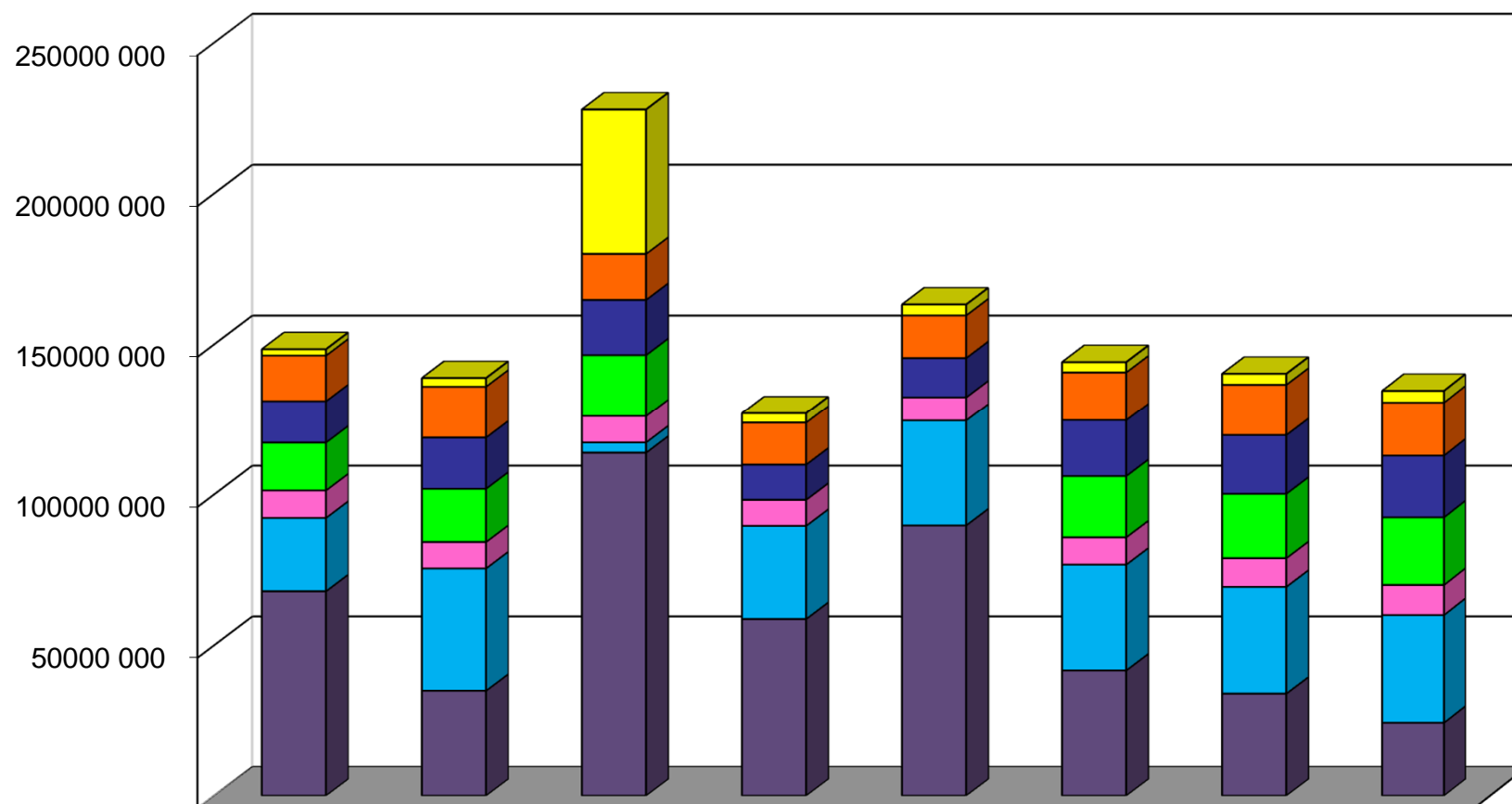


CHART 2 - OTHER REVENUE



	14/15 Audited Actual	15/16 Audited Actual	16/17 Audited Actual	17/18 Original Budget	17/18 Adjusted Budget	18/19 Concept Budget	19/20 Concept Budget	20/21 Concept Budget
Interest earned - Outstanding debtors	2111 143	2860 040	47867 886	3153 157	3596 892	3414 027	3653 011	3908 719
Rental of facilities and equipment	15172 825	17065 885	15239 388	13975 123	14157 111	15989 557	16842 125	17742 442
Fines	13868 678	17015 677	18316 692	11697 925	13085 434	18601 491	19532 266	20517 386
Income from agency services	15909 082	17659 784	20345 495	-	-	20331 648	21348 230	22415 640
Licenses and permits	9119 306	8758 199	8799 652	8636 500	7771 300	9045 690	9497 009	9971 203
Interest earned - External investments	24304 500	40559 585	3425 188	30871 200	34871 200	35071 200	35421 912	35776 131
Other income	67972 323	34978 025	113929 499	58767 476	89805 083	41727 854	34007 086	24301 961

**CHART 3 - OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY TYPE
2018/2019**

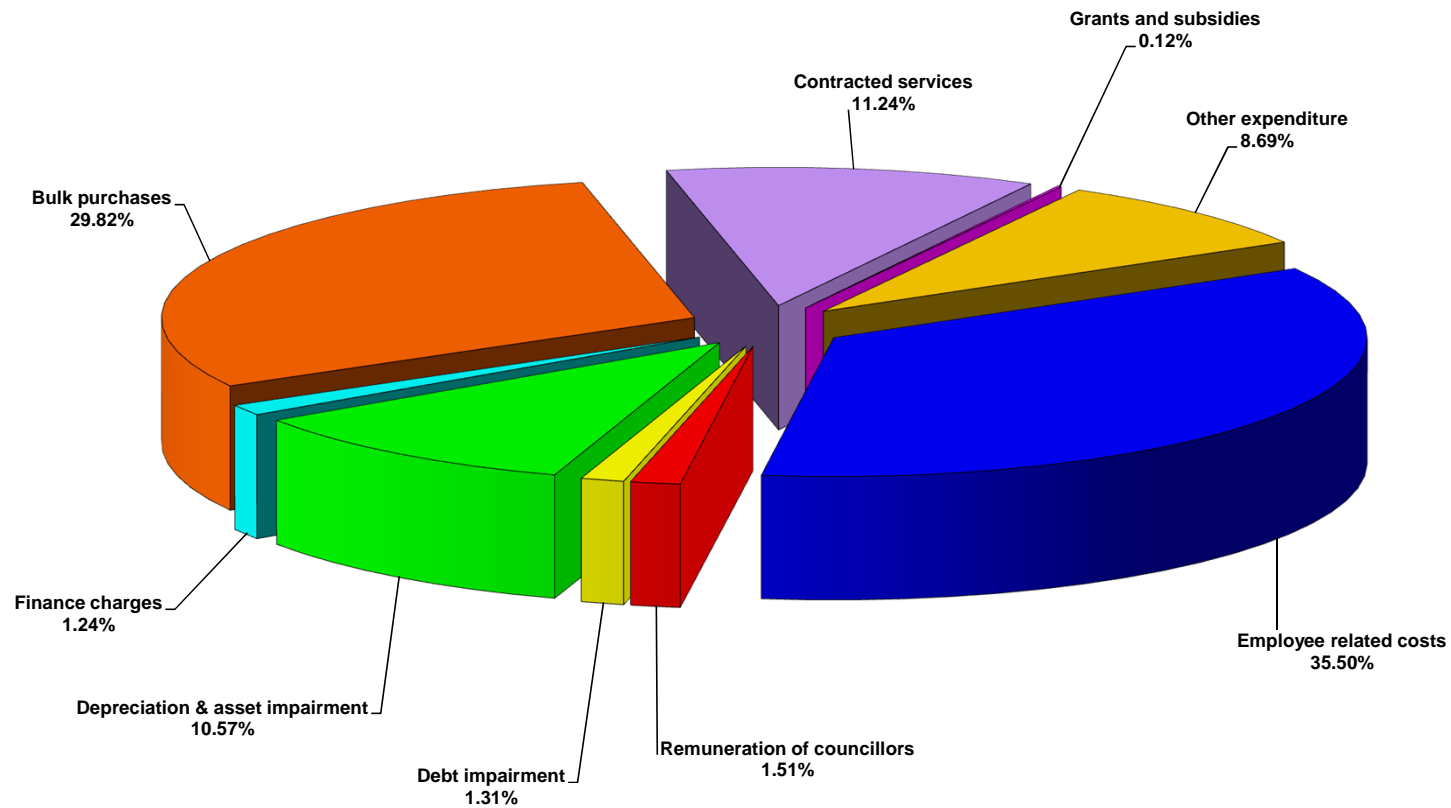


CHART 4 - OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY MAIN VOTE

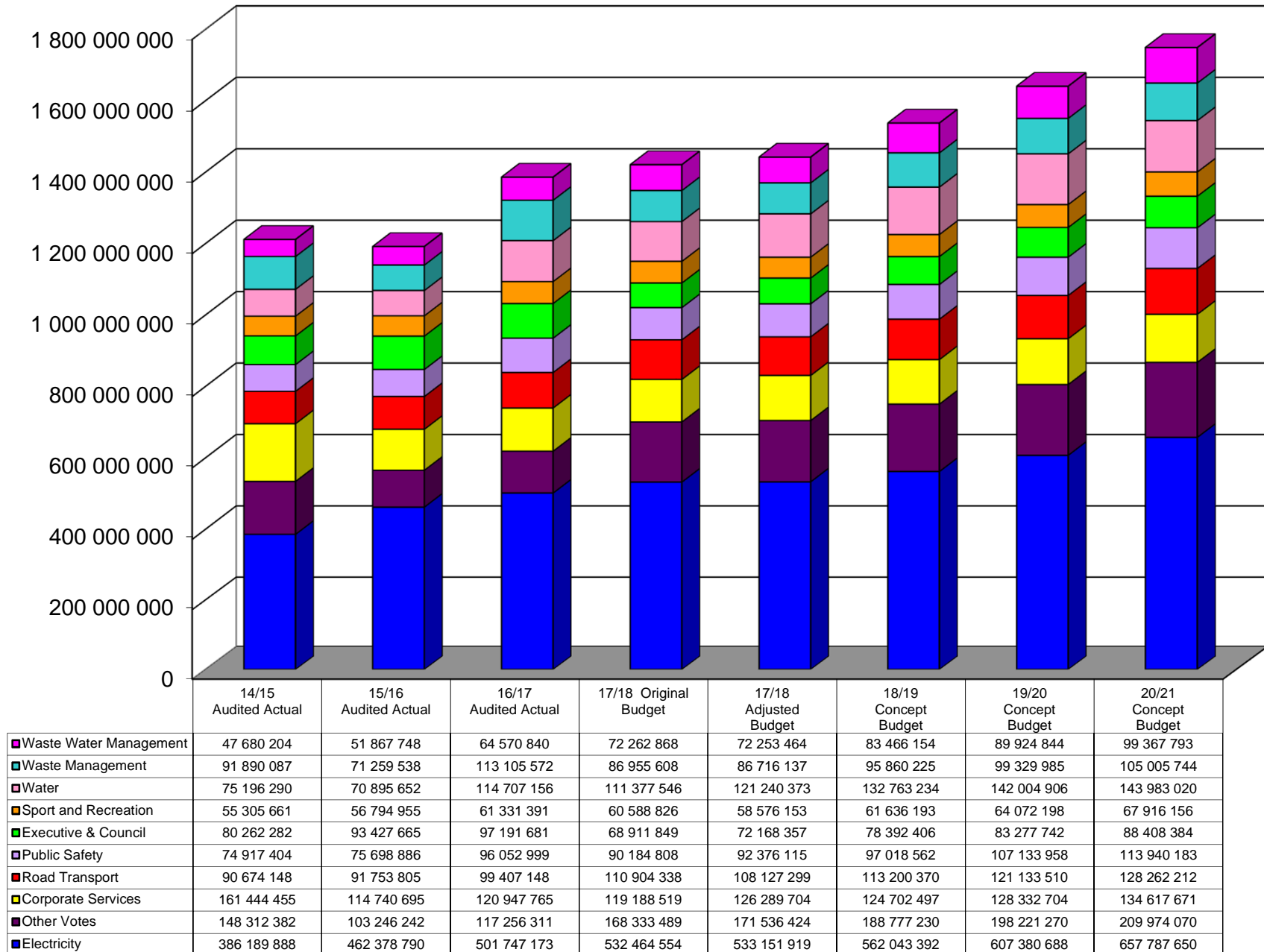
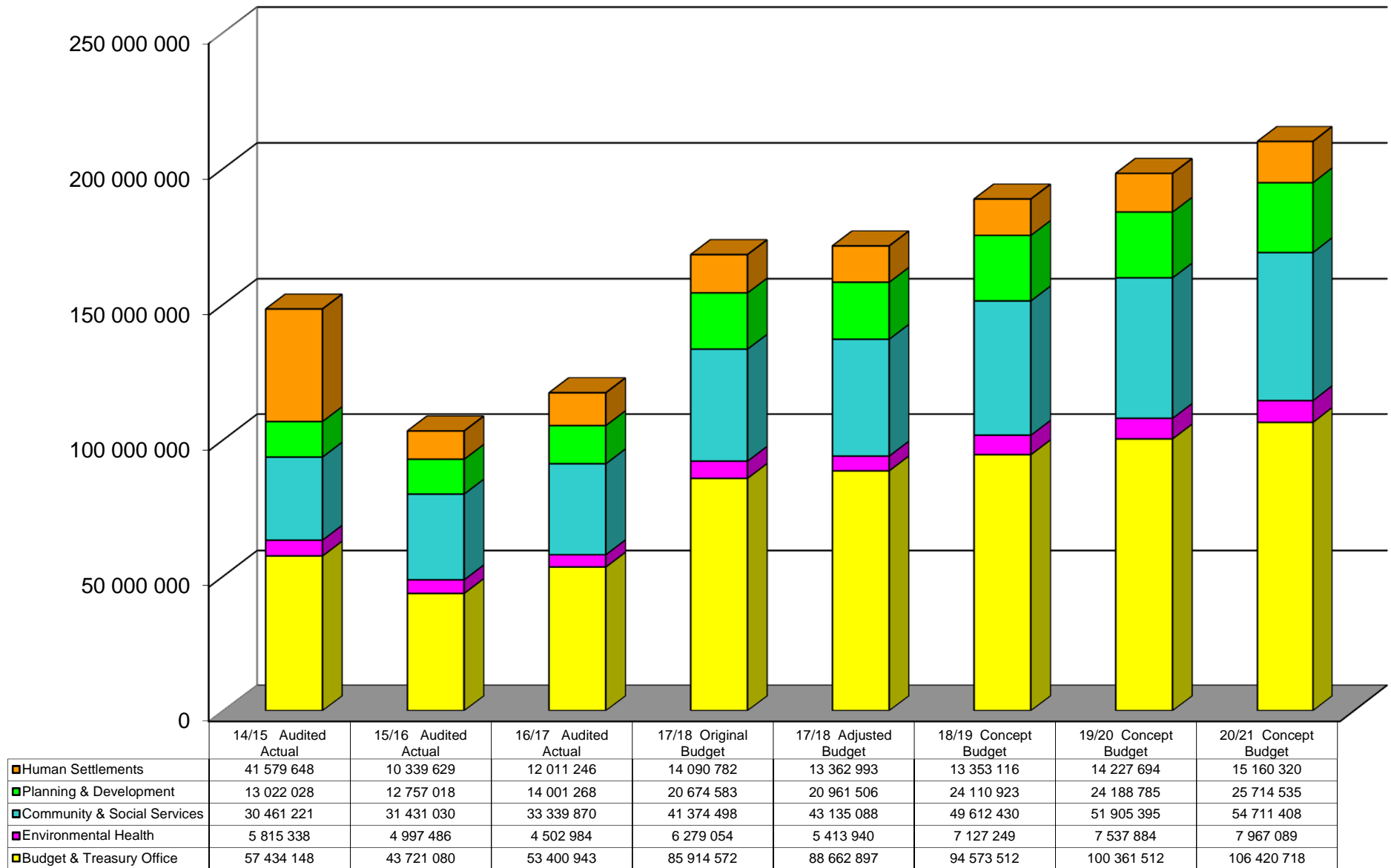


CHART 5 - OTHER OPERATING EXPENDITURE



MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	4 913	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		12 941	19 642	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	12 941	24 554	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		876	21 157	39 072	305	305	305	305	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		4	742	813	180	180	180	180	700	-	800
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 891	2 767	18 427	14 200	15 521	15 521	15 521	20 921	22 936	14 798
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		989	1 258	1 128	701	2 701	2 701	2 701	828	404	186
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		13 927	22 652	36 365	20 006	16 628	16 628	16 628	35 227	31 582	31 640
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		234 536	201 303	225 204	246 783	254 820	254 820	254 820	292 437	329 281	286 287
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		253 224	249 879	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		16 400	17 448	22 380	20 467	23 478	23 478	23 478	52 834	27 711	35 883
Executive and council		343	952	2 824	223	223	223	223	700	-	800
Finance and administration		911	66	1 128	19 977	22 988	22 988	22 988	52 134	27 711	35 083
Internal audit		15 147	16 430	18 427	267	267	267	267	-	-	-
Community and public safety		23 403	30 688	30 954	31 657	28 025	28 025	28 025	38 735	48 812	41 110
Community and social services		5 701	5 674	8 843	14 497	9 137	9 137	9 137	20 100	23 650	16 155
Sport and recreation		10 950	8 317	9 517	13 668	14 834	14 834	14 834	14 575	18 580	17 810
Public safety		6 187	16 179	11 897	3 127	3 127	3 127	3 127	2 655	6 332	5 815
Housing		125	519	583	365	727	727	727	400	250	280
Health		440	-	113	-	200	200	200	1 005	-	1 050
Economic and environmental services		94 279	79 861	108 655	73 625	79 760	79 760	79 760	59 790	87 278	79 319
Planning and development		868	20 352	37 060	233	311	311	311	-	-	-
Road transport		93 411	59 510	71 595	73 392	79 449	79 449	79 449	59 790	87 278	79 319
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		132 083	146 436	159 021	156 426	158 892	158 892	158 892	197 618	217 822	177 333
Energy sources		60 754	48 478	34 399	65 538	70 773	70 773	70 773	76 322	98 175	116 971
Water management		26 999	56 339	44 210	24 440	43 605	43 605	43 605	49 833	56 526	31 067
Waste water management		38 549	28 227	62 010	53 843	30 061	30 061	30 061	47 727	47 700	12 985
Waste management		5 781	13 392	18 402	12 605	14 454	14 454	14 454	23 735	15 421	16 310
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 137	2 580	65
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710
Funded by:											
National Government		58 991	57 059	49 505	52 305	52 305	52 305	52 305	55 791	62 448	59 918
Provincial Government		5	987	-	-	482	482	482	2 270	-	-
District Municipality		-	38 975	39 527	-	-	-	-	20 000	20 989	10 989
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	58 996	97 021	89 031	52 305	52 787	52 787	52 787	78 061	83 437	70 908
Public contributions & donations	5	53 337	21 998	42 312	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	85 237	86 450	101 864	134 790	127 712	127 712	127 712	153 074	187 122	160 537
Internally generated funds		68 595	68 964	87 802	95 080	109 656	109 656	109 656	118 978	113 644	102 266
Total Capital Funding	7	266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote	2										
Multi-year expenditure appropriation											
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER											
1.2 - PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT											
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL											
2.2 - SOCIAL & YOUTH											
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT											
3.2 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY											
3.3 - PROPERTY VALUATIONS											
3.4 - HUMAN CAPITAL											
3.5 - EVENTS & FACILITIES											
3.6 - COMMUNICATION											
3.7 - LEGAL & ADMIN											
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - BUDGET & TREASURY											
4.2 - PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT											
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
						-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	4 913	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT			-	-							
5.2 - CULTURAL SERVICES			-	-							
5.3 - AGED CARE			-	-							
5.4 - WASTE MANAGEMENT			4 913								
5.5 - PUBLIC SAFETY			-	-							
5.6 - HEALTH			-	-							
5.7 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT											
5.8 - VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING											
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		12 941	19 642	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT											
6.2 - ELECTRICITY											
6.3 - TOWN PLANNING											
6.4 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		11 353	13 930								
6.5 - SPORT & RECREATION											
6.6 - WATER SERVICES		88	3 472								
6.7 - ROAD TRANSPORT		1 500	2 239								
6.8 - MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS											
6.9 - CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS											
6.10 - FLEET MANAGEMENT											
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		12 941	24 554	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1										
<u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u>	2										
<u>Single-year expenditure appropriation</u>											
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		876	21 157	39 072	305	305	305	305	-	-	-
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		27	42	2 012	292	292	292	292	-	-	-
1.2 - PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT		850	21 115	37 060	13	13	13	13	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		4	742	813	180	180	180	180	700	-	800
2.1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		4	742	813	180	180	180	180	700	-	800
2.2 - SOCIAL & YOUTH											
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 891	2 767	18 427	14 200	15 521	15 521	15 521	20 921	22 936	14 798
3.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT						-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		2 380	2 573	2 070	3 590	4 028	4 028	4 028	3 115	2 360	2 045
3.3 - PROPERTY VALUATIONS		20	88	6 385	8	482	482	482	3	3	3
3.4 - HUMAN CAPITAL		59	12	55	17	337	337	337	4	-	-
3.5 - EVENTS & FACILITIES		113	-	10 255	10 255	10 344	10 344	10 344	17 050	20 061	12 560
3.6 - COMMUNICATION		-	-	20	20	20	20	20	-	22	-
3.7 - LEGAL & ADMIN		318	94	9 918	310	310	310	310	750	490	190
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		989	1 258	1 128	701	2 701	2 701	2 701	828	404	186
4.1 - BUDGET & TREASURY		989	1 258	1 128	701	2 701	2 701	2 701	828	404	186
4.2 - PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT									-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		13 927	22 652	36 365	20 006	16 628	16 628	16 628	35 227	31 582	31 640
5.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT					18	18	18	18	-	-	-
5.2 - CULTURAL SERVICES		3 532	1 143	5 370	612	(5 637)	(5 637)	(5 637)	700	464	470
5.3 - AGED CARE				-	400	400	400	400	-	-	-
5.4 - WASTE MANAGEMENT		5 781	8 479	18 402	12 605	14 454	14 454	14 454	24 235	16 821	18 210
5.5 - PUBLIC SAFETY		4 049	12 511	11 897	5 676	6 159	6 159	6 159	7 750	11 467	11 565
5.6 - HEALTH		440	-	113	-	200	200	200	1 005	-	1 050
5.7 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT		125	519	583	365	727	727	727	400	250	280
5.8 - VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING					330	307	307	307	1 137	2 580	65
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		234 536	201 303	225 204	246 783	254 820	254 820	254 820	292 437	329 281	286 287
6.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT		3 619	3 316			-	-	-	-	-	-
6.2 - ELECTRICITY		63 302	52 422	34 399	66 988	72 223	72 223	72 223	76 322	98 175	116 971
6.3 - TOWN PLANNING				-	220	298	298	298	-	-	-
6.4 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		26 862	14 243	62 010	53 843	30 061	30 061	30 061	47 227	46 300	11 085
6.5 - SPORT & RECREATION				9 517	13 668	14 834	14 834	14 834	14 575	18 580	17 810
6.6 - WATER SERVICES		26 911	52 867	44 210	24 440	43 605	43 605	43 605	49 833	56 526	31 067
6.7 - ROAD TRANSPORT		93 157	59 510	71 595	70 919	76 999	76 999	76 999	57 235	85 223	76 569
6.8 - MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		11 610	10 609		11 455	9 698	9 698	9 698	22 758	12 727	21 653
6.9 - CEMETERIES & CREMATORIALS				3 473	2 900	3 700	3 700	3 700	2 350	3 125	3 125
6.10 - FLEET MANAGEMENT		9 075	8 336		2 350	3 403	3 403	3 403	22 138	8 625	8 007
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		253 224	249 879	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710
Total Capital Expenditure		266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710

CHART 6 - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY MAIN VOTE

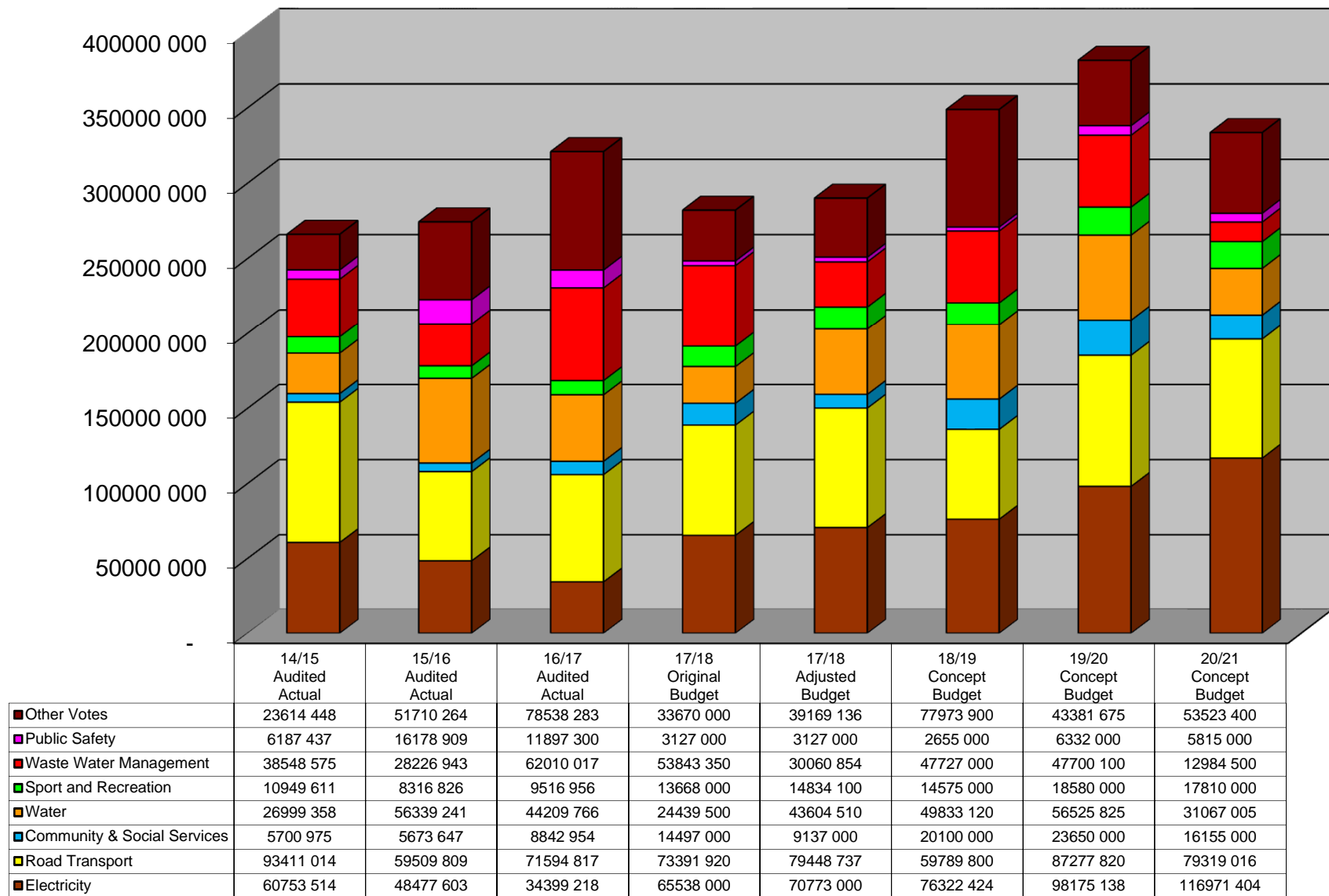


CHART 7 - OTHER CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

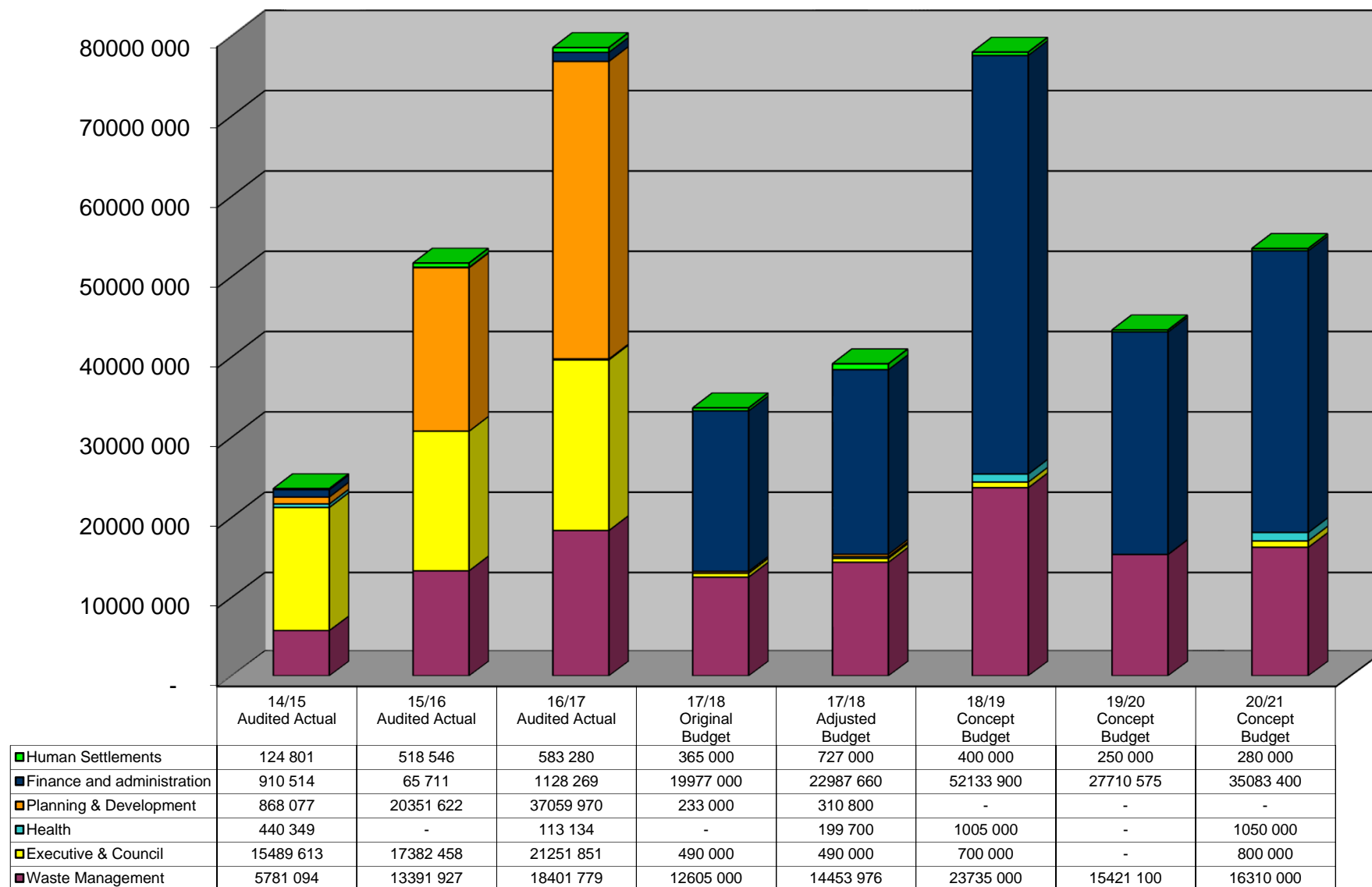
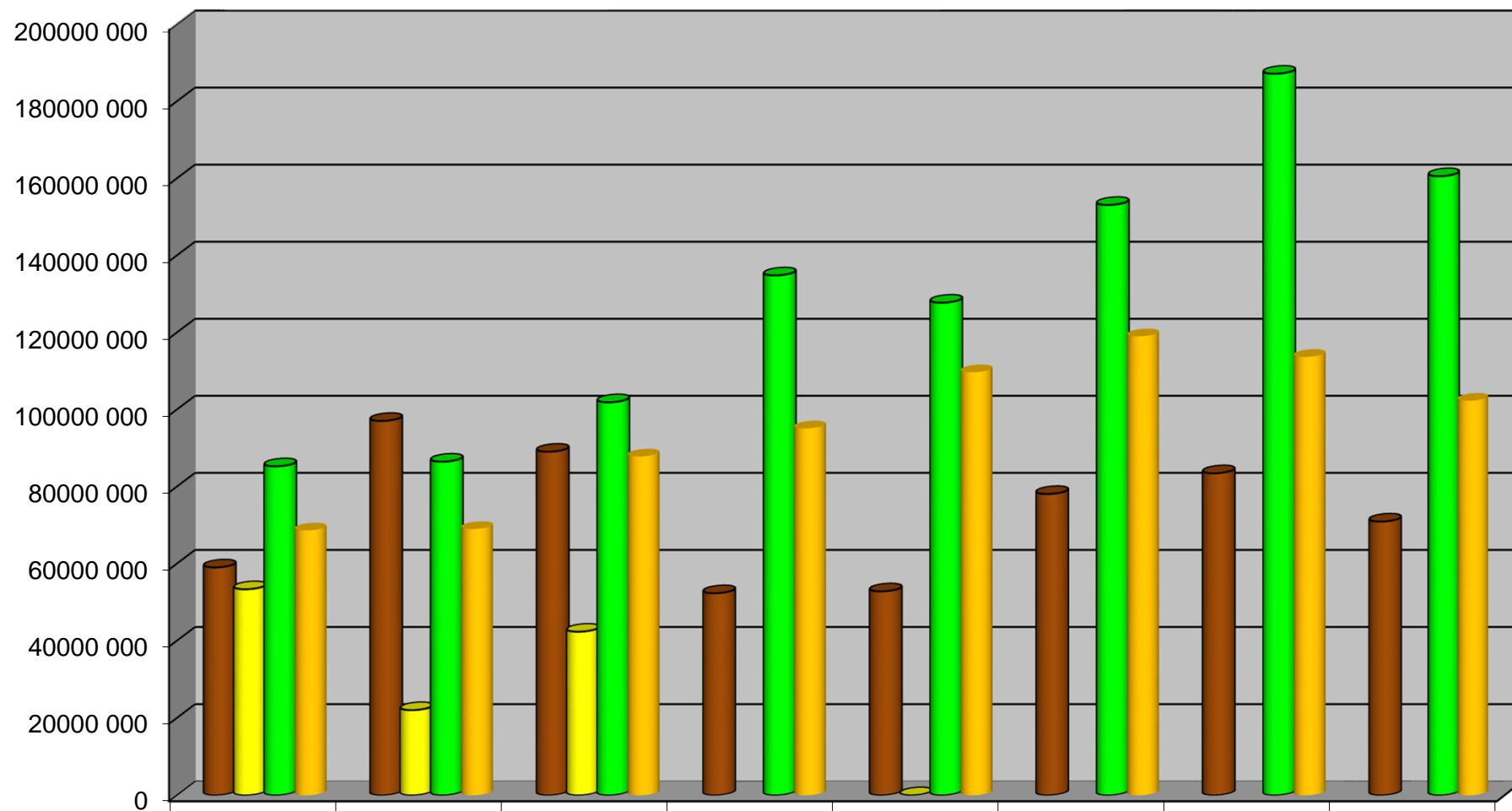


CHART 8 - CAPITAL FUNDING BY SOURCE

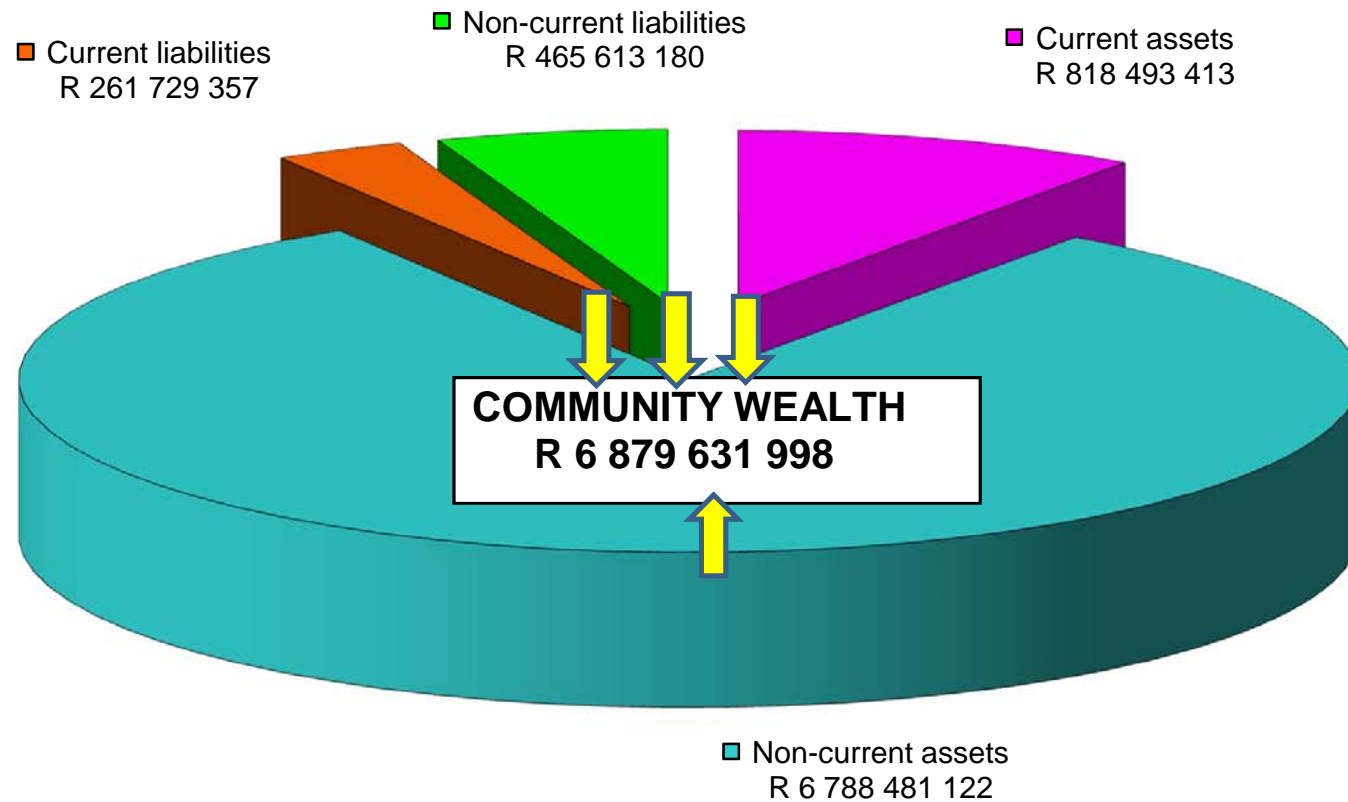


Transfers recognised - capital	58996 187	97021 252	89031 323	52304 720	52786 720	78061 000	83437 120	70907 520
Public contributions & donations	53337 029	21998 000	42312 141		-			
Borrowing	85236 752	86449 612	101863 599	134790 000	127711 609	153074 424	187121 908	160536 700
Internally generated funds	68594 964	68964 378	87802 248	95080 050	109656 008	118977 820	113643 530	102266 105

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash	1	98 935	80 463	83 902	55 805	21 341	21 341	21 341	60 736	73 028	78 694
Call investment deposits		410 000	485 000	482 000	306 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	455 000	482 000
Consumer debtors	1	60 533	73 505	78 208	71 089	71 089	71 089	71 089	62 982	54 105	44 228
Other debtors		62 883	45 582	41 249	25 307	25 307	25 307	25 307	42 775	43 631	44 503
Current portion of long-term receivables		111	42	38							
Inventory	2	159 620	169 675	168 800	210 510	210 510	210 510	210 510	170 000	170 524	171 146
Total current assets		792 082	854 267	854 195	668 711	810 247	810 247	810 247	818 493	796 287	820 571
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		48	21	–							
Investments		–	–								
Investment property		25 923	25 951	26 007	25 941	25 941	25 941	25 941	126 575	126 575	126 575
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	5 938 509	6 047 795	6 208 806	6 301 272	6 309 252	6 309 252	6 309 252	6 655 944	6 690 474	6 639 741
Agricultural											
Biological			–								
Intangible		1 896	1 285	7 357	3 088	3 088	3 088	3 088	5 962	5 522	5 162
Other non-current assets		–	–								
Total non current assets		5 966 375	6 075 052	6 242 169	6 330 301	6 338 281	6 338 281	6 338 281	6 788 481	6 822 570	6 771 478
TOTAL ASSETS		6 758 457	6 929 319	7 096 365	6 999 012	7 148 528	7 148 528	7 148 528	7 606 975	7 618 857	7 592 049
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	–	–								
Borrowing	4	11 904	10 441	12 499	11 443	11 443	11 443	11 443	18 252	34 115	51 509
Consumer deposits		71 952	81 887	89 258	89 250	89 250	89 250	89 250	96 772	104 447	112 279
Trade and other payables	4	189 383	170 548	172 495	111 924	111 924	111 924	111 924	132 966	31 522	78 509
Provisions		6 170	5 697	6 394	13 739	13 739	13 739	13 739	13 739	13 739	13 739
Total current liabilities		279 410	268 573	280 646	226 355	226 355	226 355	226 355	261 729	183 823	256 036
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		77 219	66 766	59 894	178 671	150 493	150 493	150 493	315 610	463 107	419 939
Provisions		100 232	115 736	129 570	141 118	141 118	141 118	141 118	150 003	159 814	170 633
Total non current liabilities		177 451	182 502	189 464	319 788	291 610	291 610	291 610	465 613	622 921	590 572
TOTAL LIABILITIES		456 861	451 075	470 110	546 144	517 965	517 965	517 965	727 343	806 745	846 608
NET ASSETS	5	6 301 597	6 478 244	6 626 255	6 452 869	6 630 562	6 630 562	6 630 562	6 879 632	6 812 113	6 745 441
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		6 301 597	6 478 244	6 626 255	6 191 657	6 369 351	6 369 351	6 369 351	6 879 632	6 812 113	6 745 441
Reserves	4	–	–		261 211	261 211	261 211	261 211			
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	6 301 597	6 478 244	6 626 255	6 452 869	6 630 562	6 630 562	6 630 562	6 879 632	6 812 113	6 745 441

**CHART 9 - BUDGETED FINANCIAL
POSITION 2018/2019**



MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		282 793	291 042	309 754	322 145	325 552	325 552	325 552	349 093	362 269	373 027
Service charges		657 430	680 082	723 831	745 091	752 332	752 332	752 332	805 024	875 456	950 795
Other revenue		92 365	100 402	51 621	92 927	124 664	124 664	124 664	105 696	101 227	94 949
Government - operating	1	116 003	125 386	141 123	162 865	165 884	165 884	165 884	186 072	205 456	232 708
Government - capital	1	58 991	57 059	49 605	52 305	52 787	52 787	52 787	78 861	83 437	70 908
Interest		26 416	40 560	51 293	34 024	38 468	38 468	38 468	38 485	39 075	39 685
Dividends			-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(944 593)	(1 009 776)	(1 068 181)	(1 220 231)	(1 260 532)	(1 260 532)	(1 260 532)	(1 334 082)	(1 422 314)	(1 512 610)
Finance charges		(9 719)	(8 391)	(7 617)	(19 309)	(14 095)	(14 095)	(14 095)	(19 132)	(29 515)	(44 878)
Transfers and Grants	1	(63 791)	(5 202)	(5 964)	(1 995)	(1 995)	(1 995)	(1 995)	(1 910)	(2 008)	(2 109)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		215 894	271 162	245 466	167 822	183 065	183 065	183 065	208 107	213 084	202 474
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	(55)	(55)	(55)	(55)	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) other non-current receivables		129	95	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current investments		(60 000)	(75 000)	3 000	18 000	-	-	-	-	27 000	(27 000)
Payments											
Capital assets		(133 598)	(212 747)	(247 611)	(282 175)	(290 154)	(290 154)	(290 154)	(350 113)	(384 203)	(333 710)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(193 470)	(287 651)	(244 586)	(264 230)	(290 209)	(290 209)	(290 209)	(350 113)	(357 203)	(360 710)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	5 521	134 790	129 827	129 827	129 827	127 747	167 220	181 844
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		7 322	9 934	7 371	5 766	3 766	3 766	3 766	7 522	7 675	7 832
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(13 166)	(11 917)	(10 334)	(11 443)	(11 443)	(11 443)	(11 443)	(16 428)	(18 484)	(25 774)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(5 844)	(1 982)	2 558	129 113	122 150	122 150	122 150	118 841	156 411	163 902
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD											
		16 580	(18 472)	3 438	32 706	15 005	15 005	15 005	(23 165)	12 292	5 666
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	82 355	98 935	80 463	23 499	83 902	83 902	83 902	83 902	60 736	73 028
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	98 935	80 463	83 902	56 205	98 907	98 907	98 907	60 736	73 028	78 694

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Table A6: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus/recontribution											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	98 935	80 463	83 902	56 205	98 907	98 907	98 907	60 736	73 028	78 694
Other current investments > 90 days		410 000	485 000	482 000	305 600	404 434	404 434	404 434	482 000	455 000	482 000
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		508 935	565 463	565 902	361 805	503 341	503 341	503 341	542 736	528 028	560 694
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		1 993	5 345	2 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	67 586	45 699	67 133	15 789	15 816	15 816	15 816	27 495	(65 947)	(9 978)
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		69 579	51 044	69 160	15 789	15 816	15 816	15 816	27 495	(65 947)	(9 978)
Surplus(shortfall)		439 356	514 419	496 742	346 016	487 525	487 525	487 525	515 241	593 975	570 672

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	189 396	189 094	233 958	180 421	174 955	174 955	220 296	244 069	178 773
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		71 661	42 679	42 441	38 859	45 595	45 595	34 461	41 881	46 614
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		8 252	6 494	15 690	15 080	15 080	15 080	8 610	16 610	13 557
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		43 380	38 662	23 540	46 613	71 484	71 484	42 213	61 951	49 955
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		18 766	44 045	32 367	11 016	6 279	6 279	28 337	32 119	20 420
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		25 147	12 706	56 337	41 788	14 902	14 902	39 610	43 810	8 535
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		3 739	6 569	2 450	–	–	–	250	1 200	6 000
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		170 945	151 154	172 825	153 356	153 341	153 341	153 481	197 571	145 080
Community Facilities		5 617	5 313	10 634	16 615	11 608	11 608	17 275	25 615	19 135
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 624	2 500	2 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 700	5 300	3 400
Community Assets		7 241	7 813	12 634	19 615	14 608	14 608	20 975	30 915	22 535
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		210	16 498	37 044	210	59	59	8 000	2 000	–
Investment properties		210	16 498	37 044	210	59	59	8 000	2 000	–
Operational Buildings		2 341	2 837	1 612	2 578	2 030	2 030	4 008	8	3 008
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		2 341	2 837	1 612	2 578	2 030	2 030	4 008	8	3 008
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	750	500	500	500	800	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	750	500	500	500	800	–	–
Computer Equipment		1 292	1 195	5 426	1 685	1 685	1 685	4 115	3 830	3 615
Furniture and Office Equipment		429	574	324	1 382	1 366	1 366	1 652	974	915
Machinery and Equipment		4 816	1 582	2 197	96	55	55	8 435	1 542	1 570
Transport Assets		2 121	7 440	1 147	1 000	1 312	1 312	18 830	7 230	2 050
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	76 769	85 340	87 052	60 574	80 754	80 754	79 400	87 247	77 332
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		15 108	10 502	13 414	5 150	5 150	5 150	890	4 850	3 850
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		12 985	12 198	18 223	16 235	13 426	13 426	30 339	32 464	28 252
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		4 942	9 610	6 915	5 530	22 867	22 867	8 192	9 224	9 487
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		12 335	14 941	4 722	495	495	495	450	470	470
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		720	5 497	457	140	120	120	500	–	–
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		46 089	52 748	43 730	27 550	42 058	42 058	40 371	47 008	42 059
Community Facilities		4 849	5 470	5 034	2 560	2 649	2 649	1 850	4 220	1 130
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 624	595	1 444	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community Assets		6 473	6 065	6 478	2 560	2 649	2 649	1 850	4 220	1 130
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	3 640	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	3 640	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		10 062	4 709	2 054	7 591	6 991	6 991	6 590	6 230	4 250
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		10 062	4 709	2 054	7 591	6 991	6 991	6 590	6 230	4 250
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		396	–	1 421	–	2 074	2 074	440	360	–
Intangible Assets		396	–	1 421	–	2 074	2 074	440	360	–
Computer Equipment		734	1 015	1 607	2 610	2 610	2 610	730	1 100	1 160
Furniture and Office Equipment		209	962	491	354	354	354	276	186	181
Machinery and Equipment		4 816	6 482	9 871	10 319	14 263	14 263	11 293	6 243	6 492
Transport Assets		7 990	9 719	21 399	9 590	9 755	9 755	17 850	21 900	22 060
Libraries		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

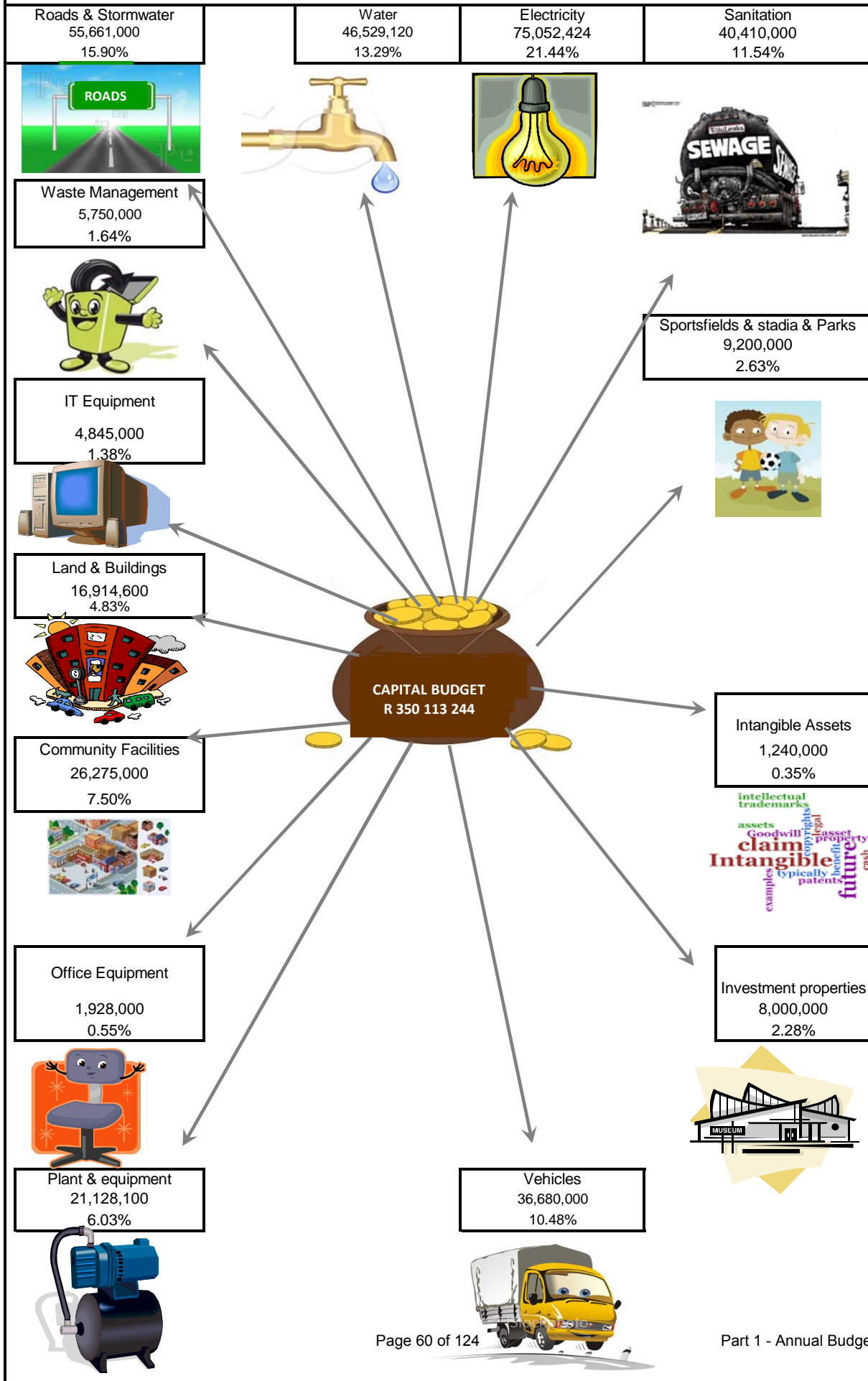
MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
<u>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</u>	6	-	-	-	41 180	34 446	34 446	50 418	52 886	77 605
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	10 700	10 700	10 700	11 700	21 900	13 400
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	2 180	2 092	2 092	2 500	3 500	38 500
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	2 700	3 059	3 059	10 000	11 000	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	10 250	3 850	3 850	350	350	350
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	6 200	6 195	6 195	5 000	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	32 030	25 896	25 896	29 550	36 750	52 250
Community Facilities		-	-	-	1 800	1 800	1 800	7 150	2 700	1 900
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	3 400	3 370	3 370	5 500	6 050	8 550
Community Assets		-	-	-	5 200	5 170	5 170	12 650	8 750	10 450
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	3 550	2 630	2 630	6 318	7 386	14 905
Housing		-	-	-	400	400	400	500	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	3 950	3 030	3 030	6 818	7 386	14 905
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	350	350	1 400	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Capital Expenditure</u>	4									
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		86 769	53 180	55 855	54 709	61 445	61 445	47 051	68 631	63 864
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		8 252	6 494	15 690	15 080	15 080	15 080	8 610	16 610	13 557
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		56 365	50 860	41 763	65 028	87 003	87 003	75 052	97 915	116 706
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		23 708	53 655	39 281	19 246	32 205	32 205	46 529	52 343	29 907
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		37 481	27 647	61 059	52 533	19 247	19 247	40 410	44 630	9 355
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		4 459	12 066	2 906	6 340	6 314	6 314	5 750	1 200	6 000
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		217 035	203 902	216 554	212 936	221 295	221 295	223 403	281 329	239 389
Community Facilities		10 466	10 784	15 668	20 975	16 057	16 057	26 275	32 535	22 165
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 248	3 095	3 444	6 400	6 370	6 370	9 200	11 350	11 950
Community Assets		13 714	13 879	19 113	27 375	22 426	22 426	35 475	43 885	34 115
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		210	20 138	37 044	210	59	59	8 000	2 000	-
Investment properties		210	20 138	37 044	210	59	59	8 000	2 000	-
Operational Buildings		12 402	7 546	3 666	13 719	11 651	11 651	16 915	13 623	22 163
Housing		-	-	-	400	400	400	500	-	-
Other Assets		12 402	7 546	3 666	14 119	12 051	12 051	17 415	13 623	22 163
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		396	-	2 171	500	2 574	2 574	1 240	360	-
Intangible Assets		396	-	2 171	500	2 574	2 574	1 240	360	-
Computer Equipment		2 026	2 209	7 033	4 295	4 295	4 295	4 845	4 930	4 775
Furniture and Office Equipment		638	1 537	815	1 736	1 719	1 719	1 928	1 160	1 096
Machinery and Equipment		9 633	8 064	12 067	10 415	14 668	14 668	21 128	7 786	8 062
Transport Assets		10 112	17 159	22 546	10 590	11 067	11 067	36 680	29 130	24 110
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5									
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		671 542	684 318	703 433	728 459	735 395	735 395	783 356	804 790	800 044
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		291 218	291 919	300 032	294 756	294 756	294 756	303 366	311 366	308 313
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		839 614	916 444	849 579	810 860	808 116	808 116	883 168	906 031	924 222
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		562 608	596 599	615 927	620 346	635 886	635 886	682 415	688 229	665 793
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		450 866	465 703	510 103	553 917	530 134	530 134	570 544	574 764	539 489
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		12 953	38 585	42 788	29 364	29 338	29 338	35 088	30 538	35 338
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>						-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>						-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>					4 996	4 996	4 996	4 996	4 996	4 996
Infrastructure		2 828 800	2 993 568	3 021 861	3 042 698	3 038 621	3 038 621	3 262 934	3 320 715	3 278 196
Community Facilities		2 829 255	2 825 646	2 855 700	404 545	397 540	397 540	431 493	438 248	427 358
Sport and Recreation Facilities		283 202	281 384	280 632	99 866	100 634	100 634	106 134	111 984	112 584
Community Assets		3 112 458	3 107 030	3 136 332	504 411	498 173	498 173	537 626	550 231	539 941
Heritage Assets										
Revenue Generating		307	307	307	307	547	547	100 634	100 634	100 634
Non-revenue Generating					25 941	25 941	25 941	25 941	25 941	25 941
Investment properties		307	307	307	26 249	26 488	26 488	126 575	126 575	126 575
Operational Buildings		25 923	25 951	26 007	2 594 515	2 592 296	2 592 296	2 621 261	2 607 420	2 615 259
Housing		3 714	3 431	2 068	2 865	2 865	2 865	2 865	2 865	2 865
Other Assets		29 637	29 382	28 074	2 597 379	2 595 161	2 595 161	2 624 126	2 610 284	2 618 124
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Servitudes						-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		1 896	1 285	7 357	3 088	5 162	5 162	5 962	5 522	5 162
Intangible Assets		1 896	1 285	7 357	3 088	5 162	5 162	5 962	5 522	5 162
Computer Equipment		8 340	6 499	7 322	14 635	15 876	15 876	20 721	20 806	20 651
Furniture and Office Equipment		5 247	5 182	10 478	7 469	7 893	7 893	9 821	9 053	8 989
Machinery and Equipment		40 870	40 903	46 557	55 589	60 072	60 072	81 640	67 858	68 134
Transport Assets		47 476	58 013	72 014	79 125	82 397	82 397	119 077	111 527	105 707
Libraries					7 638	8 438	8 438			
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals						-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	6 075 031	6 242 169	6 330 301	6 338 281	6 338 281	6 338 281	6 788 481	6 822 570	6 771 478
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
<u>Depreciation</u>	7	154 280	160 712	157 912	163 244	163 244	163 244	162 602	165 854	167 512
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	3	54 453	65 327	73 357	90 081	89 720	89 720	88 874	93 539	98 651
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		4 660	5 655	6 293	8 119	7 844	7 844	18 781	19 759	20 817
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		15 420	17 257	21 315	26 847	29 547	29 547	18 409	19 385	20 451
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		2 260	3 070	3 389	5 892	5 596	5 596	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		913	1 196	862	2 391	2 391	2 391	2 009	2 115	2 231
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		330	567	721	275	275	275	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		23 583	27 744	32 581	43 524	45 652	45 652	39 198	41 259	43 499
Community Facilities		1 418	7 888	8 202	11 608	11 821	11 821	9 824	10 345	10 913
Sport and Recreation Facilities		324	511	511	1 652	1 652	1 652	1 861	2 032	2 138
Community Assets		1 742	8 399	8 713	13 260	13 473	13 473	11 685	12 376	13 051
Heritage Assets										
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	254	268	283
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties								254	268	283
Operational Buildings		5 593	5 887	6 136	3 612	3 494	3 494	8 696	8 935	9 428
Housing		-	-	-	986	986	986	-	-	-
Other Assets		5 593	5 887	6 136	4 599	4 480	4 480	8 696	8 935	9 428
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		2 636	3 106	4 043	4 570	4 709	4 709	5 286	5 554	5 839
Intangible Assets		2 636	3 106	4 043	4 570	4 709	4 709	5 286	5 554	5 839
Computer Equipment		3 046	3 189	3 577	3 042	1 475	1 475	1 314	1 381	1 450
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	3	154	154	3	224	237
Machinery and Equipment		7 989	8 025	9 137	8 973	8 136	8 136	12 292	12 846	13 564
Transport Assets		9 863	8 976	9 169	12 110	11 640	11 640	10 146	10 696	11 300
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		208 734	226 039	231 268	253 325	252 964	252 964	251 476	259 393	266 164
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		28.8%	31.1%	27.1%	36.1%	39.7%	39.7%	37.1%	36.5%	46.4%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>		49.8%	53.1%	55.1%	62.3%	70.6%	70.6%	79.8%	84.5%	92.5%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>		0.9%	1.1%	1.2%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.3%	1.4%	1.5%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>		2.0%	2.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	4.0%

CHART 10 - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY ASSET CLASS



MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Household service targets	1									
<u>Water:</u>										
Piped water inside dwelling		36 406	46 794	41 282	75 494	75 494	75 494	79 269	83 232	87 394
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	14 730	–	–	9 250	9 250	9 250	9 713	10 198	10 708
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	530	–	–	570	570	570	599	628	660
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total.</i>		51 666	46 794	41 282	85 314	85 314	85 314	89 580	94 059	98 762
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply		–	–	–	4 075	4 075	4 075	4 279	4 493	4 717
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	4 075	4 075	4 075	4 279	4 493	4 717
Total number of households	5	51 666	46 794	41 282	89 389	89 389	89 389	93 858	98 551	103 479
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		36 406	42 663	43 148	67 511	67 511	67 511	70 887	74 431	78 152
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		418	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Chemical toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		14 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total.</i>		50 824	42 663	43 148	67 511	67 511	67 511	70 887	74 431	78 152
Bucket toilet		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions		–	–	–	7 207	7 207	7 207	7 567	7 946	8 343
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	7 207	7 207	7 207	7 567	7 946	8 343
Total number of households	5	50 824	42 663	43 148	74 718	74 718	74 718	78 454	82 377	86 495
<u>Energy:</u>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		3 523	–	–	4 500	4 500	4 500	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		35 302	64 797	45 621	76 322	76 322	76 322	80 138	84 145	88 352
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total.</i>		38 825	64 797	45 621	80 822	80 822	80 822	80 138	84 145	88 352
Electricity (< min.service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total number of households	5	38 825	64 797	45 621	80 822	80 822	80 822	80 138	84 145	88 352
<u>Refuse:</u>										
Removed at least once a week		57 001	60 315	62 284	60 139	60 139	60 139	63 146	66 303	69 618
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total.</i>		57 001	60 315	62 284	60 139	60 139	60 139	63 146	66 303	69 618
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		–	–	–	3 891	3 891	3 891	4 086	4 290	4 504
Using own refuse dump		–	–	–	19 440	19 440	19 440	20 412	21 433	22 504
Other rubbish disposal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal		–	–	–	5 918	5 918	5 918	6 214	6 525	6 851
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		–	–	–	29 249	29 249	29 249	30 711	32 247	33 859
Total number of households	5	57 001	60 315	62 284	89 388	89 388	89 388	93 857	98 550	103 478
<u>Households receiving Free Basic Service</u>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		13 783	14 326	14 452	14 052	14 052	14 052	14 755	15 492	16 267
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		17 730	18 107	17 738	17 880	17 880	17 880	18 774	19 713	20 698
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		16 237	16 801	16 707	16 279	16 279	16 279	17 093	17 948	18 845
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		17 286	17 642	17 227	17 373	17 373	17 373	18 242	19 154	20 111
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</u>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		13 284	19 045	20 259	29 522	29 522	29 522	28 338	31 243	32 009
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	16 767	17 823	20 026	20 026	20 026	22 640	25 225	28 991
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		–	7 493	8 062	8 828	8 828	8 828	9 828	11 418	12 303
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		–	21 426	22 591	24 770	24 770	24 770	27 481	30 405	34 533
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</u>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided		13 284	64 732	68 734	83 146	83 146	83 146	88 288	98 290	107 835
<u>Highest level of free service provided per household</u>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		–	–	–	97	97	97	–	–	–
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		124	124	124	124	124	124	124	124	124
<u>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</u>	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		–	–	–	20 396	20 396	20 396	33 020	35 893	39 866
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	–	–	–	20 396	20 396	20 396	33 020	35 893	39 866

COMPARISON OF PROPOSED TARIFFS

WITH EFFECT FROM 1 JULY 2018

all tariffs are VAT exclusive

1.	PROPERTY TAX	Category	Proposed 2017/2018 (6,1%) Rate	Proposed 2018/2019 (6,9%) Rate
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>			
1.1	Residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	RES	0,0106	0,0098
1.2	Government owned residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	GOR	0,0106	0,0098
1.3	Residential – 2 nd dwelling	RSD	0,0106	0,0098
1.4	Government residential – 2 nd dwelling	GSD	0,0106	0,0098
1.5	Duets not subject to a sectional title scheme	DUE	0,0106	0,0098
1.6	Government duets not subject to sectional title scheme	GDU	0,0106	0,0098
1.7	Residential : home business	RHB	0,0106	0,0098
1.8	Residential : vacant including government owned	RVA / GRV	0,0159	0,0147
1.9	Illegal usage	ILL	0,0318	0,0294
1.10	Accommodation establishments	ACC	0,0133	0,0123
1.11	Business and commercial including government owned and other land	BUS / GOB	0,0318	0,0294
1.12	Industrial	IND	0,0265	0,0245
1.13	Special industrial	SID	0,0212	0,0196
1.14	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for agricultural / residential purposes	AGR	0,0027	0,0025
1.15	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for eco-tourism / trading in or hunting of game	AGE	0,0159	0,0147
1.16	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for business / commercial / industrial purposes	AGB	0,0318	0,0294
1.17	Farm including agricultural small holdings used for any other than the specified purposes	AGO	0,0027	0,0025
1.18	Mining	MIN	0,0424	0,0392
1.19	Public benefits organisations	PUB	0,0027	0,0025
1.20	Schools including government owned / school hostels	SCP / GOS	0,0133	0,0123

1.	PROPERTY TAX	Category	Proposed 2017/2018 (6,1%) Rate	Proposed 2018/2019 (6,9%) Rate
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>		
1.21	Multiple used premises according to major use but not limited to:	MUU		
	Residential	RES	0,0106	0,0098
	Commercial	BUS	0,0318	0,0294
	Industrial	IND	0,0265	0,0245
	Accommodation establishment	ACC	0,0133	0,0123
	Mining	MIN	0,0424	0,0392
1.22	Privately owned roads / parks / sports grounds, subject to the stipulations of section 17(2)(b) of MPRA, Act 6 of 2004, where applicable	PRP	0,0106	0,0098
1.23	Privately owned towns	POT	0,0027	0,0025
1.24	Pensioners rebate who qualify (residential only):	RES		
	i) 100% rebate category		0,0000	0,0000
	ii) 70% rebate category		0,0032	0,0029
	iii) 50% rebate category		0,0053	0,0049
	iv) 20% rebate category		0,0085	0,0078
1.25	Developers rebate (85%)	RES	0,0016	0,0015
2.	SEWERAGE			
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	(7,6%)	(6,1%)
			R	R
2.1	Residential erven			
	(a) With a total area up to 995m ²	/month	96,65	102,55
	(b) With a total area exceeding 995m ² to 1500m ²	/month	213,90	226,95
	(c) With a total area exceeding 1500m ²	/month	283,40	300,70
	(d) Indigent	/month	Free	Free
	(e) Formalized informal housing settlements with biological toilets (unproclaimed township)	/month	48,00	50,95
	(f) Proclaimed rural villages with biological toilets	/month	48,00	50,95
	(g) Pensioners who qualify:			
	(i) With a total area up to 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	29,00	30,75
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	48,33	51,25
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	77,32	82,05

2.	SEWERAGE	Category	Proposed	Proposed
			2017/2018	2018/2019
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	(7,6%)	(6,1%)
			R	R
	(ii) With a total area exceeding 995m ² to 1500m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	64,17	68,10
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	106,95	113,50
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	171,12	181,55
	(iii) With a total area exceeding 1500m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	85,02	90,20
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	141,70	150,35
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	226,72	240,55
2.2	Flats / town house complexes			
	(a) Per unit	/month	142,40	151,10
	(b) Pensioners who qualify			
	(i) 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	(ii) 70% rebate category	/month	42,72	45,30
	(iii) 50% rebate category	/month	71,20	75,55
	(iv) 20% rebate category	/month	113,92	120,85
2.3	2nd dwelling (single property)	/month	98,65	104,65
2.4	Church erven	/month	283,50	300,80
2.5	Businesses & industries			
	- Measured water consumption per month	/kl	8,05	8,55
2.6	Undeveloped erven in private possession with access to the reticulation			
	- Availability levy	/month	57,30	60,80
2.7	Agricultural societies & sport clubs not accommodated to the central sport grounds			
	- Measured purified water consumption	/kl	6,88	7,30
2.8	Military basis, roads camp & other similar properties			
	- Measured purified water consumption	/kl	8,05	8,55

2.	SEWERAGE	Category	Proposed 2017/2018 (7,6%) R	Proposed 2018/2019 (6,1%) R
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>		
2.9	Industries & businesses where a large percentage of the water consumption is taken up in the final product			
	- For the measured purified water per month			
	0 – 2000 kiloliters	/kl	3,30	3,50
	2000 – 5000 kiloliters	/kl	1,95	2,07
	Above 5000 kiloliters	/kl	0,98	1,04
2.10	Hospital			
	(a) For each three (3) beds or portion continuously available; and	/month	283,47	300,75
	(b) For each ten (10) personnel or portion, residential or non-residential	/ month	283,47	300,75
2.11	Schools & school hostels (including nursery and day schools)			
	- For each twenty (25) persons or portion thereof	/month	81,83	86,82
2.12	Nursing & maternity homes & welfare organisations			
	- For each ten (10) persons or portion thereof	/month	133,42	141,55
2.13	Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park Flats			
	Per flat	/month	66,10	70,13
2.14	Departmental	/kl	3,88	4,11
3.	WATER			
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	(10,75%)	(15,9%)
3.1	Residential, churches and group housing (from 1 July 2006)			
	(a) Where working water meters are installed for consumption of measured purified water per month:			
	For the first 6 kiloliters		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kiloliters	/kl	8,35	9,67
	Above 10 up to 40 kiloliters	/kl	11,25	13,04
	Above 40 kiloliters	/kl	11,97	13,87

3.	WATER	Category	Proposed 2017/2018 (10,75%)	Proposed 2018/2019 (15,9%)
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	R	R
	(b) Where no working water meters are installed and which are developed and occupied:			
	- A monthly fixed levy of	/month	86,50	100,25
	(c) Water leak adjustment		8,35	9,68
3.2	All undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network:			
	- An availability levy of	/month	49,00	56,80
3.3	All businesses, industries and flats, school & school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/kl	8,89	10,30
3.4	Supply of raw water in all cases	/kl	8,50	9,85
3.5	Departmental levy	/kl	3,35	3,88
3.6	Purified effluent (Council resolution S15/09/2000)	/kl	2,37	2,75
3.7	Purified water outside municipal area	/kl	12,13	14,05
3.8	Restriction tariff			
	(a) Level 1 restrictions (water source below 60%) Residential			
	For the first 6 kiloliters		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kiloliters	/kl	8,35	9,68
	Above 10 up to 40 kiloliters	/kl	14,62	16,95
	Above 40 kiloliters	/kl	15,56	18,03
	(b) Business, industries and flats, school and school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/kl	11,56	13,40
	(a) Level 2 restrictions (water source below 40%) Residential			
	For the first 6 kiloliters		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kiloliters	/kl	8,35	9,68
	Above 10 up to 40 kiloliters	/kl	18,00	20,86
	Above 40 kiloliters	/kl	19,15	22,20
	(b) Business, industries and flats, school and school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/kl	14,22	16,48

3.	WATER	Category	Proposed 2017/2018 (10,75%)	Proposed 2018/2019 (15,9%)
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>		R	R
	(c) Level 3 restrictions (water source below 20%) Residential			
	For the first 6 kiloliters		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kiloliters	/kl	8,35	9,68
	Above 10 up to 40 kiloliters	/kl	22,50	26,08
	Above 40 kiloliters	/kl	23,94	27,75
	(d) Business, industries and flats, school and school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/kl	17,78	20,60
4.	REFUSE REMOVAL			
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>		(6,9%)	(6,3%)
			R	R
4.1	Residential erven			
	(a) Erven up to 995m ²	/month	123,80	131,60
	(b) Erven exceeding 995m ²	/month	177,20	188,35
	(c) Indigent		Free	Free
	(d) Flats / town house complexes / duets	/month	159,12	169,15
	(e) Second dwelling (single property)	/month	118,92	126,41
	(f) Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats	/month	60,35	64,15
	(g) Formalized informal housing settlements (unproclaimed township)	/month	62,20	66,10
	(h) Proclaimed rural villages	/month	62,20	66,10
	(i) Pensioners who qualify:			
	(i) With a total area up to 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	37,14	39,48
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	61,90	65,80
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	99,04	105,28

4.	REFUSE REMOVAL	Category	Proposed 2017/2018 (6,9%)	Proposed 2018/2019 (6,3%)
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>		R	R
	(i) With a total area exceeding 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	53,16	56,50
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	88,60	94,20
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	141,76	150,70
	(ii) Flats per unit			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	47,74	50,75
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	79,56	84,57
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	127,30	135,32
4.2	Offices & business waste			
4.2.1	85l bins per month or portion thereof per bin	/month	427,76	454,70
4.2.2	Mass container 1,5m ³ of waste per month or portion thereof, per mass container	/month	n/a	n/a
4.2.3	Mass container of 1,75m ³ of waste per month or portion thereof per mass container	/month	5 560,00	5 910,00
4.2.4	240l bins up to three (3) times per week of waste per month or portion thereof per bin	/month	794,27	844,30
4.2.5	240l bins up to six (6) times per week of waste per month or portion thereof per bin	/month	1 589,00	1 689,00
4.2.6	Mass container 1,1m ³ up to three (3) times per week of waste per month or portion thereof per mass container	/month	2 180,00	2 317,00
4.2.7	Mass container 1,1m ³ up to six (6) times per week of waste per month or portion thereof per mass container	/month	4 343,00	4 616,00
4.2.8	Waste removal through skip (6m ³) mass container in businesses and complexes up to 3x per month	/month	new	8 368,36
4.2.9	Waste removal through skip (6m ³) mass container in businesses and complexes up to 3x per month	/month	new	16 750,00
4.3	Departmental tariffs			
4.3.1	Per refuse bin	/month	138,80	147,55
4.3.2	Mass container	/month	2 281,00	2 425,00

4.	REFUSE REMOVAL	Category	Proposed 2017/2018 (6,9%)	Proposed 2018/2019 (6,3%)
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>			
4.4	Temporary users	/bin /day	58,00	61,65
4.5	Static compactor			
4.5.1	Up to 15m ³	/month minimum	9 870,00	10 491,00
4.5.2	Up to 11m ³	/month minimum	7 896,00	8 393,00
4.5.3	Up to 10m ³	/month minimum	7 238,00	7 694,00
4.5.4	Additional removal – more than 4 times per month			
	▪ Up to 15m ³	/removal	2 467,00	2 622,00
	▪ Up to 11m ³	/removal	1 974,00	2 098,00
	▪ Up to 10m ³	/removal	1 809,00	1 923,00

5. ELECTRICITY

5.1 Domestic residential indigent consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all residential indigent consumers with an ampere capacity limited to 20A per phase.

	(1,88%) PRESENT 2017/2018	(6,84%) PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge (kWh)		
(i) Block 1 – 50 kWh	87,97	93,98
(ii) Block 51 – 350 kWh	113,95	121,75
Free basic electricity to a maximum of 50 kWh per month applies to registered indigent consumers.		
Where more than 350 kWh is consumed during a month, the same tariff will be applied as for other domestic residential consumers.		

5.2 Domestic residential consumers

These tariffs are available to all residential consumers with a single or three phase connection with an ampere capacity of up to 80A per phase. This tariff consists out of a fixed and energy charge. The tariff is based on the inclining block principle, that is, the more units used, the higher the rate becomes.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
5.2.1 A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per month or part thereof per point of supply. The amount is charged once per month.		
(i) Single phase	59,00	63,05
(ii) Three phase	80,00	85,50
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.2.2 Energy charge		
(i) Block 1 – 50 kWh	89,56	95,68
(ii) Block 51 – 350 kWh	121,40	129,70
(iii) Block 351 – 600 kWh	149,91	160,16
(iv) Block > 600 kWh	168,74	180,28

5.3 Domestic residential consumers (lifeline)

This is a new tariff structure and is available to all residential consumers with a single or three phase connection with an ampere capacity of up to 40A per phase with no fixed charge. This tariff consists only out of an energy charge and will suite low to medium consumption residential consumers. The tariff is based on the inclining principle, that is, the more units used, the higher the rate becomes.

			PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
			c/kWh	c/kWh
(i)	Block	1 – 50 kWh	99,49	106,29
(ii)	Block	51 – 350 kWh	137,25	146,64
(iii)	Block	351 – 600 kWh	153,42	163,91
(iv)	Block	> 600 kWh	170,22	181,86

5.4 Business, industrial & general consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all business, industrial and general consumers with a single and/or three phase connection with a capacity of up to 80A per phase.

			PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
			R	R
5.4.1	A capacity charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per ampere of supply capacity, per month, per point of supply or part thereof			
	(i)	Single phase	16,45	17,57
	(ii)	Three phase	49,40	52,78
			c/kWh	c/kWh
5.4.2	Energy charge		106,90	114,20

5.5 Business lifeline consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all business lifeline consumers with a single phase connection with a capacity of up to 40A per phase. This tariff has no capacity charge.

			PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
			c/kWh	c/kWh
5.5.1	Energy charge kWh		157,80	168,60

5.6 Bulk consumers - low voltage three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

These tariffs are applicable to all bulk consumers metered at low voltage with an annual average metered load with a capacity higher than 80A per phase.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
5.6.1 A fixed charge, whether electricity is consumed or not per point of supply (meter point)	1 917,00	2 048,00
5.6.2 A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	45,93	49,07
5.6.3 A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	24,13	25,78
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.6.4 An active energy charge for all kWh consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	347,80	371,59
▪ Standard	133,05	142,15
▪ Off-peak	71,11	75,97
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	146,54	156,56
▪ Standard	89,87	96,05
▪ Off-peak	62,89	67,19
5.6.5 Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	22,00	23,50

5.7 Bulk consumers – 11 000 Volt three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

These tariffs are applicable to all bulk consumers metered at medium voltage where electricity is supplied at 11 000 V.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
5.7.1 A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per point of supply (meter point)	3 198,00	3 417,00
5.7.2 A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	43,77	46,76
5.7.3 A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	23,02	24,60

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.7.4 An active energy charge for all consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	310,35	331,58
▪ Standard	123,90	132,37
▪ Off-peak	66,29	70,82
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	136,80	146,15
▪ Standard	84,42	90,19
▪ Off-peak	58,70	62,72
5.7.5 Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	20,97	22,40

5.8 Other bulk consumers

This tariff is only available to specific consumers as approved by Council resolution due to special circumstances. The following charges will be payable:

kWh peak	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh standard	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh off-peak	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 3%
kVA r h	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure

5.9 Street light and traffic light consumption

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.9.1 Energy charge kWh	150,18	160,45
5.9.2 Illuminated advertisement signs	93,73	100,15

5.10 Departmental levies & sport clubs

This tariff is applicable to all municipal buildings, levies and sport clubs. Where time of use meters are installed the applicable tariffs as per the time of use categories as determined will apply.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.10.1 Energy charge kWh	150,18	160,45

5.11 Other charges

This tariff is applicable to all undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
5.11.1 A fixed charge per month or part thereof	113,00	120,75

5.12 Schools & welfare organizations - low voltage three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to schools and welfare organizations metered at low voltage with an annual average metered load with a capacity higher than 80A per phase.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
5.12.1 A fixed charge, whether electricity is consumed or not per point of supply (meter point)	1 437,14	1 535,44
5.12.2 A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	34,46	36,82
5.12.3 A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	18,14	19,38
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.12.4 An active energy charge for all kWh consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	260,83	278,67
▪ Standard	99,72	106,54
▪ Off-peak	53,35	57,00
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	109,91	117,43
▪ Standard	67,38	72,00
▪ Off-peak	47,16	50,38
5.12.5 Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	16,50	17,63

5.13 Schools & welfare organizations – 11 000 Volt three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to schools and welfare organizations metered at medium voltage where electricity is supplied at 11 000 V.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	R	R
5.13.1 A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per point of supply (meter point)	2 431,00	2 597,00
	C/kWh	c/kWh
5.13.2 A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	33,26	35,53
5.13.3 A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	17,49	18,69
5.13.4 An active energy charge for all consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	235,86	252,00
▪ Standard	94,18	100,62
▪ Off-peak	50,37	53,81
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	103,96	111,07
▪ Standard	63,77	68,13
▪ Off-peak	44,61	47,66
5.13.5 Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	15,46	16,52

5.14 Schools & welfare organizations

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to all schools and welfare organizations with a single and/or three phase connection with a capacity of up to 80A per phase.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure. This tariff has no capacity charge.

	PRESENT 2017/2018	PROPOSED 2018/2019
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.14.1 Energy charge kWh	118,82	126,95

Note:

For the purpose of time of use tariffs the defined daily time of use period throughout the year are:

Peak hours:

(i)	Weekdays	07:01 – 10:00 18:01 – 20:00
(ii)	Saturdays	None
(iii)	Sundays	None

Standard hours:

(i)	Weekdays	06:01 – 07:00 10:01 – 18:00
(ii)	Saturdays	07:01 – 12:00 18:01 – 20:00
(iii)	Sundays	None

Off-peak hours:

(i)	Weekdays	22:01 – 06:00
(ii)	Saturdays	12:01 – 18:00 20:01 – 07:00
(iii)	Sundays	00:00 – 24:00

The Director Electrical Engineering Services may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for time of use tariff scales.

SCHEDULE 2

PROPOSED SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE 2018/2019 FINANCIAL YEAR

1. The sundry tariffs for each service delivery by Council are annually revised at the time when the annual budget is being prepared and is aimed at the effective recovery of cost incurred to supply the related services.
2. The recommended tariffs for each service to be implemented with effect from 1 July 2018 are reflected under each directorate / department.
3. It is recommended:
 - 3.1 That the adjusted tariffs as reflected in the comments of the various managers of departments be approved for implementation with effect from 1 July 2018.
 - 3.2 That the sundry tariffs be VAT inclusive except those tariffs for services indicated with an (*) which are exempted or out of scope of the VAT Act.
 - 3.3 That an admin fee of 15% be levied to a maximum of R850,00 when applicable.

DIRECTORATE COMMUNITY SERVICES

Environmental & Health Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
		R	R
1.	Cleaning of erven Owners that are instructed by Council to clean their erven and that fail to do so		/m ²
		actual cost + admin fee + VAT	
2.	Inspection fee (Government Notice R723 sub-regulation 4(6))		
	- Private day care centers	550,00	/annum 0,00
	- Pre-schools	605,00	/annum 0,00
	- Other food premises	1 765,00	/annum 0,00
3.	Certificate of Acceptability (Liquor)	1 765,00	/certificate 1 853,00

Environmental & Solid Waste Management

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
1. Dumping site tariffs			
1.1 Admittance for residential users	free of charge		free of charge
1.2 Dumping of waste (business)	44,00	/ton or a portion of a ton	48,40
1.3 Sale of 85ℓ refuse bins	320,00		330,00
1.4 Special removal (food condemnation)	75,00	/ton or a portion of a ton	82,50
1.5 Transportation of condemned food stuff using Council vehicle	17,50	/km or part thereof	19,25
1.6 6m³ may be used for sand, building rubble, garden and domestic use To be rented for maximum of 3 days	0,00	/container /lift call for service basis	600,00
1.7 Application for waste transportation permit	0,00		1 500,00
1.8 Removal of animal carcasses			
- Dogs, cats and smaller types of animals	0,00		169,00
- Sheep, goats and similar animals	0,00		502,00
- Horses, mules, donkeys, cattle and similar	0,00		1 500,00

Fire & Rescue Services (Public Safety)

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
1. Fixed charges for services rendered regarding hazardous substances as promulgated in SANS 10228 inside and outside the municipal area	4 200,00	+ km	4 250,00
2. Turn-outs within the municipal area The following accumulating fees:			
2.1 Fixed charges per call-out	300,00		350,00
2.2 First hour or part thereof per incident	550,00		600,00
2.3 For each subsequent hour or part thereof per incident	300,00		350,00
2.4 Cost for replacement of material, damaged equipment or consumable items	cost + 15% handling charge + VAT		

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
2.5 Cost of water used	6,00	/kl	8,00
2.6 Equipment used	300,00		350,00
2.7 Jaws of life	620,00		670,00
- Light motor vehicles < 3500 kg	620,00		670,00
- Heavy motor vehicles > 3500 kg	1 350,00		1 400,00
2.8 Kilometers of fire engines	36,00 *	/km	37,00 *
2.9 Kilometers of utility vehicles	21,00 *	/km	22,00 *
3. Turn-outs outside of the municipal area The following accumulative fees:			
3.1 Fixed charges per call-out	650,00		700,00
3.2 First hour or part thereof per incident	1 500,00		1 550,00
3.3 For each subsequent hour or part thereof per incident	700,00		750,00
3.4 Cost for replacement of material, damaged equipment or consumable items	cost + 15% handling charge + VAT		
3.5 Equipment used	300,00		350,00
3.6 Jaws of life	620,00		670,00
- Light motor vehicles < 3500 kg	620,00		670,00
- Heavy motor vehicles > 3500 kg	1 400,00		4 450,00
3.7 Personnel per member per hour or part thereof	250,00		300,00
3.8 Kilometers of fire engines	36,00 *	/km	38,00 *
3.9 Kilometers of utility vehicles	21,00 *	/km	23,00 *
3.10 Cost of water used	6,00	/kl	8,00
4. Station facilities			
4.1 Lecture room (private use)	460,00		500,00
4.2 Training grounds (private use)	460,00		500,00
5. Flammable liquids and substances certificates including gas installations			
5.1 0 – 83 000 liters installations	600,00		700,00
5.2 83 001 – 200 000 liters installations	700,00		800,00
5.3 200 000 and more liters installations	1 400,00		1 600,00
6. Transport permit for flammable substances			
6.1 600 kg – 6 000 kg	300,00		350,00
6.2 6 001 kg – 11 000 kg	380,00		430,00
6.3 11 000 kg – 30 000 kg	500,00		600,00
6.4 30 001 kg and above	600,00		700,00
7. Fire equipment serviceman (1 January – 31 December)	500,00		550,00

Human Settlements (Public Facilities & Cultural Services)

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
1. Re-allocation of informal settlement residents	100,00		110,00

Library Services (Public Facilities & Cultural Services)

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
1. Membership fees within MP313			
Residents	free		free
Non-residents	free *		free *
Rentals	free		free
2. Refundable deposit for membership within MP313			
Residents	free		free
Non-residents	500,00		free
Rentals – renting residence	500,00		free
3. Fines			
Books / sound recordings / audio books	6,00	/week /item	6,00
4. Photostats / printing charges			
A4 library material	0,70	each	0,70
A3 library material	1,00	each	1,00
A4 other	1,00	each	1,00
A3 other	2,00	each	2,00
Internet (private use)	free		Free
Internet (scholars) printing (A4)	1,00	/page	1,00
Internet (scholars) searching	free	/30 min	free
Colour copy	7,50	/page	7,50
Encarta	1,00	/page	1,00
Laminating (A4)	8,50		8,50
5. Facsimiles			
a) Scholars fax to land line	2,50	/page	2,50
fax to email	7,00		7,00
b) Business fax to land line	5,00	/page	5,00
fax to email	12,00		12,00
c) Senior citizens	free	max 5 pages relevant ID & bank statements	free
d) Receiving	5,00	/page	5,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
		R	R
6.	Lost and damaged books Reference Non-fiction Junior non-fiction Fiction Learner fiction Kids / junior fiction Kids non-fiction	price of book + VAT + 15% admin charges	The admin fee will be forfeited in the event a lost book is returned price of book + VAT + 15% admin charges
7.	Town maps	7,50	7,50
8.	Duplicate borrowers pockets	2,50	2,50
9.	Membership cards	10,00	10,00
10.	Bag locker keys (replacement)	50,00	50,00

Licensing Services (Public Safety)

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
		R	R
1.	Bank costs	220,00	/cheque returned 235,00
2.	Application for instructors' certificate	The municipality does not have jurisdiction, MEC of the province can determine the fees from time to time	/drivers' license code as approved by provincial department
3.	Issuing of instructors' certificate	105,00	ea as approved by provincial department 110,00
4.	Application for business license	500,00	/annum 530,00
5.	Advertisements and banners	100,00	110,00
6.	Deposit on advertisements	100,00	/20 or part thereof 110,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
7. Microdot installation			
7.1 Heavy motor vehicle	600,00		630,00
7.2 Light motor vehicle	500,00		525,00
7.3 Trailer	450,00		480,00
7.4 Motor cycles	400,00		420,00
7.5 Administration fees to issue Micro Dot certificate	200,00	/vehicle	210,00

Traffic & Security Services (Public Safety)

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
1. Parking tariffs			
1.1 Government Ordinance 17 of 1939, Local Authority (Local Notice 176)			
- On street parking	2,20	/15 min	2,30
- Off street parking	200,00	/month	200,00
1.2 Disability disc	120,00	/annum	120,00
2. Damaged traffic signals	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
3. Pound			
3.1 Stallion fees (horses or donkeys)	60,00	ea /day	65,00
3.2 Bulls	60,00	ea /day	65,00
3.3 Rams (sheep/goat) of eight months (8) and older	45,00	ea /day	50,00
3.4 Pigs	60,00	ea /day	65,00
3.5 Mares, geldings, foals, donkeys, mules, cows, oxen, calves, ostriches	45,00	ea /day	50,00
3.6 Sheep or goat each	45,00	ea /day	50,00
4. Grazing and tending fees			
4.1 Horses, mules, foals, donkeys, bulls, oxen, calves, ostriches or pigs	45,00	ea /day	50,00
4.2 Sheep or goats (The charges in terms of sub items (1) & (2) shall not be payable if the animals are released on the day they are impounded)	30,00	ea /day	35,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
5. Driving fees			
5.1 For animals found within the jurisdiction area of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality, Middelburg			
5.1.1 Horses, mules, donkeys, cattle, ostriches or calves per head	40,00	/km or part	45,00
5.1.2 Pigs per head	45,00	/km or part	50,00
5.1.3 Other animals	30,00	/km or part	35,00
6. Hawkers Pound			
▪ <i>Items per individual</i>			
6.1 Set of items of soft goods	30,00	/day	35,00
6.2 Set of other items	30,00	/day	35,00
7. Vehicle Pound			
7.1 Motor vehicle / vehicle up to 3 500kg GVM	50,00	ea /day	55,00
7.2 Motor vehicle / vehicle above 3 500kg GVM	100,00	ea /day	110,00
8. Control of temporary advertisement			
8.1 Illegal advertisement of any item on the road traffic sign, lamp, building and other object	600,00		600,00
8.2 Illegal distribution of pamphlets	350,00		350,00
9. Hawkers trading			
9.1 Hawkers annual trading fees			
- Trading in Township	160,00	/annum	170,00
- Trading in CBD	280,00	/annum	290,00
- Food handlers in CBD	520,00	/annum	530,00
9.2 Hawkers stalls			
- Van Calder Taxi Rank	120,00	/month	130,00
9.3 Seasonal hawkers			
- Township	70,00	/month	80,00
- CBD	120,00	/month	130,00
9.4 Promotion hawkers	250,00	/day	250,00
9.5 Hawkers trolleys	120,00	/month	130,00
9.6 Special events			
- Unregistered hawkers	100,00	/day	120,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
10. Flea market	100,00	/day	110,00
11. Accident report As prescribed by the government gazette subject to change in accordance with the gazette	145,00	/copy as approved by provincial department	145,00
12. Installation of tents on a public road			
- Refundable deposit	800,00		800,00
- Rental	350,00		350,00
- Illegal installation of tents	1 100,00		1 100,00
13. Clamping of vehicles			
- Light motor vehicle	580,00		600,00
- Heavy motor vehicle	1 150,00		1 200,00
14. Towing of vehicles			
- Light motor vehicle	800,00		800,00
- Heavy motor vehicle	no service		no service
15. Tracing of vehicle owner(s)	270,00		280,00

DIRECTORATE CORPORATE SERVICES

Information & Communication Technology

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
1. Antenna on own pole	800,00	/antenna monthly	880,00
2. Rack space inside building	1 000,00	/rack monthly	1 100,00
3. Power connection for radio equipment	460,00	/connection monthly	506,00

Legal & Administration

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS		
		APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
		R		R
1. Utilization of community halls				
1.1 Deposit				
Refundable deposit per occasion per hall		950,00 *	/occasion	1 000,00 *
(Refundable deposit per occasion of kitchen at MPPC Extension 7, Mhluzi)		950,00 *		1 000,00 *
1.2 Rental of hall				
Rental of halls – cultural organizations, charity organizations, schools, education institutions, churches, funeral services and sport clubs		125,00	/hour	130,00
		115,00	/hour	120,00
Tariff for hosting a bar per occasion		1 150,00	/occasion	1 160,00
Rental of hall between 24:00 & 06:00		290,00	/hour	300,00
Rental of hall between 24:00 & 06:00 by cultural organizations, charity organizations, schools, education institutions, churches, funeral services and sport clubs		290,00	/hour	200,00
Rental of kitchen at MPCC Extension 7		125,00	/hour	130,00
(Kitchen can only be booked simultaneously with hall and not separately)				
1.3 Rental of Banquet Hall				
Refundable deposit per occasion		6 000,00 *	/occasion	6 000,00 *
Special request to use generator by applicant – deposit and refundable difference		6 000,00		6 000,00
Rental of:				
Hall* 06:00 – 24:00		850,00	/hour	900,00
after 24:00		1 700,00	/hour	1 800,00
more than 500 users		250,00	/hour	300,00
			/official	
Rental of Banquet Hall				
Rental of: rental between				
Commercial user 06:00 & 24:00		1 700,00	/hour	1 800,00
after 24:00		3 200,00	/hour	3 300,00
Kitchen *# 06:00 & 24:00		1 600,00	/flat rate	1 700,00
after 24:00		1 600,00	/flat rate	1 700,00
Excluding equipment 06:00 & 24:00		260,00	/flat rate	275,00
Personnel assistance		270,00	/hour or part thereof	285,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS		
		APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R		R
Rental of Banquet Hall				
Committee room *#	06:00 & 24:00	280,00	/hour	290,00
	after 24:00	380,00	/hour	390,00
Conference room (1) *#	06:00 & 24:00	280,00	/hour	290,00
	after 24:00	380,00	/hour	390,00
Conference room (2) *#	06:00 & 24:00	280,00	/hour	290,00
	after 24:00	380,00	/hour	390,00
Conference room *# (upper level)	06:00 & 24:00	380,00	/hour	390,00
	after 24:00	580,00	/hour	590,00
Exhibition room *#	06:00 & 24:00	280,00	/hour	290,00
	after 24:00	580,00	/hour	590,00
VIP room *#	06:00 & 24:00	not for rental	/hour	not for rental
	after 24:00	not for rental	/hour	not for rental
Banquet hall table (round)	06:00 & 24:00	30,00	/table	35,00
	after 24:00	30,00	/table	35,00
Banquet hall steel tables	06:00 & 24:00	free	/table	free
	after 24:00	free	/table	free
Banquet hall chair (first 500 free)	06:00 & 24:00	15,00	/chair	16,00
	after 24:00	15,00	/chair	16,00
Hosting of a bar	06:00 & 24:00	1 200,00	/occasion	1 300,00
	after 24:00	1 300,00	/occasion	1 400,00

- * That all rentable Council facilities be made available free of charge to all spheres of government and institutions (National and Provincial) and political parties and be exempted from paying the deposit, provided:
- That they be charged for all damage caused;
 - That they be charged normal fees should they use it for commercial use (fee charged at the entrance);
 - That they make use of local service providers; and
 - That the kitchen is booked simultaneously with the hall and not separately.
- ❖ The booking of Council facilities for all spheres of government and institutions be delegated to the municipal manager in consultation with the executive mayor.
- ❖ The booking of Council facilities for political parties is subject to approval by the executive mayor.
- # Can only be booked simultaneously with hall and not separately.

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
2. Tenders			
Tender document fee	500,00	/tender document	530,00
3. Access to information			
3.1 Photocopy (A4)	3,00	/copy	3,30
3.2 Requesting fee as per Regulation 7(2)	49,50	/hour	55,00
3.3 Searching and preparing of records as per Regulation 7(3)	27,50	/hour	30,00
3.4 Searching and preparing of records as per Regulation 11(3)	44,00	/hour	48,00
4. Fees prescribed by Regulation 84 of the Deeds Registries Act 47 of 1937 as amended			
4.1 A deed	35,00	/hour	37,00
4.2 A document	7,00	/document	7,50
4.3 Enquiry relating to a property or deed obtaining a computer printout and for the inspection of any deed, document, folio, register or micro film relating thereof (including the search of the index) for each enquiry per property deed	7,00	/copy	7,50
Information obtained through any other electronic system for a list of erven in a township or units in a sectional title scheme or portions of a farm, or holdings in an agricultural holdings area, or erven in an allotment area, or any other similar (list of registered properties)			
4.4 Deed search and copy of the title deed	180,00	/search /copy	190,00
4.5 Public Notice:			
- Public notice and advertisements in the legal section of the paper	1 765,00	/notice /advertisement	1 900,00
- Public notice and advertisements in the body of the paper	3 160,00	/notice /advertisement	3 320,00

Property & Valuation Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
		R	R
1.	Rental Units		
1.1	Rivier Park	340,00	market-related at R1 800,00 per month 80% rebate 360,00
1.2	Vergeet-My-Nie	200,00	market-related at R1 100,00 per month 80% rebate 220,00
	Block A-E Block F-J		
1.3	Bloekomsig (phase-in approach to bring in line with housing code prescriptions)	310,00	minimum rental of R280,00 with a 10% rebate to limit increase 330,00
		or current rental whichever is the highest	
2.	Carports		
	Vergeet-My-Nie	not applicable	not applicable
	Rivier Park	not applicable	not applicable
	Municipal offices and facilities	35,00	37,00
3.	Outcome of objections and furnishing of reasons (Council resolution CC04/10/2009)	260,00	260,00
4.	Middelburg Aerodrome – Hangars	3 250,00	/annum 3 500,00

DIRECTORATE FINANCIAL SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
1. Valuation roll			
1.1 Alpha list valuation printout per extension on CD per megabyte or part of it	not applicable		not applicable
1.2 Valuation roll on CD	650,00		690,00
1.3 Valuation certificates or property related information	35,00		37,00
2. Clearances			
2.1 Application of clearance	55,00		60,00
2.2 Clearance certificate	2,00 *		2,00 *
3. Connection fees			
3.1 Re-connection fees non payment			
Electricity	240,00		255,00
Water	240,00		255,00
3.2 Connection fees – new consumers			
Electricity	100,00		105,00
Water	100,00		105,00
4. Telephone warning fees by			
Landline	35,00		not applicable
SMS	2,50		2,50
5. Search fees			
- Within 24 months	85,00	/hour	90,00
- Over 24 months	170,00	or part	180,00
- Deeds search per customer request	50,00	thereof	55,00
6. Data			
6.1 Application: Information on computer on the above (if on CD)	120,00	/megabyte or part thereof	125,00
7. Banking			
7.1 Tracing electronic payments made on Council's bank account without any references	65,00	/transaction	70,00
7.2 Levy on repudiated cheques	220,00		235,00
8. Procurement			
8.1 Levy on issues from stores	850,00	15% to a maximum of	850,00
8.2 Official order (departments)	20,00		20,00
8.3 Official order (procurement)	not applicable		not applicable
8.4 Tenders (procurement)	not applicable		not applicable
8.5 Admin fee other	15%		15%

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS			
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R	
DEPOSIT SCHEDULE				
1. ELECTRICITY				
Residential / Domestic				
1.1 Electricity prepayment				
(i) Prepaid single phase up to 80 ampere	125,00	*	135,00	*
(ii) Prepaid three phase connection up to 80 ampere	170,00	*	180,00	*
(iii) Prepaid no fixed charge	0,00	*	not applicable	*
1.2 Electricity conventional				
(i) Single phase connection up to 40 ampere	1 760,00	*	1 900,00	*
(ii) Single phase connection 50-80 ampere	3 520,00	*	3 800,00	*
(iii) Three phase connection up to 80 ampere	4 730,00	*	5 050,00	*
1.3 Council rental units	750,00	*	750,00	*
Business / Other				
1.4 Electricity prepayment				
(i) Prepaid single phase up to 80 ampere	3 520,00	*	3 800,00	*
(ii) Prepaid three phase connection up to 80 ampere	5 400,00	*	6 000,00	*
1.5 Electricity conventional				
(i) Single phase up to 80 ampere	7 700,00	*	8 500,00	*
(ii) Three phase connection up to 80 ampere	17 200,00	*	18 400,00	*
(iii) Bulk (TOU) with meter load higher than 2 x 80A per phase	24 200,00	*	26 000,00	*
(iv) Bulk (TOU) with 11 000 Volt three phase demand	53 000,00	*	57 000,00	*
2. WATER				
2.1 Domestic consumers	480,00	*	550,00	*
2.2 Non-domestic consumers	960,00	*	1 100,00	*
Note:				
(i) All deposits will be revised in October of each year based on the two preceding months consumption whichever is the highest				
(ii) Bank guarantees will only be accepted for business/industrial consumer accounts if the total deposit payable exceeds R50 000,00				

DIRECTORATE INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Civil Engineering Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
		R	R
1. Water and sewerage connections			
1.1 Water			
15mm	3 430,00		3 635,00
20mm	3 790,00		4 020,00
25mm	5 160,00		5 470,00
Above 25mm	actual cost + 15%	/quotation	actual cost + 15%
Private development connection	945,00		1 000,00
Duet water	5 900,00		6 255,00
Water connection 15 - >25mm with drilling	actual cost + 15%	/quotation	actual cost + 15%
1.2 Sewerage			
110mm	1 505,00		1 595,00
160mm	2 350,00		2 490,00
Private development – 110mm	actual cost + 15%	/quotation	actual cost + 15%
2. Main service contributions			
2.1 Water	3 885,00 *	/kl	4 120,00 *
2.2 Sewerage	1 325,00 *	/kl	5 190,00 *
2.3 Main service contribution for duets			
Water	3 885,00 *	/kl	4 120,00 *
Sanitation	1 325,00 *	/kl	3 315,00 *
2.4 Storm water		/m ³ /day	2,59 *
2.5 Road trips		/trip /day	2 082,00 *
3. Swimming pool: backwash water	35,00	/month	40,00
4. Cleaning up sewerage blockages (Office hours)	280,00	/30 min	297,00
5. Dumping of sewerage effluent	100,00	/kilolitre	150,00
6. Provision of information for Council's records water services development plan (WSDP)			
6.1 Executive summary (hard/soft copy)	50,00		75,00
6.2 Detailed plan (soft/hard copy)	100,00		125,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
7. Way leave fees			
Way leave application (application to determine where the Council's services are located or a specific area where new services are to be installed)			
Deposit for way leave	9 000,00 *		10 000,00 *
(i) Way leave processing fee	2 165,00		2 295,00
(ii) Refundable deposit in case where existing services have been restored to the satisfaction of Council	7 460,00 *		8 460,00 *
Cost and road repairs	536,00	/m ²	568,00
Cost of kerb repairs	245,00	/m	260,00
Cost of paving repairs	170,00	/m ²	180,00
8. Entrances			
Residential entrance	250,00	/m	265,00
Industrial business entrance	300,00	/m	350,00
Refundable deposit entrance for:			
Business / industrial / developments (Middelburg Extension 26)	11 080,00 *		11 745,00 *
9. Monetary contribution for parking bays	44 000,00	/parking bay	46 640,00
10. Fine for illegal connection			
10.1 Domestic	2 015,00	+ water consumption estimate	2 135,00
10.2 Industrial / business	3 510,00	+ water connection	3 720,00
11. Cost for damaging infrastructure			
11.1 Domestic			
Fine	7 065,00		7 490,00
Repair cost	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
11.2 Industrial / business			
Fine	11 800,00		12 510,00
Repair cost	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
12. Relocation of services – shift / remove kerb inlet	5 565,00		5 900,00
13. Testing of water meter	2 000,00		2 000,00
(in the event the water meter is not faulty the consumer will pay the municipality all the costs to have the water meter tested, but if the water meter is faulty the consumer will not be liable for any costs)			
14. Reconnection due to non-payment			
Monday to Friday	350,00		371,00

Electrical Engineering Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
1. Electrical connections			
1.1 Prepayment meter single phase	1 400,00		1 480,00
1.2 Conventional to PLC prepayment meter	2 300,00		2 420,00
1.3 Prepayment meter three phase	4 220,00		4 450,00
1.4 Ready boards, meter and test	3 900,00		4 120,00
1.5 PLC prepayment meter key pad	690,00		720,00
1.6 Connections not covered above will be	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
2. Main service contributions <i>(will be replaced subject to approval of the new Electrical Engineering Service Contributions Policy and will be implemented thereafter):</i>			
2.1 HT & primary medium voltage network	3 320,00	/kVA	not applicable
2.2 Including secondary network	5 065,00	/kVA	not applicable
2.3 Up to and including miniature substation	7 050,00	/kVA	not applicable
2.4 Duet and subdivision per portion:			
- Middelburg area	42 600,00		not applicable
- Hendrina and similar areas	36 200,00		not applicable
2.5 Upgrade from single phase to three phase electrical connection:			
- Middelburg area	85 300,00		not applicable
- Hendrina and similar areas	72 400,00		not applicable
2.6 New bulk service contribution policy Middelburg area Underground network			
2.6.1 230V cable reticulation	7 381,00	/kVA	7 381,00
2.6.2 400V cable reticulation	7 381,00	/kVA	7 381,00
2.6.3 400V at miniature substation	6 027,00	/kVA	6 027,00
2.6.4 11kV on ring	5 161,00	/kVA	5 161,00
2.6.5 11kV at switching station	2 999,00	/kVA	2 999,00
2.6.6 11kV at switching station	2 229,00	/kVA	2 229,00
2.6.7 132/88kV on ring	1 921,00	/kVA	1 921,00
2.7 Overhead line			
2.7.1 230V ABC reticulation	4 128,00	/kVA	4 128,00
2.7.2 400V at pole transformer	3 215,00	/kVA	3 215,00
2.7.3 11kV on ring / radial	2 813,00	/kVA	2 813,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
Hendrina and similar areas			
2.8 Underground network			
2.8.1 230V cable reticulation	5 333,00	/kVA	5 333,00
2.8.2 400V cable reticulation	5 333,00	/kVA	5 333,00
2.8.3 400V at miniature substation	3 893,00	/kVA	3 893,00
2.8.4 11kV on ring	2 593,00	/kVA	2 593,00
2.8.5 11kV at switching station	193,00	/kVA	193,00
2.9 Overhead line			
2.9.1 230V ABC reticulation	2 811,00	/kVA	2 811,00
2.9.2 400V at pole transformer	1 568,00	/kVA	1 568,00
2.9.3 11kV on ring / radial	1 141,00	/kVA	1 141,00
Duet			
2.10 Underground network			
2.10.1 Middelburg area (underground)	88 572,00		88 572,00
2.10.2 Middelburg area (overhead)	49 536,00		49 536,00
2.10.3 Hendrina and similar areas (underground)	63 996,00		63 996,00
2.10.4 Hendrina and similar areas (overhead)	33 732,00		33 732,00
2.11 Upgrade from single phase (80A) to three phase electrical connection			
2.11.1 Middelburg area (underground)	88 538,00		88 538,00
2.11.2 Middelburg area (overhead)	49 517,00		49 517,00
2.11.3 Hendrina and similar areas (underground)	63 971,00		63 971,00
2.11.4 Hendrina and similar areas (overhead)	33 719,00		33 719,00
2.12 Upgrade from indigent (20A) to 80A single phase			no payment
3. Reconnect due to non-payment			
Monday – Saturday	340,00		360,00
Reconnect new consumers			
Monday to Saturday 20:00 to 06:00	340,00		360,00
Sundays & Public Holidays 18:00 to 06:00	770,00		810,00
After hours complaints			
Monday – Saturday 20:00 to 06:00	340,00		360,00
Sundays & Public Holidays 18:00 to 06:00	770,00		810,00

		APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
		R	R
Testing			
- Electrical installation		870,00	920,00
- Ready board installation		390,00	410,00
- Single phase conventional & prepaid meters		390,00	410,00
- Three phase conventional & prepaid meters		430,00	450,00
- Programmable meter		790,00	840,00
- Tariff circuit breaker			
Tariff circuit breakers		222,00	230,00
- Lowering or increasing			
Repair cost sealed apparatus, tampering and damage to service connection			
- 1 st offence		3 640,00	3 840,00
- 2 nd offence		5 480,00	5 780,00
4.	Rental of machinery and equipment		
	Truck with crane (operator included)	530,00	560,00
	Trench digger (operator included)	680,00	720,00
	Cherry picker (operator included)	430,00	450,00
	Cable fault locating	6 000,00	6 330,00
	Cable fault locating – travelling	9,17	9,68
	Generator	1 100,00	1 160,00
	Transport of generator	9,17	9,68
5.	Damage Council's equipment		
5.1	Low voltage cables	replacement cost repair actual cost + admin fee + VAT	
5.2	6.6/11 kV cable	6 220,00	7 090,00
		actual cost + admin fee + VAT	
5.3	88 kV oil filled cable	12 460,00	14 200,00
		actual cost + admin fee + VAT	
6.	Meter reading		
	Meter access problems due to security fences without a manned gate, where access to meters is not possible during office hours may be charged a fixed rate per meter per month in addition to an estimated consumption charge. An application may be made to the Electrical Engineering Department to investigate the possibility of an alternative arrangement in terms of the metering layout	658,00	690,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
7. Consumer requests			
7.1 Relocating street light poles	1 760,00	/pole	2 850,00
7.2 Relocating stays on overhead line	1 150,00	/stay /strut pole	3 210,00
7.3 Relocating serves connection stubby	1 380,00		4 450,00
7.4 Requests not covered above will be	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
7.5 Reading a meter on request of a customer	222,00		230,00
7.6 Disconnecting and reconnecting supply at the customer's request	222,00		230,00
8. Replacement of prepaid cards	60,00		63,00
9. Internet based display (smart metering)	295,00	/month	310,00

Municipal Building Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
1. Replacement of lost/misplaced keys			
All municipal facilities including rental stock			
Cylinder locks	15,00	/key	20,00
Mortice locks	15,00	/key	20,00
Keys for safes	2 000,00	/key	2 100,00
Cylinders for aluminum doors	800,00	/key	840,00
2. Replacement of lost/misplaced remote controls			
Air conditioners	1 200,00		1 250,00
Access control	400,00	/key	420,00

Physical Environmental Development

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
		R	R
1.	Swimming pool		
	Pre-school children	free	Free
	Scholars	3,50	3,60
	Adults	7,00	7,50
	Season tickets	300,00	320,00
	Group bookings		
	1-50 persons	280,00	300,00
	1-100 persons	570,00	600,00
	1-250 persons	900,00	950,00
2.	Sports facilities (Hire)		
2.1	Kees Taljaard		
2.1.1	Rugby stadium, indoor sports and recreation halls		
	Monday to Saturday per day		
	- Hall only	460,00	490,00
	- Hall and parking area or parking area only	650,00	690,00
	Public Holidays and Sundays per day		
	- Hall only	650,00	690,00
	- Hall and parking area only	850,00	900,00
	Charge for every hour or part of a hour in the event of the areas not being vacated upon expectation of the period of hiring		
	Monday to Saturday		
	- Hall only between 24:00 and 08:00	320,00	340,00
	- Other times	200,00	210,00
	Public Holidays and Sundays		
	Hall and parking area or parking area only		
	- Between 24:00 and 08:00	650,00	690,00
	- Other times	400,00	420,00
	(Usage including the use of the kitchen, main complex)		No kitchen available
2.1.2	Cricket club house per day		
	- Hall only	not allowed	not allowed
	- Hall and grounds or grounds only	800,00	850,00
2.1.3	Jukskei club house per day		
	- Hall only	not allowed	not allowed
	- Hall and grounds or grounds only	800,00	850,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS	
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R	R
2.1.4 Rugby stadium – field and pavilion per day		
- Per rugby field	510,00	540,00
- Pavilion	800,00	850,00
2.1.5 Refundable deposits in terms of the above per occasion		
- Hall only	1 200,00 *	1 300,00 *
- Hall and grounds or ground only	1 900,00 *	2 100,00 *
2.2 Mhluzi and Nasaret sport facilities		
- Use of facilities per day	360,00	490,00
- Refundable deposits per occasion per facility	220,00 *	1 080,00 *
2.3 Eastdene sport grounds		
- Use of facility per day	490,00	490,00
- Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	1 020,00 *	1 080,00 *
2.4 Kwazamokuhle sport stadium		
- Use of facility per day	360,00	490,00
- Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	820,00 *	1 080,00 *
2.4.1 Sport clubs		
Athletics	265,00	280,00
Basket ball	160,00	170,00
Netball	160,00	170,00
Soccer	460,00	490,00
Tennis	160,00	170,00
2.4.2 Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	1 040,00 *	1 080,00 *
2.4.3 Refundable deposit for non-sport functions on all stadiums (festivals, shows, exhibitions)	20 000,00 *	21 200,00 *
2.5 Schools & government institutions		
Athletics	free + applicable refundable deposit	
Basketball		
Netball		
Soccer		
Tennis		
Other		
2.6 Presentation of tournaments by individual persons	/application	
2.7 Cancellations of bookings for any of the sports facilities	/event 20% admin fee to be deducted from hire tariff before refund is made	

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
3. Sport facilities (lease agreements) Use of a facility on a continuous or contractual basis (to be phased in as existing agreements expire)			
3.1 Clubhouse and sport facilities Bowls Cricket Jukskei Korfbal Netball Rugby (Kees Taljaard) Tennis	3 720,00 1 780,00 820,00 2 270,00 1 510,00 2 310,00 3 910,00	/annum /annum /annum /annum /annum /annum /annum	3 900,00 1 900,00 860,00 2 380,00 1 600,00 2 450,00 4 100,00
3.2 Indoor complex Aerobics (business) Badminton Gymnastics Squash Wrestling	13 290,00 5 610,00 1 890,00 1 640,00 1 890,00	/annum /annum /annum /annum /annum	13 960,00 5 890,00 1 985,00 1 720,00 1 985,00
3.3 Other areas Cycling Drum majorettes Eastdene Hockey Marathon Municipal swimming pool Pigeon club Play golf Soccer (STLM Association) Speed racers	1 320,00 1 320,00 820,00 820,00 1 780,00 3 400,00 945,00 3 780,00 5 400,00 2 900,00	/annum /annum /annum /annum /annum /annum /annum /annum /field /annum /annum	1 390,00 1 390,00 860,00 860,00 1 870,00 3 570,00 995,00 3 970,00 5 670,00 3 045,00
4. Sewerage tank siphon services			
4.1 Properties within a 20 kilometre radius of the municipal service centre			
- During normal working hours - After normal working hours	630,00 2 000,00 3 220,00	/load for the first 2 loads after which	670,00 2 100,0 3 420,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
4.2 Properties within a 21 kilometre and 40 kilometre radius of the municipal service centre - During normal working hours - After normal working hours	1 030,00 3 650,00 4 020,00	/load for the first 2 loads after which	1 100,00 3 870,00 4 260,00
4.3 Properties within a 41 kilometre and 60 kilometre radius of the municipal service centre - During normal working hours - After normal working hours	1 890,00 4 385,00 5 000,00	/load for the first 2 loads after which	2 000,00 4 650,00 5 300,00
4.4 Properties in excess of a 61 kilometre radius of the municipal service centre - During normal working hours - After normal working hours	5 700,00	/load	6 050,00
	no service		
4.5 Rendering of a service outside municipal boundaries	additional admin fee of 50% on tariffs charged		
5. Cleaning of erven 5.1 Cutting of grass in school erven as per Council resolution taken in 1996: - Tractor - Brush cutter 5.2 Rental of mass container garden waste	395,00 115,00 85,00	/hour /hour	420,00 120,00 85,00
6. Middelburg Dam 6.1 Season tickets (valid for 12 months) - Motor vehicle or LDV (max 5 persons) - Caravan (not valid Monday – Thursday) - Boat/trailer 6.2 Entrance fees - Motor vehicle or LDV (max 5 persons) - Motor vehicle or LDV (max 8 persons) - Microbus (9 - 15 persons) - Bus (max 70 persons)	910,00 800,00 800,00 80,00 100,00 170,00 325,00		970,00 850,00 850,00 85,00 105,00 180,00 345,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
Entrance fees			
- Boat/trailer/tent	35,00	/day	35,00
- Caravan per day	75,00		75,00
- Bicycle	10,00		10,00
- Motorcycle (two & four wheel) or any other similar vehicle	not allowed on premises		
6.3 Pensioners entrance identity cards per season (free entrance) Monday to Friday	10,00		10,00
6.4 Special events (music festivals, rallies, functions)	50 000,00	/day	55 000,00
7. Cemeteries			
7.1 Mhluzi, Phumalong, Avalon & Crossroads / Nasaret old & new cemeteries			
7.1.1 Interment charges			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- Adult (nine years and older)	220,00		235,00
- Children (younger than nine years)	130,00		140,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
- Adult (nine years and older)	5 850,00		6 200,00
- Children (younger than nine years)	5 850,00		6 200,00
7.1.2 Reservation of grave (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- Adult (nine years and older)	2 500,00		2 650,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- Adult (nine years and older)	5 850,00		6 200,00
7.1.3 Fees for the re-opening of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees			
Persons residing in the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	230,00		240,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 250,00		1 325,00
Persons residing outside the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	230,00		240,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 250,00		1 325,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
7.1.4 Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees			
Persons residing in the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	340,00		360,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 250,00		1 325,00
Persons residing outside the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	340,00		360,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 250,00		1 325,00
7.1.5 Assistance to close a grave after funerals (only on request) with mechanical equipment	340,00	/request /grave	360,00
7.1.6 After hour fees do not apply for public holidays, Saturdays and Sundays			
7.2 Middelburg, Fontein and Voortrekker Street cemeteries			
7.2.1 Interment charges			
Person residing in the municipal area			
Adult (nine years and older)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	560,00		590,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	760,00		800,00
Children (younger than nine years)			
- Landscape section	240,00		240,00
- Memorial section	400,00		400,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
Adult (nine years and older)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	5 850,00		6 200,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	5 850,00		6 200,00
Children (younger than nine years)			
- Landscape section	5 850,00		6 200,00
- Memorial section	5 850,00		6 200,00
7.2.2 Reservation of grave			
Person residing in the municipal area			
Adult (nine years and older)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 260,00		3 450,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 260,00		3 450,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	6 850,00		7 260,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	6 850,00		7 260,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS	
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R	R
7.2.3 Fees for the re-opening of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Person residing in the municipal area - During normal working hours 380,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 200,00 Person residing outside the municipal area - During normal working hours 380,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 200,00		
7.2.4 Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Person residing in the municipal area - During normal working hours 340,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 250,00 Person residing outside the municipal area - During normal working hours 340,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 250,00		
7.2.5 Culturally motivated funerals do not apply, all after hour charges applicable		
7.3 Hendrina/Kwazamokuhle		
7.3.1 Interment charges Person residing in the municipal area - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) 270,00 - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 220,00 Children (younger than nine years) - Landscape section 130,00 - Memorial section 130,00 Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints) Adult (nine years and older) - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) 5 850,00 - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 5 850,00 Children (younger than nine years) - Landscape section 5 850,00 - Memorial section 5 850,00		

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
7.3.2 Reservation of grave			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	2 570,00		2 650,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	2 570,00		2 650,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	5 850,00		6 200,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	5 850,00		6 200,00
7.3.3 Fees for the re-opening of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	215,00		240,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 180,00		1 325,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	215,00		240,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 180,00		1 325,00
7.3.4 Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees			
Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement	340,00		360,00
Person residing in the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	340,00		360,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 250,00		1 325,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	340,00		360,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 250,00		1 325,00
7.3.5 After hour fees do not apply for public holidays, Saturdays and Sundays			
7.4 Fees for interment of ashes in all cemeteries within the municipal boundaries			
Person residing in the municipal area			
Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement	245,00		245,00
Interment ashes in an existing/occupied grave	245,00		245,00
Second placement in niche in wall of remembrance	55,00		55,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement	3 600,00		3 600,00
Interment ashes in an existing/occupied grave	245,00		245,00
Second placement in niche in wall of remembrance	245,00		245,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
7.5 After normal working hours, in all cemeteries within municipal boundaries (culturally motivated) funerals excluded	additional charges payable for interment after normal working hours because the supervision by the caretaker is required		
Saturday and after hours			
Person residing in the municipal area 1 to 4 hours	840,00		890,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints) 1 to 4 hours	5 850,00		5 850,00
Public holidays and Sundays			
Person residing in the municipal area 1 to 4 hours	1 180,00		1 180,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints) 1 to 4 hours	5 850,00		6 200,00
7.6 Application for the erection of a memorial work on a grave in the memorial section / landscape section in all cemeteries within the municipal boundaries			
Memorial work on a grave – adult or child	95,00		100,00
Memorial plate on the memorial wall	95,00		100,00
7.7 Should the reservation on a grave be cancelled	20% admin fee to be deducted from original reservation		
8. All cemeteries within the municipal boundaries			
Mass re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place from within municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 (3 or more)	6 500,00		6 900,00
Mass re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place from outside municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 (3 or more)	not permitted		
Single re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place from within municipal boundaries M21/04/2004	6 500,00		6 900,00
Single re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place from outside municipal boundaries M21/04/2004	8 600,00		9 150,00
Re-interment of relatives into an existing grave - Re-interment fees will not apply			

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
9. Searching fees	50,00		60,00
10. Nursery Selling of surplus plants from the municipal nursery to institutions, organizations and general public at the beginning and end of each growing season			
10.1 4 lt plant	25,00		30,00
10.2 10 lt tree	80,00		90,00
10.3 20 lt tree	115,00		120,00
10.4 40 lt tree	350,00		370,00
10.5 4 lt shrub	25,00		30,00
10.6 10 lt shrub	80,00		90,00
10.7 20 lt shrub	115,00		120,00
10.8 40 lt shrub	350,00		370,00

Town Planning & Human Settlement

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
1. Charges for the approval of building plans			
1.1 Extension on the approval period of 12 months to 18 months – minimum fee	182,00		192,00
1.2 For the first 1 000m ² of the area	30,00	/10m ²	32,00
1.3 For the next 1 000m ² of the area	21,00	/10m ²	22,00
1.4 Additions and alternation to existing building:			
- Minimum fee (residential)	182,00		192,00
- 0,1% of the estimate value (commercial)	20,00	/10m ²	21,00
1.5 Structural steelwork, reinforced concrete or structure work	20,00		21,00
1.6 Special buildings such as factory, chimneys, spires, etc.:			
- Minimum fee	182,00		192,00
- 0,1% of the estimate value	20,00	/10m ²	21,00
1.7 Perspective drawings and site development plan	361,00		381,00
1.8 Disconnection of drainage system	143,00		151,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
2. Examination of preliminary plans			
2.1 <1 000m ²	20,00	/10m ²	21,00
2.2 <2 000m ²	18,00	/10m ²	19,00
2.3 >2 000m ²	16,00	/10m ²	17,00
2.4 Minimum fee	170,00		179,00
3. Provision of monthly lists of approved plans	176,00	/year	186,00
4. Drainage plan charges			
4.1 Per 10m ² of the area of building	16,00	/10m ²	17,00
4.2 Minimum fee	145,00		153,00
5. Re-inspections	190,00	/inspection	200,00
6. Annual charges for street projections			
6.1 Application fee	275,00	/sign	290,00
6.2 Verandah on Council property:			
- Verandah posts	40,00	post/year	42,00
- Verandah over street	10,00	m ² /year	11,00
6.3 Annual rent for permanent signs on Council property in front of business	242,00	m ² /year	255,00
6.4 Annual rent for signs on Council property			
Entrances of towns or suburbs:			
- Double sided signs	507,00	m ² /year	535,00
- Single side signs	380,00	m ² /year	401,00
7. Application for occupation certificate	170,00		179,00
8. Application for the erection on a boundary wall, hoarding of fence			
8.1 Brick wall	170,00		179,00
8.2 Pre-fabricated concrete wall	170,00		179,00
8.3 Hoarding of fence	170,00		179,00
9. Application for the relaxation of a building line	425,00		448,00
10. Deposit to clean up a stand after completion of building work			
10.1 Business erf, industrial erf, general residential erf	1 185,00		1 250,00
10.2 Residential erf	705,00		744,00
10.3 Additions on any erf	465,00		491,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018	RECOMMENDED 2018/2019	
	R		R
11. Photocopies (A4)	5,00	/copy	5,00
12. Plan copies			
12.1 A3 plan of town	not applicable	/copy	not applicable
12.2 Photo copy of building (paper)			
A4	not applicable	/copy	not applicable
A3	14,00	/copy	15,00
A2	27,00	/copy	28,00
A1	44,00	/copy	46,00
A0	60,00	/copy	63,00
12.3 Street index	17,00	/copy	18,00
12.4 Town plan			
1 : 7500	126,00	/copy	133,00
1 : 5000	not applicable	/copy	not applicable
Photo copy of building plan (plastic / durester)		/copy	
A4	17,00	/copy	18,00
A3	38,00	/copy	40,00
A2	60,00	/copy	63,00
A1	88,00	/copy	93,00
13. Approval of plan for the erection of a sign	231,00	/plan/sign	244,00
14. Application for consent use duet and second dwelling applications			
14.1 Application fee	367,00		not applicable
15. Map producing			
A4 : Gray scale	22,00		23,00
: Coloured	34,00		36,00
A3 : Gray scale	34,00		36,00
: Coloured	55,00		58,00
A2 : Gray scale	70,00		74,00
: Coloured	83,00		88,00
A1 : Gray scale	132,00		139,00
: Coloured	155,00		164,00
A0 : Gray scale	265,00		280,00
: Coloured	282,00		298,00
16. Aerial photography Tif imager per tile	364,00	/tile	384,00
GENERAL For the supply of services for which no provision is made in these tariffs	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
Land Use Development Applications			
17. Establishment of a township	4 015,00		4 235,00
18. Extension of the boundaries of a township	4 235,00		4 470,00
19. Amendment of a township establishment application:			
(a) If already approved by the municipality	4 015,00		4 235,00
(b) If not already approved by the municipality	4 015,00		4 235,00
20. Division of township	4 015,00		4 235,00
21. Phasing/cancellation of approved layout plan	1 760,00		1 860,00
22. Rezoning:			
(a) One erf	2 880,00		3 040,00
(b) Every erf additional to the first erf per erf	610,00		645,00
23. Removal, amendment, suspension of a restrictive or obsolete condition, servitude or reservation against the title of the land	685,00		725,00
24. Amendment or cancellation of a general plan of a township	1 940,00		2 050,00
25. Division of farm land	4 190,00		4 420,00
26. Subdivision of land:			
(a) For first five erven	570,00		600,00
(b) Every erf additional to the first five erven	80,00		85,00
27. Consolidation of land			
27.1 1-2 newly created portions	395,00		620,00
27.2 3-5 newly created portions	495,00		525,00
27.3 6-10 newly created portions	590,00		625,00
27.4 More than 10 newly created portions	985,00		1 040,00
28. Subdivision and consolidation of land	570,00		600,00
29. Permanent closure of a public place per closure	590,00		625,00
30. Development on communal land	5 620,00		5 930,00
31. Material amendments to original application prior to approval/refusal	50% of original application fee		50% of original application fee

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
Land Use Applications			
32. Subdivision and consolidation of land			
(a) For first five erven	570,00		600,00
(b) Every erf additional to the first erf per erf	80,00		85,00
33. Consent use	665,00		700,00
34. Removal, amendment or suspension of a restrictive title condition relating to the density of residential development	685,00		725,00
35. Temporary use – prospecting rights	1 425,00		1 505,00
36. Temporary use – other rights	850,00		900,00
37. Material amendments to original application prior to approval/refusal	50% of original application fee		50% of original application fee
Miscellaneous Fees			
38. Erection of a second dwelling	660,00		700,00
39. Relaxation of height restriction	1 400,00		1 480,00
40. Relaxation of building line	425,00		450,00
41. Consideration of site development plan	365,00		385,00
42. Extension of validity period of approval			
Certificates:			
(a) Zoning certificate per certificate	75,00		80,00
(b) Any other certificate per certificate	75,00		80,00
43. Public hearing and inspection	3 840,00		4 050,00
44. Reason for decision of municipal planning tribunal, land development officer or appeal authority	1 955,00		2 065,00
45. Re-issuing of any notice of approval of any application	285,00		300,00
Land Use Applications			
46. Any other application not provided for elsewhere in this schedule of fees	3 840,00		4 050,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2017/2018		RECOMMENDED 2018/2019
	R		R
Miscellaneous Fees			
1. Spatial Development Framework			
(a) Hard copy per region	195,00		205,00
(b) In electronic format per region	90,00		95,00
2. Copy of Land Use Scheme or Town Planning Scheme (Scheme Book)	440,00		465,00
3. Scheme Regulations per set	735,00		775,00
4. Search fees per erf	32,00		35,00
5. Diagrams per diagram	32,00		35,00

PERSONNEL BUDGET

2018/2019

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

1. NEW POSITION

DIRECTORATE : MUNICIPAL MANAGER
DEPARTMENT : PMU
DIVISION : MUNICIPAL MANAGER

- 1.1 Post title : Director Office of the Municipal Manager
 Number of posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post level : 1
 Salary scale : R562 404 per annum (5 years fixed term contract)
 Benefits : Standard plus travel and cell phone allowance
 Vote number : 110
 Reporting to : Municipal Manager
 Location : Civic Centre, Middelburg
 Motivation : Strengthening the capacity of the office of the Municipal Manager to report on project progress, investigate possible sources of funding for the municipality to utilize during LED projects. Forecasting and projections of municipal possibilities. The position requires: Master's Degree in Development Economics, Engineering / Business Management. Experience in project management, LED and business processes.
- Equipment : Desktop computer, telephone
 Office space : Yes and parking
 Furniture : Office table, chairs
 Tools : None
 Material needs : Office stationery
 Any other additions : None

DEVELOPMENT & STRATEGIC SUPPORT

1. NEW POSITIONS

DIRECTORATE : MUNICIPAL MANAGER
DEPARTMENT : DEVELOPMENT & STRATEGIC SUPPORT
DIVISION : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

1.1 Post title : Coordinator Township & Rural Economy
 Number of posts : 1
 Post ID : N3
 Post level : 4
 Salary scale : R396 304 / R406 221 per annum
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote number : 124
 Reporting to : Assistant Director Local Economic Development
 Location : Civic Centre, Middelburg
 Equipment : Desktop computer, telephone
 Office space : Yes
 Furniture : Office table, chairs
 Tools : None
 Material needs : Office stationery
 Any other additions : None

DIRECTORATE : MUNICIPAL MANAGER
DEPARTMENT : DEVELOPMENT & STRATEGIC SUPPORT
DIVISION : PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1.2 Post title : PMS Coordinator
 Number of posts : 1
 Post ID : N3
 Post level : 7
 Salary scale : R287 436 / R302 076 / R317 400 per annum
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote number : 11 moved to HCM (HCM vote – 141)
 Reporting to : Assistant Director Performance Management System
 HCM (Chief Organizational Development Officer)
 Location : Civic Centre, Middelburg
 Motivation : Strengthening the capacity of PMS and provide the professional support to the head of the unit. The incumbent will be responsible for administration, compiling reports, assist with assessments, and assist human resources department with coordinating the drafting of performance plans for lower levels performance.
 Equipment : Desktop computer, telephone
 Office space : Yes
 Furniture : Office table, chairs

Tools	:	None
Material needs	:	Office stationery
Any other additions	:	None

DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

ENVIRONMENTAL & SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

1. NEW POSITIONS

DIRECTORATE	:	COMMUNITY SERVICES
DEPARTMENT	:	ENVIRONMENTAL & SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
DIVISION	:	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

1.1	Post title	:	Worker Grade 3 Refuse Removal
	Number of posts	:	6
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	20/19
	Salary scale	:	R102 774 per annum
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	420
	Reporting to	:	Vehicle Driver Grade 2
	Location	:	Middelburg
	Motivation	:	Additional personnel required for servicing new areas in Middelburg. The town is growing fast with a population growth of 4,4%. The additional workload from new areas is currently added to existing teams as "add on" service which creates in more overtime payment. A minimum of two compactor trucks will be procured and provision must be for the team to work in those trucks. The additional teams are required to service the additional households in Middelburg to relieve the current teams and to reduce overtime expenditure.
	Equipment	:	Yes
	Office space	:	None
	Furniture	:	None
	Tools	:	PPE
	Material needs	:	None
	Any other additions	:	None

DIRECTORATE : COMMUNITY SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : ENVIRONMENTAL & SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
DIVISION : SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

1.2 Post title : Vehicle Driver Grade 2
Number of posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post level : 14
Salary scale : R114 990 / R117 180 / R120 630 / R124 272 / R126 930 per annum
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 420
Reporting to : Special Workman
Location : Middelburg
Motivation : Minimum of two additional refuse removal compactor trucks will be purchased for refuse removal for additional households in Middelburg. Provision must be for the drivers to drive those trucks.
Equipment : Yes
Office space : None
Furniture : None
Tools : PPE
Material needs : None
Any other additions : None

2. **TEMPORARY POSITIONS**

DIRECTORATE : COMMUNITY SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : ENVIRONMENTAL & SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
DIVISION : WASTE MANAGEMENT

2.1 Post title : Street Cleaning
Number of posts : 10
Post ID : New
Post level : 20/19
Salary scale : R102 774 per annum
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 425
Reporting to : Special Workman
Location : Middelburg
Equipment : Yes, PPE will be provided
Office space : None
Furniture : Yes
Tools : Yes, will provide
Material needs : None
Any other additions : None

DIRECTORATE : COMMUNITY SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : ENVIRONMENTAL & SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
DIVISION : WASTE MANAGEMENT

2.2 Post title : Street Cleaning
 Number of posts : 10
 Post ID : New
 Post level : 20/19
 Salary scale : R102 774 per annum
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote number : 425
 Reporting to : Special Workman
 Location : Hendrina
 Equipment : Yes, PPE will be provided
 Office space : None
 Furniture : Yes
 Tools : Yes, will provide
 Material needs : None
 Any other additions : None

LICENSING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

DIRECTORATE : COMMUNITY SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : LICENSING SERVICES
DIVISION : LICENSING SERVICES

1.1 Post title : Examiner of Motor Vehicles
 Number of posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post level : 9/8
 Salary scale : R215 307 / R225 522 / R236 364 / R247 779 / R 253 887 / R266 790 / R280 374 per annum
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote number : 300
 Reporting to : Management Representative
 Location : Middelburg
 Motivation : The management representative is testing the motor vehicles for roadworthiness alone in terms of the K53 Act, Schedule 4. According to schedule 4, 1 management representative can test only 150 vehicles in a month. The Act further states that at least one examiner of vehicles other than the management representative should be appointed to assist with the test. In general most of the months the number of vehicles that is tested, exceeds required limited of 150 therefore the provincial auditors gave audit findings.

The microdot of vehicles are also done by the management representative and takes about a half an hour to complete. If the management representative is busy the public needs to wait for a long period and this compromises service delivery. Currently there are 2 pits for testing light and heavy motor vehicles.

Only one vehicle can be examined and tested at a time and the appointment of the examiner of motor vehicles can improve the service delivery.

Equipment	:	Laptop, telephone, printer
Office space	:	Yes
Furniture	:	Office desk, chair
Tools	:	None
Material needs	:	Stationery
Any other additions	:	None

TRAFFIC & SECURITY SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

DIRECTORATE	:	COMMUNITY SERVICES
DEPARTMENT	:	TRAFFIC & SECURITY SERVICES
DIVISION	:	SECURITY

1.1	Post title	:	Security Control Attendant
	Number of posts	:	3
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	12
	Salary scale	:	R141 393 / R143 745 / R148 665 / R153 846 / R159 282 per annum
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	311
	Reporting to	:	Superintendent
	Location	:	Middelburg
	Motivation	:	The municipality has started with the installation of CCTV cameras which is a multi-year project. Currently the cameras are not monitored, appointment of personnel to view these cameras will assist in reducing crime and reduce interruption on service delivery.
	Equipment	:	Radio
	Office space	:	Yes
	Furniture	:	Office desk, chair
	Tools	:	Computer
	Material needs	:	Stationery
	Any other additions	:	None

DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES

HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

1. TEMPORARY POSITIONS

DIRECTORATE : CORPORATE SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION : RECORDS MANAGEMENT

- 1.1 Post title : Clerical Assistant
Number of posts : 5
Post ID : New
Post level : 14
Salary scale : R114 990 per annum
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 120
Reporting to : Senior Administration Officer Records Management
Location : Civic Centre, Middelburg
Motivation : To assist with the disposal of terminated records at Magasyn records storage
Equipment : Yes, PPE will be provided
Office space : None
Furniture : Yes
Tools : Yes, will be provided
Material needs : None
Any other additions : None

PROPERTY & VALUATIONS

1. CONVERSION OF POSITION

DIRECTORATE : CORPORATE SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION : PROPERTY SERVICES

- 1.1 Post title : Assistant Director Properties converted to Chief Administrative Officer Properties
Number of posts : 1
Post ID : N29
Post level : 4
Salary scale : R396 304 / R406 221 per annum
Benefits : Standard plus 850 km / pm travel and cell phone allowance
Vote number : 120
Reporting to : Director Legal & Administration
Location : Civic Centre, Middelburg

Motivation	:	There is a huge work load in the properties section therefore the new position is needed for general typing. Items for agendas of council / bid committees and routine correspondence.
Equipment	:	Laptop, telephone
Office space	:	Yes and parking
Furniture	:	Desk, chair, guest chair, cupboard
Tools	:	n/a
Material needs	:	Office supplies and stationery
Any other additions	:	None

DIRECTORATE: FINANCIAL SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

DIRECTORATE	:	FINANCIAL SERVICES
DEPARTMENT	:	FINANCIAL SERVICES
DIVISION	:	EXPENDITURE & SALARIES
SECTION	:	EXPENDITURE & SALARIES

1.1	Post title	:	Assistant Director Expenditure & Salaries
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	3
	Salary Scale	:	R437 656 per annum
	Benefits	:	Standard plus 850 km / pm travel and cell phone allowance
	Vote number	:	200
	Reporting to	:	Deputy Director Financial Services
	Location	:	Civic Centre, Middelburg
	Equipment	:	Laptop / computer, telephone
	Office space	:	Yes and parking
	Furniture	:	Desk, chair, guest chair, cupboard
	Tools	:	n/a
	Material needs	:	Office supplies and stationery
	Any other additions	:	None

2. **UPGRADING OF POSITION**

DIRECTORATE : FINANCIAL SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : FINANCIAL SERVICES
DIVISION : FINANCIAL SERVICES

- 2.1 Post title : Deputy Director Financial Services
Number of posts : 1
Post ID : 2208
Post level : 2
Salary Scale : R482 997 per annum
Benefits : Standard plus 850 km / pm travel and cell phone allowance
Vote number : 200
Reporting to : Executive Director Financial Services
Location : Civic Centre, Middelburg
Equipment : Office equipment
Office space : Yes and parking
Furniture : Available
Tools : Office equipment
Material needs : Office equipment
Any other additions : None
- Post title : Director Financial Services
Number of posts : 1
Post ID : 2208
Post level : 1
Salary Scale : R562 404 per annum
Benefits : Standard plus 850 km / pm travel and cell phone allowance
Vote number : 200
Reporting to : Executive Director Financial Services
Location : Civic Centre, Middelburg
Equipment : Office equipment
Office space : Yes and parking
Furniture : Available
Tools : Office equipment
Material needs : Office equipment
Any other additions : None

DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

TOWN PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT

DIRECTORATE : INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : TOWN PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT
DIVISION : HOUSING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

1.1 Post title : Senior Superintendent (Law Enforcement)
Number of posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post level : 7
Salary scale : R287 436 / R302 076 / R317 400 per annum
Benefits : Standard plus 550 km / pm travel and cell phone allowance
Vote number : 460
Reporting to : Administrative Officer Grade 1
Location : Newtown Office
Motivation : Current supervision in the law enforcement unit must
Equipment : Fire arm be strengthened to prevent vacant land pieces of
land earmarked for housing.
Office space : Yes
Furniture : Desk
Tools : Motorbike and motor vehicle
Material needs : None
Any other additions : None

2. TEMPORARY POSITIONS

DIRECTORATE : INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : TOWN PLANNING & HUMAN SETTLEMENT
DIVISION : HOUSING SERVICES

2.1 Post title : Temporary Workers
Number of posts : 2
Post ID : New
Post level : 14
Salary scale : R114 990 per annum
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 452
Reporting to : Administrative Officer Grade 1
Location : Civic Centre / Newtown / Hendrina
Motivation : Due to increased workload and severe staff shortage it has
become necessary to request at least three temporary
workers.

		The department also intends to conduct socio-economic surveys in all the informal settlements within STLM.
Equipment	:	Yes, will be provided
Office space	:	Yes, will be provided
Furniture	:	Yes, will be provided
Tools	:	Yes, will be provided
Material needs	:	None
Any other additions	:	None

PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT

DIRECTORATE	:	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
DEPARTMENT	:	PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT
DIVISION	:	PARKS & CEMETERIES FACILITIES

1. TEMPORARY POSITIONS

1.1	Post title	:	Seasonal Workers
	Number of posts	:	45 parks and open spaces – grass cutting 10 poison team 10 harbour team 10 gardens/nursery 6 months
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	20/19
	Salary scale	:	R102 774 per annum
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	533
	Location	:	Middelburg
	Equipment	:	PPE
	Office space	:	None
	Furniture	:	None
	Tools	:	Required
	Material needs	:	None
	Any other additions	:	None

DIRECTORATE : INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT
DIVISION : PARKS & CEMETERIES FACILITIES
SECTION : SEASONAL

1.2 Post title : Seasonal Workers
Number of posts : 15 cemeteries
6 months
Post ID : New
Post level : 20/19
Salary scale : R102 774 per annum
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 505
Location : Middelburg
Equipment : PPE
Office space : None
Furniture : None
Tools : Required
Material needs : None
Any other additions : None

DIRECTORATE : INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT
DIVISION : PARKS & CEMETERIES FACILITIES
SECTION : SEASONAL

1.3 Post title : Seasonal Workers
Number of posts : 15 sports facilities
6 months
Post ID : New
Post level : 20/19
Salary scale : R102 774 per annum
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 530
Location : Middelburg
Equipment : PPE
Office space : None
Furniture : None
Tools : Required
Material needs : None
Any other additions : None

DIRECTORATE : INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
DEPARTMENT : PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT
DIVISION : PARKS & CEMETERIES FACILITIES
SECTION : SEASONAL

1.4 Post title : Seasonal Workers
 Number of posts : 15 grass cutting
 6 months
 Post ID : New
 Post level : 20/19
 Salary scale : R102 774 per annum
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote number : 533
 Location : Middelburg
 Equipment : PPE
 Office space : None
 Furniture : None
 Tools : Required
 Material needs : None
 Any other additions : None

PART 2

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Part 2 contains information with reference to supporting tables SA1 to SA38.

1. OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

Section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires the mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of budget. Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide assistance to the mayor in terms of the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the MFMA.

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the mayor is required to table in Council ten (10) months before the start of the new financial year, that is, August 2016 a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Executive Mayor tabled in Council the required time schedule under item C03/07/2017.

The key dates to the process were:

No.	Activity	Key Deadline
1.	Approval of budget preparation timetable	August 2017
2.	Approval of roll-over budget for projects not completed on financial year end 30 June 2017	August 2017
3.	Submission to Auditor-General annual financial statements for 2016/2017 financial year	August 2017
4.	Prepare budget input documents and issue guidelines to departments with timelines on preparation of budgets	October 2017
5.	Departmental submissions of draft capital and operating plans	November 2017
6.	Consolidate and review draft budgets inputs	December 2017
7.	Commence with process to review budget-related policies	November 2017
8.	Conduct mid-year review, and determine need for adjustment budget	December 2017
9.	Finalize draft budget for 2018/2019	December 2017
10.	Departments confirm capital budget projects based on IDP analysis and need and adjust accordingly	January 2018
11.	Submit mid-year budget and performance assessment report for 2017/2018 financial year	January 2018
12.	Table annual report and audit report for 30 June 2017 to Council	January 2018

No.	Activity	Key Deadline
13.	Submit adjustment budget to Council and revise SDBIP	February 2018
14.	Finalize draft IDP for 2018/2019	February 2018
15.	Prepare service and delivery budget implementation plan for 2018/2019 budget	March 2018
16.	Finalize draft budget for 2018/2019 and submit to Council	March 2018
17.	Advertise and publish draft budget for public comments and submit to National and Provincial Treasury	April 2018
18.	Engagement with Provincial Treasury and community on tabled budget and SDBIP	April 2018
19.	Finalize MFMA section 19 report on cost implications of budget	April 2018
20.	Consider inputs / comments for amendments to tabled budget	April 2018
21.	Submit final budget to Council for approval	May 2018
22.	Submit approved budget to National and Provincial Treasury	June 2018
23.	Submission of draft performance agreements	June 2018
24.	Submission of final SDBIP	June 2018
25.	Publication of SDBIP, performance agreements and performance indicators	July 2018

The implementation of the mSCOA system influenced the budget timetable and some deadlines could not be achieved. Despite these difficulties the draft budget is tabled by 31 March 2018.

The integrated development plan (IDP) review started in August 2017 after the tabling of the IDP process plan and linked to the budget time schedule. The IDP is the municipality's strategy blue print document which guides and informs planning and budget.

Part of the compilation of the 2018/ 2019 MTREF, financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2018/2019 MTREF.

- municipal growth;
- policy priorities and strategic objectives;
- asset infrastructure and maintenance;
- economic climate and trends such as inflation, Eskom increases, period price levies et cetera;
- performance trends on implementation of Opex and Capex budgets;
- the 2017/2018 adjustment budget;

- cash flow management strategy;
- debtor payment levels;
- external borrowing and investments analysis;
- the need for tariff ability to pay for services; and
- back-to-basics approach to improve service delivery.

The draft 2018/2019 MTREF to be tabled before Council on 31 March 2018, will be published on the municipal website and hard copies will be made available to various libraries and municipal offices.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) will be provided to National and Provincial Treasury and other stakeholders in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA to provide an opportunity for them to make inputs.

Ward committees will be utilized and capacitated to facilitate the community consultation process in April 2018, including a Budget Indaba.

In addition E-based consultation will be used to send sms's to provide written feedback or give electronic feedback on the municipality website.

Submissions will be reviewed during the public participation process and additional information regarding required expenditure as well as individual capital projects will be considered before the finalization of the 2018/2019 budget.

These input issues and/or concerns will be submitted with the final budget during May 2018.

2. **OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP**

The integrated development plan is the principle strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision making process in the municipality. The IDP:

- Links, integrates and co-ordinates plans taking into account proposals for development of the municipality;
- Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;
- Complies with the provisions of the legislation; and
- Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality.

The process plan applicable to the final revision cycle indicated the following key IDP process and deliverables:

- *Preparation process*
- *Analysis process*
Public participation was conducted between October 2017 and January 2018 in all 29 wards.
- *Strategic phase*
Strategic mapping meetings took place on 11 December 2017 followed by a technical lekgotla on 29 January 2018. The strategic lekgotla took place 7-9 February 2018.
- *Project phase*
After the lekgotla the identified projects were prioritized in the 2018/2019 IDP.
- *Integration phase*
An IDP technical meeting was scheduled to take place on 20 November 2017 with section departments, parastatals and the private sector.
- *Budgeting*
Based on the IDP results and community inputs the budget is completed.
- *Approval*
The IDP will be finally approved in May 2018.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance as well as the contributions from the mines under their social responsibility.

The Constitution requires from municipalities to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives clear indication of the intended purpose of municipal integrated development plan. Therefore the budget must link to the IDP to enable the municipality to conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP.

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important to align its budget priorities with national and provincial government.

The 2018/2019 MTREF has therefore been informed by the IDP revision process.

The annual budget is linked to the four (4) main strategic goals, which are:

- Provision of sustainable and accessible basic services to all;
- Provision of a safe and healthy environment;
- Promotion of economic growth and job creation; and
- Promotion of good governance, or organizational development and sustainability.

The above strategic goals are generally addressed in terms of the municipal priority issues grouped under six (6) key performance areas. According to these tables the budget provides as follows for the strategic goals in the IDP:

Strategic Goal 1 - provision of sustainable and accessible basic services to all

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA 1	Infrastructure development and service delivery			
	Community and social services	(15 214 600)	42 489 914	20 100 000
	Energy sources	(598 804 970)	562 043 392	76 322 424
	Road transport	(32 899 583)	140 919 286	59 789 800
	Sport and recreation	(8 864 352)	61 636 193	14 575 000
	Waste management	(106 235 412)	95 860 225	23 375 000
	Waste water management	(88 035 035)	83 466 154	47 727 000
	Water management	(127 635 939)	107 371 363	49 833 120
	Sub-Total	(977 689 891)	1 093 786 527	292 082 344

Strategic Goal 2 - provision of a safe and healthy environment

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA 2	Spatial and development			
	Health	(267 300)	7 127 249	1 005 000
	Housing	(8 400)	13 353 116	400 000
	Planning and development	(4 092 300)	16 675 935	-
	Public safety	(426 677)	49 335 046	2 655 000
	Licensing	(29 553 413)	23 166 461	1 137 000
	Sub-Total	(34 348 090)	109 657 807	5 197 000

Strategic Goal 3 – promotion of economic growth and job creation

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA 3	Local economic development	-	7 434 988	-
	Sub-Total	-	7 434 988	-

Strategic Goal 4 - promotion of good governance, organizational development and financial sustainability

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA 4	Municipal institutional development and transformation	(420 000)	15 893 796	-
KPA 5	Financial viability and management	(464 983 730)	235 539 746	52 133 000
KPA 6	Good governance and public participation	(85 789 470)	75 547 399	700 000
	Sub-Total	(551 193 200)	326 980 941	52 833 900
	Total	(1 563 231 181)	1 537 860 263	350 113 244

The 2018/2019 MTREF has been informed by the IDP revision process and supporting tables SA4, SA5 and SA6 provide a breakdown of all revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure aligned to the IDP goals and strategies on a high level.

3. **MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS**

Performance management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and principles. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the national framework, the municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which the system is constantly refined as the process unfolds.

The municipality's performance plan reflects key performance indicators (KPI's) and targets linked to the IDP. The adopted performance management framework encompasses:

- Planning (setting KPI's and targets)
- Monitoring (quarterly monitoring)
- Measurement (indicators of success)
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement)
- Reporting (reporting to internal audit and audit committee, Council and annual report)
- Improvement (changes to improve where necessary)

The performance of the municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realizing its goals and objectives.

The performance information concepts used by the municipality in its performance management system are aligned to the National Treasury performance management framework.

These concepts and definitions are:

Impacts	What we aim to change	The developmental results of achieving specific outcomes	Manage towards achieving these results
Outcomes	What we wish to achieve	The medium term results for specific beneficiaries that are the consequences of achieving specific outputs	Manage towards achieving these results
Outputs	What we produce or deliver	The final products or goods and services produced for delivery	Plan, budget, implement and monitor
Activities	What we do	The processes and actions that use a range of inputs to produce the desired outputs and ultimately outcomes	Plan, budget, implemented and monitor
Inputs	What we use to do the work	The resources that contribute to the production and delivery of outputs	Plan, budget, implement and monitor

Supporting table SA7 provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year. Refer to IDP/SDBIP for detailed measurable performance indicators.

Supporting table SA8 provides details on the financial indicators and benchmarks for the 2018/2019 medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF).

The indicators in the table are explained as follows:

(a) *Borrowing management*

The ability of the municipality to raise additional long-term borrowings is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. The municipality's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by affordability of debt repayments.

The structure of the municipality's liability profile consists of annuity loans which are annually redeemed over a period of fifteen (15) years.

- *Capital charges to operating expenditure* measures the cost of borrowing in relation to operating expenditure and assesses the affordability of debt expenditure.

It can be seen that the ratio will steadily increase from 2,3% in 2018/2019 to 4% in 2020/2021. This increase is also contributed to the raising of loans to supplement the funding for the capital programme over the MTREF.

- *Capital charges to own revenue* measures the municipality's prioritization of resources and indicates the cost required to service external interest and redemption versus available funds. The ratio steadily increases from 2,7% in 2018/2019 to 4,8 % in 2020/2021. This increase is attributed to the raising of external loans and because the percentage is below the norm of 8% it indicates that the municipality has the capacity to take up additional funding to invest in infrastructure projects.
- *Borrowing funding of own capital expenditure* measures the degree which own capital expenditure has been funded by way of borrowing. The ratio indicates that the percentage remains stable over the MTREF and range from 47% in 2018/2019 to 69% in 2020/2021.

The municipality's debt profile informs that the use of amortizing loans leads to high debt servicing cost at the beginning of the loan which declines steadily towards the end of the loans term.

The municipality's ability to continuously meet its revenue targets and its forecasted cash flows will be critical to ensure the repayment of debt service costs is met.

(b) *Safety of capital*

- The *gearing ratio* measures long-term borrowings over funds and reserves. Due to the implementation of the mS COA chart the municipal reserves are absorbed in the accumulated surplus. Thus the percentage can no longer be calculated.

(c) *Liquidity*

- *Current ratio* measures the municipality's ability to pay back short-term liabilities (current liabilities). The norm is set to 2:1 and the ratio should not decrease to be less than 1 otherwise the municipality will be at risk to finance operations.

For 2018/2019 the current ratio is 3: 1 and is projected to increase to 3:2 in 2020/2021. Even when the ratio is risk adjusted for debtor outstanding more than ninety (90) days it remains at 2:2.

- The *liquidity ratio* measures the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to pay its current liabilities immediately. The municipality has set a limit of 2 and anything below 1 indicates shortage in cash to meet short term liability obligations.

For the 2018/2019 financial year the ratio is 2:1 and projected to remain the same in 2020/2021. These values indicate that the municipality has a safety margin to cover the short term liabilities.

(d) *Revenue management*

As part of the municipal financial viability plan to ensure the municipality remains sustainable, revenue management and debt collection is critical.

Through continuous strict credit control measures, the payment rate is maintained above 98% for the past ten (10) years. It is expected that the payment rate may become under pressure considering the possible closure of mines. To limit the potential risk for the municipality, the credit control debt collection policy is amended to allow for more intensive external debt collection.

- *Annual debtors' collection rate (payment levels) ratio* indicates the municipality's projected collection rate, debtor level of payments as a percentage of revenue billed. It is projected that the collection rate over the medium term will become under pressure but will remain above 95%.
- *Outstanding debtors' to revenue* measures the percentage of debtors not collected from annual billed revenue. The higher the percentage, the more billed revenue is likely to remain uncollected for the period.

The ratio for outstanding debtors to revenue is 7,1% which is within the norm of 8%. This is an indication that current debt is mostly collected within thirty (30) days and is in line with the payment rate levels.

(e) *Creditors management*

The municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated thirty (30) days of statement. Considering the liquidity ratio, sufficient cash will be available to maintain this legal obligation.

(f) *Other indicators*

- *Electricity distribution losses* indicate the percentage loss of potential revenue through the sale of electricity when compared to units of electricity purchased.

The electricity distribution losses have increased from 8,6 % to 10,3% for the financial year ending 30 June 2017.

It is expected that electricity distribution losses will remain below 10%. The municipality has also embarked on a process to audit and verify all electricity meters. This includes prepaid as well as conventional meters.

- *Water distribution losses* measure the percentage loss of potential revenue for water through kiloliters of water purchased and extracted from Middelburg Dam.

The water distribution losses have decreased from 28,8% to 25,8% for the financial year ending 30 June 2017.

It is expected that the water distribution losses will be under pressure for the medium term. The capital budget provides for increased capital expenditure to replace and upgrade ageing water infrastructure.

- *Employee cost and remuneration* as a percentage of revenue (excluding capital revenue) remains stable over the MTREF at 36,8%.
- *Repairs and maintenance* as percentage of revenue (excluding capital revenue) needs to be increased steadily to an appropriate level of 8% to ensure municipal assets are maintained.

The current ratio is averaging at 6%. It should however be noted that this percentage only represents materials and should labour be added it will be much higher.

- *Finance charges and depreciation* as percentage of revenue is largely influenced by borrowings and interest rate levels. The average ratio over the MTREF is 12,2%.

(g) *IDP regulation financial viability indicators*

In terms of the Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation, 2001, the following three (3) key performance indicators must be in the municipal performance management plan to express financial viability:

- *Debt coverage* measures the number of times debt payments are covered by operating revenue (excluding grants) and indicates the ease with which debt payments can be accommodated within a period. The coverage ratio is 22,6% in 2018/2019 and is expected to remain more or less the same towards 2020/2021.

- *Outstanding service debtors' to revenue ratio* is an indication what percentage of revenue is outstanding owing by service debtors. This measures the municipality's effectiveness of its credit control and debt collection policy. The lower the ratio, the more effective is the municipal revenue management. The ratio is 9% for 2018/2019 and projected to move to 6,6% in 2020/2021.
- Cost coverage measures the ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash reserves if no revenue is collected during that month. The higher the ratio, the higher is the municipality's safety net to provide services and minimize the risk of insufficient cash to fund operations.

The ratio informs that the municipality will have sufficient cash for six (6) months to fund operations.

(h) *Basic social services package for indigent households (FBS)*

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the indigent policy. With the exception of water only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

For the 2018/2019 financial year ± 17 800 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget.

In terms of Council's indigent policy registered indigent households are entitled to:

- 50 kWh of free electricity at a cost of R47,00 per household per month.
- 10 kl free water at a cost of R96,70 per household per month.
- Free sewerage service at a cost of R102,55 per household per month.
- Free refuse removal service at a cost of R131,60 per household per month.
- A full rebate on property rates at an average cost of R269,12 per household per month.
- A full rebate on a reported water leakage once per annum limited to a maximum period of three (3) months consumption at an average cost of R695,00 per reported incident.

The average rand value per household per month amounts to R647,00.

Further detail relating to the number of households and the cost of free basic services is contained in table A10.

It should be noted that the number of households in informal areas that receive free basic services through stand pipes and boreholes are not taken into account in the table above.

4. **PROVIDING CLEAN WATER AND MANAGING WASTE WATER**

The municipality is the water service authority (WSA) in terms of the Water Services Act, 1977 and acts as the waterservice provider (WSP) for the following water systems:

- Middelburg / Mhluzi (water & waste water)
- Hendrina / Kwazamokuhle (water & waste water)
- Presidentsrus (water)
- Doornkop 1 & 2 (borehole system) (water)
- Bankfontein : Somapepa Village (water)
- Mafube : Sikhululiwe Village (water)

The following water service providers have been appointed to provide water on behalf of the municipality:

- Eskom Hendrina Power Station for Pullenshope (water)
- Eskom Arnot Power Station for Rietkuil (water)
- Eskom Komati Power Station for Komati (water)
- Kranspoort Occupants Association (water)
- Forever Resort Loskop Dam (water)
- Middelburg Mines (water)

The Department of Water Affairs conducts an annual performance rating of water treatment works, presenting a blue drop or green drop award respectively to provide portable water treatment works and waste water treatment works that meet certain criteria of excellence.

The municipality received five (5) blue drop certificates on 8 January 2017. On average the municipality achieved a blue drop score of 97% for all water supply systems within its jurisdiction.

With regard to waste water services the municipality is the service authority for the entire municipal area. Waste water is collected through a system of sewer pump stations and four main waste water treatment plants (WWTP).

No green drop statuses were received.

The following are some challenges facing the municipality on water and waste water provision:

- The infrastructure at the waste water treatment plants is old and insufficient to treat the increased volume of waste water.

- Shortage of skilled staff makes proper operations and maintenance difficult.
- Lack of long term planning and resources makes it difficult to meet the required standards.
- Insufficient raw water sources to meet future demand.
- Increased water interruptions due to ageing water pipes.

The following programmes/plans will be implemented over the next five (5) years to address the challenges:

- Upgrade and extension of Vaalbank Water Treatment Plant to meet filter capacity problems.
- Upgrade and extension of Boskrans to meet the required standard on the final effluent.
- Replacement of old water pipes to reduce water interruptions and losses.
- Master planning for water and waste water systems.
- Pressure management of water distribution zones.
- Meter management and replacement plan.
- Refurbishment of plant and equipment at WWTP.
- Refurbishment of Hendrina water treatment plant.

The estimated cost to address these challenges over the next five (5) years amounts to R785,3-million.

5. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES**

The municipality's budgeting process is guided and gazetted by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies. The purpose of budget-related and financial policies is to provide a sound environment to manage the financial actions of the municipality with relevant legislator frameworks.

The previous year's adopted policies were reviewed as part of the budget compilation process and will be approved by Council in May 2018.

The following are key budget relating policies:

- Accounting policy – the policy prescribes the basis of presentation of the annual financial statements in accordance with the General Recognized Accounting Practices and Accounting Standards.

- Asset management policy – the objective of the policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (assets).
- Blacklisting policy – to ensure an acceptable standard of goods and services and to develop uniform criteria for barring individuals and/or businesses who engage in corrupt and/or fraudulent activities.
- Borrowing policy – this policy enables the municipality to exercise their obligation to ensure sufficient cash resources to implement the capital programme in the most cost-effective manner.
- Budget policy – this policy sets out the principles which must be followed in preparing a medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget. It further ensures that the budget reflects the strategic outcomes embodied in the IDP and related strategic policies.
- Contractor development policy – this policy is to develop contractors to form an integral part of the economy.
- Cost containment policy – this policy is to ensure that municipal resources are used effectively, efficiently and economically. The policy relates to the implementation of cost containment measures.
- Credit control and debt collection policy – a policy required in terms of section 96 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 - to provide for credit and debt collection procedures and mechanisms to ensure that all consumers pay for the services that are supplied.
- Free basic services and indigent support policy – to provide access to and regulate free basic services to all indigent households.
- Funding and reserves policy – this policy is compiled according to section 8 of the Budget and Reporting Regulations and sets guidelines to ensure that the municipality is financially viable over the short- and long-term whilst ensuring sufficient funding to achieve its objectives through the implementation of the operating and capital budgets.
- Impairment of debtors and write-off policy – to ensure that all long outstanding debt is evaluated and debtors are not overstated in the year-end statements. The policy aims to set down principles for the writing off of bad debts.
- Investment policy – this policy was compiled in accordance with the Municipal Investment Regulation R308 and ensures that cash resources are managed in the most efficient and effective manner possible.
- Pay day policy – the purpose of the policy is to regulate the date on which councillors and employees of the municipality will be paid.

- Petty cash policy – this policy governs the issuing of petty cash in terms of the supply chain management policy and the effective utilization of petty cash according to authorized processes only.
- Property rates policy – a policy required by the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004. This policy provides the framework for the determining of rates. It further ensures certainty and clarity as to amounts payable in respect of property rates.
- Short term risks and liabilities policy – the objective of the policy is to ensure the safeguarding of Council's assets and to protect Council against public liabilities.
- Supply chain management policy – this policy is developed in terms of section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003. The principles of this policy is to give effect to a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective system for the procuring of goods and services, disposing of goods and selecting of contractors in the provision of municipal services.
- Supply chain management policy – infrastructure procurement and delivery management - this policy establishes provisions of the regulatory frameworks for procurement and supply chain management.
- Tariff policy – the policy prescribes the procedures for calculating tariffs. This policy is required in terms of section 74 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 22 of 2000.
- Travelling and subsistence policy – this policy regulates the reimbursement of travelling and subsistence cost to officials and councillors undertaking official visits.
- Unclaimed monies policy – this policy is to provide a framework on how to deal with unknown and unclaimed monies in the municipal primary bank account.
- Methodology for the impairment of receivables policy – the purpose of this policy is to set out the methodology and work procedures for the impairment of receivables in line with the applicable accounting standards.
- Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful lives of assets policy – the purpose of this policy is to standardize the methodology to be followed for the impairment and useful lives of assets in line with the accounting standards.
- Methodology for the classification and recognition of land policy – the purpose of the policy to set out the methodology to classified and measured land in line with the applicable accounting standards.

These policies are open for inspection and are available on the official website www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/finance/budget_related_policies_2017/2018 or can be requested at the office of the Executive Director Financial Services.

All new policies and a summary of amendments to existing policies are included under part 4 of the document.

(a) *New policies*

- *Contractor development policy*
- *Cost containment policy*

(b) *Amended existing policies*

- Asset management policy
- Borrowing policy
- Budget policy
- Credit control and debt collection policy
- Free basic services and indigent support policy
- Funding and reserves policy
- Investment and surplus funds policy
- Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful lives of assets policy
- Property rates policy
- Supply chain management policy
- Supply chain management policy – infrastructure procurement and delivery management policy
- Travelling and subsistence policy

(c) *Unchanged policies*

- Blacklisting policy
- Methodology for the classification and recognition of land policy
- Methodology for the impairment of receivable policy
- Pay day policy
- Petty cash policy
- Short term risk and liabilities policy
- Tariff policy
- Unclaimed monies policy
- Write-off of debtors' policy

It is recommended that the above unchanged, amended and new policies be approved and adopted for implementation from 1 July 2018.

6. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

The 2018 budget review informs that the global economic outlook has slightly improved, but South Africa is still experiencing a period of protracted economic weakness which diminishes private investment.

As a result an average growth rate of 1,5% is predicted for 2018 which increases to 2,1% in 2020. The national budget further emphasized that the employment rate remain high and many families and businesses are under stress.

It is with this background that the budget policy framework for the next three (3) years is designed to manage risk in a constrained fiscal environment while building a foundation for economic growth which is supported by the implementation of the national development plan (NDP).

These fiscal constraints resulted that the transfers to municipalities has decreased with 18,8%..

As a result municipalities will have to renew their focus on core service delivery functions and reduce costs without adversely affecting basic services.

The state of the economy has an adverse effect on the consumers. Therefore revenues and cash flow are expected to remain under pressure considering the potential closure of coal mines in the municipal area.

The preparation of the 2018/2019 budget was compiled considering the current economic indicators, increased demand for bulk infrastructure, replacement and upgrade of ageing infrastructure and the continuation of current and improved service delivery standards.

The five (5) key factors that have been taken into account are:

- national government macro-economic targets;
- the general inflationary outlook and the impact on the municipality communities;
- the impact of municipal cost drivers;
- the increase in prices for bulk water and electricity; and
- the increase cost of remuneration.

The economic projected indicators used as basis of the budget are reflected in the table below:

Economic indicators	Basis of projections	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
Projected CPI	MFMA Circular 91	5,3%	5,4%	5,5%
Prime interest rate	Current prime rate	10%	10%	10%
Economic growth (GDP)	MFMA Circular 86	1,5%	1,8%	2,1%
Bulk electricity purchases	MFMA Circular 91	7,32%	8%	8%
Employment related cost	CPI + 1% CPI + 1% CPI + 1%	7%	7%	7%

Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing may only be utilized to fund capital. The municipality has engaged financial institutions through a tender process to minimize its interest rate risks by providing fixed rates for amortization loans. As part of the budget process the take up of loans over the long term will be structured to have the least impact.

Interest received through the investments of funds was calculated according to the cash flow forecasts at prime rate less 4% considering the risk profile of the municipality and markets. The municipality mostly invests surplus funds over the short term up to six (6) months.

Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rates will increase at a rate higher than CPI. It is assumed that the current economic conditions and relatively controlled inflationary conditions will continue with a possible repo rate increase over the medium term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently at 98% and above based on annual billings. Cash flow collection is projected to become under pressure over the next eighteen (18) months considering the current economic outlook. An average payment rate between 94-96% is predicted.

Growth in tax base of municipality and services

Debtor's revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtor's collection rate, growth rate of the municipality and the average rate of tariff increases.

The main revenue source increases are:

Growth in consumption	Basis of projections	2018/2019		
Property rates	Actual trends	1,5%		
Electricity		-		
Waste management		2%		
Waste water management		3%		
Water		(2,5%)		
Tariff increases		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
Property rates	Cost	6,9%	5,2%	4,7%
Electricity	NERSA	6,84%	9,1%	9,6%
Waste management	Cost	6,3%	4,7%	6,1%
Waste water management	Cost	6,1%	12%	14,7%
Water	Cost & Eskom	15,9%	10,25%	10,45%

7. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING**

Tariff setting plays a critical role to ensure service delivery needs are met and ensuring affordable levels of revenue.

For the budget to break even additional revenue by means of tariff adjustments of R80-million had to be sought. The proposed tariff increases for the 2018/2019 financial year on the different revenue categories are:

		<u>% increase</u>	<u>Additional revenue generated</u>	<u>% surplus</u>
			R	
(a)	an average increase in assessment rates	of 6,9%	20 415 463	0,3%
(b)	an average increase in the sewerage	of 6,1%	5 001 663	4,1%
(c)	an average increase in the refuse	of 6,3%	5 881 406	0,21%
(d)	an average increase in the electricity	of 6,84%	37 095 102	5,6%
(e)	an average increase in the water	of 15,9%	12 808 868	1%

A comparison on the imposing of tariffs for the 2018/2019 financial year is included under schedule 1 whilst the proposed tariffs for sundry services are included under schedule 2.

Revenue to be generated from property rates is R349,1-million and increases to R373-million by 2020/2021 which represents 22% of the operating revenue base of the municipality.

Service charges constitute 52% and are the biggest component of the revenue base totaling R805-million for the 2018/ 2019 financial year and increase to R950,8-million by 2020/2021.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R264,9-million, R288,8-million and R303,6-million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF and represent 17% of operating revenue.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base with a budget allocation of R20,6-million which increases to R21-million over the MTREF and constitute only about 1,3% of operating revenue.

Investment particulars are reflected in supporting tables SA15 and SA16 and the projected investments at the end of the 2018/2019 financial year is R482-million.

Capital sources of funding

The proposed capital expenditure for the next three (3) years equals R1,1-billion.

Borrowing still remains a significant funding source for the capital programme over the MTREF, considering the constraints with the municipal internal resources.

Borrowing constitutes an average over the MTREF period of 48% of the total funding sources, totaling R500,7-million.

Supporting table SA17 provides details of existing and new proposed borrowings to be raised over the 2018/2019 MTREF financial year. It is anticipated to take up a new external loan of R400-million to supplement the capital programme. This will increase the long-term liabilities from R150,5-million to R315,6-million in 2020/2021.

Internally generated funds constitute 29,7% of the total capital programme. Internally generated funds contribute R334,8-million over the MTREF.

Capital grants and receipts equates between 16% of the total funding sources over the MTREF and amounts to R180,4-million.

Supporting table SA18 and SA19 provides details on capital transfers and receipts and expenditure on grant programmes. The municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) remains the main capital grant received.

Funding compliance measurement

Cash flow management is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term. National Treasury requires that the financial sustainability of the municipality is assessed to ensure financial viability. Supporting table SA10 essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA.

- (a) “*Cash/cash equivalents*” – this is part of the budget cash flow statement, table A7. A positive cash position of R60,7-million, R73-million and R78,7-million are projected for each year of the MTREF.
- (b) “*Cash plus investments less application of funds*” – this measures how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves and surpluses are contained in table A8. For 2018/2019 the cash balance amounts to R515-million.
- (c) “*Monthly average payments covered by cash and cash equivalents*” – the municipality aims to achieve at least one month’s cash coverage in the medium term. The indicator is less than one (1) and remains at 0,6% over the MTREF which indicates that cash resources are under pressure.
- (d) “*Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets*” – the main purpose of this measure is to assess if the community is making a sufficient contribution towards the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. The deficit improved from R25,3-million in the 2018/2019 financial year to a surplus of R12,8-million in 2020/2021.

- (e) “*Service charges as a percentage increase*” – this measurement is based on increase in revenue which include the real growth assumption. From the table it can be seen that the percentage revenue growth totals are 1,1%, 1,2% and 1% for each of the respective financial years.
- (f) “*Cash receipts as a percentage of revenue*” – this factor basically measures the rate of funds collected. It can be seen that the outcome is stable at 99,7%.
- (g) “*Debt impairment as percentage of revenue*” – the ratio measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded to offset the under collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 1,7% over the MTREF. This provision is linked to the municipality’s collection ability of 99%.
- (h) “*Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure*” – this determines the proportion of own funded capital expenditure that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Borrowing equates to 47%, 55% and 69% of own funded capital.
- (i) “*Repairs and maintenance expenditure level*” – indicates the percentage of committed asset repairs to property, plant and equipment. Asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in supporting table SA34C. Repair and maintenance equates 1,3% of property plant and equipment.

Although this percentage is far less than prescribed it is mainly the result of the implementation of GRAP 17 where the asset values were increased significantly.

- (j) “*Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level*” – the objective of this measure is to understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and asset sustainability. Asset renewal constitutes 22%, 22,7% and 23,2% of capital expenditure.

Cash-backed reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation

Table A8 meets the requirements of MFMA circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with section 18 and 19 of the MFMA.

The table seeks to answer three (3) key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments available at the end of the budget year?
- How are these funds used?
- What is the net fund available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that is available in terms of section 18 of the MFMA which states that the municipal budget must be funded.

8. **EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES**

All national allocations to local government are published in the Division of Revenue Bill, 2014, per municipality for the next three (3) years, whilst provincial allocations form part of the provincial budgets.

Supporting tables SA18, SA19 and SA20 provide details of planned expenditure against each allocation and grant received. The following grants have been allocated to the municipality:

	2018/2019 R	2019/2020 R	2020/2021 R
Equitable Share (this grant is an unconditional grant and is partially utilized for the provision of free basic services through Council's indigent support and free basic services policy)	179 370 000	200 511 000	227 065 000
Finance Management Grant (this grant promotes and supports reform to financial management on the implementation of the MFMA and the new accounting standards)	1 700 000	1 700 000	1 700 000
Integrated National Electricity Programme Grant (this grant addresses the electrification backlog of permanently occupied residential dwellings, the installation of bulk infrastructure and rehabilitation of electrification infrastructure)	9 000 000	14 720 000	9 600 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (to supplement the capital budget to eradicate backlogs in municipal infrastructure in providing basic services for the benefit of poor households)	48 740 000	49 716 000	52 415 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	4 151 000	-	-
Total	242 961 000	266 647 000	290 780 000

9. **ALLOCATIONS OR GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY**

Supporting table SA21 provides detail on provisions made by Council to other organizations in terms of the conditions of the grants-in-aid policy and specific Council resolutions. This includes the provision for free basic services and rebates and/or exemptions in terms of the Property Rates Act.

The total amount granted to other organizations or bodies outside any sphere of government amounts to R1,9-million for the 2018/2019 financial year. The provision for free basic services to indigent households amounts to R105,6-million, R117,8-million and R120,7-million for the respective financial years. With the 2018/2019 budget this is regarded as income forgone as per the National Treasury directive.

10. **COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

Supporting table SA22, SA23 and SA24 provides the proposed cost to salaries, allowances and benefits, as well as personnel numbers for:

- councillors of the municipality
- municipal manager and senior managers
- other municipal staff

Employee-related cost amounts to R545,9-million and councillor remuneration totaling R23,1-million for the 2018/2019 financial year.

11. **MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW**

Supporting table SA25 and SA27 disclose the monthly targets for operating revenue by source, operating expenditure by type as well as a consolidated projection of revenue and expenditure by vote, whilst supporting table SA29 provides monthly projections for capital expenditure by vote.

All these schedules have been included in the annual budget and SDBIP's for each internal department which is included in the annual budget document under part 3.

The SDBIP further includes the detailed capital budget by programme and shows each capital project associated within the programme and indicates the planning for each project.

Supporting table SA30 provides a consolidated projection of cash flow for the budget setting out receipts by source and payments by type, both operating and capital broken down per month for the budget year and also shown in total the following two (2) years.

The final SDBIP will be submitted for consideration no later than fourteen (14) days after approval of the annual budget.

12. **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS**

Supporting table SA34 discloses capital expenditure by asset class and table SA36 provides a list of capital programmes and projects aligned to the goals of the integrated development plan. See also supporting table SA6 for reconciliation with IDP strategic objectives.

From these tables it can be seen that 70% of capital expenditure is allocated for infrastructure development and service delivery, 10% on community and 20% on other assets such as vehicles, plant and equipment, building et cetera.

Capital expenditure on new infrastructural assets equates to 64% of the capital programme whilst 36% is being utilized for renewals and upgrading of existing assets.

The capital projects planned for the next three (3) years are contained in SA36 and SA37 of which the critical projects are:

	2018/2019 R	2019/2020 R	2020/2021 R
20.5m ³ refuse compactor	7 000 000	7 200 000	7 800 000
Boskrans WWTW phase 2	30 000 000	30 000 000	-
Bulk water reticulation network Somaphepha	5 000 000	-	-
Construction of reservoir at Kwaza Extension 9	5 000 000	7 500 000	0
Design and construction WWTW	5 000 000	8 000 000	-
HV feasibility study Verdoorn substation	500 000	-	35 500 000
HV substation new intake Rockdale/Rondebosch	800 000	-	5 000 000
Mine water project Woestalleen Hendrina	-	-	10 000 000
MV networks electrification Kwaza Extension 8	9 207 000	-	-
MV networks electrification Newtown proclaimed	8 256 504	-	13 500 000
MV networks HT links	8 000 000	-	-
MV replace cables	16 214 420	11 825 000	7 411 200
MV switching station Newtown	4 540 000	-	-
New 2ML reservoir Rietkuil	4 250 000	-	-
New MPCC Somaphepha	11 000 000	6 000 000	-
Purchase land residual sites Rondebosch	7 000 000	-	-
Renovations Mhluzi Stadium pavilion	2 000 000	2 000 000	5 000 000
Roads Aerorand West	-	8 500 000	13 500 000
Roads and storm water low income area	2 500 000	3 500 000	-
Roads and storm water low income areas	3 241 000	3 000 000	4 000 000
Roads and storm water low income areas	8 241 000	2 616 500	-
Roads and storm water Node D	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000

	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
	R	R	R
Roads Hendrina	2 200 000	-	-
Roads Industrial Park Extension 18	2 600 000	-	-
Roads Kranspoort	2 000 000	2 500 000	2 500 000
Roads Presidentsrus	2 500 000	2 000 000	3 000 000
Rockdale North electrification	-	14 720 000	-
Sewer network Kwazamokuhle Extension 9	-	4 110 000	3 610 000
Storm water Mandela Drive to R35	-	7 500 000	-
Tarring of roads Nasaret	3 500 000	-	-
Upgrade Nasaret Stadium	2 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Upgrade pipeline Vaalbank & Skietbaan	10 000 000	11 000 000	-
Upgrade waste transfer station Hendrina	5 000 000	-	-
Water distribution – replace water pipes Mhluzi	5 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000
Water network Kwazamokuhle Extension 9	-	4 651 500	4 151 500
Water network Middelburg to Pienaar Dam	10 000 000	10 000 000	-
Total	185 549 924	157 623 000	125 972 700

These projects constitute 53% of total capital expenditure planned over the MTREF. The implementation of these projects must be fast tracked and progress monitored monthly.

13. **LEGISLATORY COMPLIANCE STATUS**

The municipality is fully committed to promote and seek to implement the basic values and principles of public administration described as per section 195(1) of the Constitution.

Compliance with the MFMA implementation has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- (a) In-year reporting as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation were compiled with according to the prescribed formats.
- (b) The budget and treasury office have been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- (c) A district audit committee has been established and is fully functional.

In achieving this commitment the municipality is presently in full compliance with the stipulations of the following legislation, the principles as per circulars issued in line with the legislation as well as promulgated regulations to give effect to the stipulations of such legislation, except where a lower extent of compliance is reflected:

- Local Government : Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 with all its amendments to date.
- Local Government : Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 with all its amendments to date in its entirety together with regulations promulgated and applicable to high capacity municipalities.
- Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2004 in its entirety including regulations promulgated and applicable to high capacity municipalities.
- Compliance is also given to circulars by National Treasury in line with the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act in so far stipulations had been approved by the Council for adoption.
- Local Government : Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 and its promulgated regulations in so far as a new valuation are implemented from 1 July 2009 in full compliance to legislative requirement.
- Full compliance, where sections and stipulations of sections are applicable to the municipality:
 - * Electricity Act of 1987
 - * Labour Relations Act of 1995
 - * The Constitution of South Africa, 1996
 - * Financial and Fiscal Commission Act, 1997
 - * Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act, 1997
 - * Water Services Act, 1997
 - * Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998
 - * National Environmental Management Act, 1998
 - * Remuneration of Political Office Bearers Act, 1998
 - * Skills Development Act, 1998
 - * National Land Transport Transition Act, 2000
 - * Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000
 - * Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005
 - * Division of Revenue Acts as enacted annually

14. **OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS**

Other supporting documents included in the budget are:

- (a) Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance – supporting table SA1 – this table provides detail on specific revenue and expenditure items.

- (b) Matrix on financial performance budget – supporting table SA2 – this table provides detail on revenue by source and expenditure by type for the various main departments in the municipality.
- (c) Supporting detail to statement of financial position – supporting table SA3 which provides detail on the various financial position items.
- (d) Supporting detail on social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions – supporting table SA9 – this table provides a high level overview of the demographics of the municipality.

15. **SERVICE STANDARDS**

MFMA circular No. 86 indicates that municipalities must formulate service level standards and be tabled with the 2018/2019 budget. The service level standards must be approved by Council.

The municipality is in a process to finalize the service standards and as an interim agreement the broad guideline was used and included in the budget documentation as supporting table SA39.

16. **mSCOA**

The Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) was gazetted by the Minister of Finance on 22 April 2014.

mSCOA stands for “*standard chart of accounts*” and provides a uniform and standardized financial transaction classification framework. In essence this means that mSCOA prescribes the method, and format that municipalities should use to record and classify all expenditure and revenues, asset, liabilities, policy outcomes and legislative responsibility.

MSCOA must be implemented by 1 July 2017 by all municipalities.

A new financial system was procured for the mSCOA implementation. The tabled budget was compiled on the new mSCOA chart, however, it was realized during the project that a much high level of breakdown of information is required.

The mSCOA chart will thus be further developed over the next twelve (12) months and be improved where required.

It is anticipated that for the next financial budget year the adjustments to votes will increase until all transactions are budgeted and be transacted at the level required.

The following information related to the MSCOA Regulation is available on the National Treasury’s website:

- Government Gazette 37577 – municipal regulation on standardized chart of accounts

- GFS classification framework
- project summary document
- mSCOA circulars
- segment details
- frequently asked questions

The information can be accessed at:

[mfma.treasury.gov.za/Regulations/Municipal Regulations/mSCOA](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Regulations/Municipal%20Regulations/mSCOA)

17. **MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE**



**Steve Tshwete
Local Municipality**

PO Box 14 | Middelburg | 1050
Cnr Walter Sisulu Str & Wanderers Ave
Middelburg | Mpumalanga
T: +27 (0)13 249 7000 | F: +27 (0)13 243 2550
council@stlm.gov.za

**QUALITY CERTIFICATE
2018/2019 – 2019/2020**

I, **MATTEWS BHEKUYISE KHENISA**, acting municipal manager of **STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the integrated development plan of the municipality.

**STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MP313**

SIGNATURE

ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

B. Khenisa

22 March 2018

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

WIP 315 Steve Tshete - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Performance											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates		282 793	291 042	309 754	342 541	345 948	345 948	345 948	382 113	398 162	412 894
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-		20 396	20 396	20 396	20 396	33 020	35 893	39 866
Net Property Rates		282 793	291 042	309 754	322 145	325 552	325 552	325 552	349 093	362 269	373 027
Service charges - electricity revenue	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		454 788	501 661	537 546	544 604	550 880	550 880	550 880	582 819	635 631	696 491
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	7 493	8 062	8 828	8 828	8 828	8 828	9 828	11 418	12 303
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		454 788	494 167	529 484	535 776	542 052	542 052	542 052	572 991	624 213	684 188
Service charges - water revenue	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		81 656	95 313	97 268	112 754	108 003	108 003	108 003	122 759	135 210	138 496
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		13 284	19 045	20 259	29 522	29 522	29 522	29 522	28 338	31 243	32 009
Net Service charges - water revenue		68 372	76 267	77 008	83 231	78 480	78 480	78 480	94 421	103 966	106 488
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		64 856	68 679	73 439	79 261	82 544	82 544	82 544	87 179	97 622	111 950
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)											
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	16 767	17 823	20 026	20 026	20 026	20 026	22 640	25 225	28 991
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		64 856	51 912	55 616	59 235	62 519	62 519	62 519	64 539	72 397	82 959
Service charges - refuse revenue	6										
Total refuse removal revenue		69 415	79 161	84 313	91 619	91 619	91 619	91 619	99 354	104 024	110 370
Total landfill revenue		-	-			2 432	2 432	2 432	1 200	1 260	1 323
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-									
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)			21 426	22 591	24 770	24 770	24 770	24 770	27 481	30 405	34 533
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		69 415	57 735	61 722	66 849	69 281	69 281	69 281	73 073	74 880	77 160
Other Revenue by source	1										
Fuel Levy					-						
Other Revenue		32 293	25 369	23 682	4 578	35 610	35 610	35 610	5 826	5 951	6 080
Sale of Property		35 435	8 120	4 572	27 610	27 610	27 610	27 610	28 000	20 000	10 000
Mechandising Jobbing and Contracts					19 280	19 280	19 280	19 280	725	725	725
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services					7 149	7 149	7 149	7 149	7 177	7 331	7 497
Total 'Other' Revenue		67 728	33 489	28 254	58 617	89 650	89 650	89 650	41 728	34 007	24 302
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs	2										
Basic Salaries and Wages		212 231	233 707	257 468	305 943	290 992	290 992	290 992	314 644	336 670	359 659
Pension and UIF Contributions		40 475	44 282	48 262	56 026	55 256	55 256	55 256	63 928	68 331	73 149
Medical Aid Contributions		16 491	18 473	21 831	25 056	24 781	24 781	24 781	29 162	31 204	33 388
Overtime		56 312	58 616	74 401	68 180	65 829	65 829	65 829	63 281	67 112	71 274
Performance Bonus		-	-		2 418	2 646	2 646	2 646	23 909	25 582	27 372
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-		14 669	14 587	14 587	14 587	15 961	17 060	18 253
Cellphone Allowance		526	601	663	813	704	704	704	821	878	939
Housing Allowances		1 647	4 407	4 579	4 892	4 997	4 997	4 997	5 161	5 518	5 901
Other benefits and allowances		3 167	3 220	10 342	1 540	18 476	18 476	18 476	20 183	21 384	22 659
Payments in lieu of leave					1 980	3 330	3 330	3 330	2 090	2 236	2 393
Long service awards					1 000	4 200	4 200	4 200	3 000	3 514	4 081
Post-retirement benefit obligations					3 524	3 850	3 850	3 850	3 795	4 061	4 345
sub-total	4										
		330 847	363 305	417 547	486 043	489 648	489 648	489 648	545 936	583 551	623 412
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE	5										
Total Employee related costs	1	330 847	363 305	417 547	486 043	489 648	489 648	489 648	545 936	583 551	623 412
Contributions recognised - capital											
Provincial and District)											
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		149 056	147 734	150 880	162 346	162 346	162 346	162 346	162 602	165 854	167 512
Lease amortisation		–	–	–	898	898	898	898	–	–	–
Capital asset impairment		5 225	12 978	7 032	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	10	154 280	160 712	157 912	163 244	163 244	163 244	163 244	162 602	165 854	167 512
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		315 282	366 709	397 799	408 942	408 942	408 942	408 942	438 265	473 326	511 192
Water Bulk Purchases		11 580	12 909	12 955	17 998	19 198	19 198	19 198	20 284	19 552	20 529
Total bulk purchases	1	326 862	379 618	410 754	426 940	428 140	428 140	428 140	458 548	492 877	531 721
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants		63 791	5 202	5 964	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 910	2 008	2 109
Non-cash transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total transfers and grants	1	63 791	5 202	5 964	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 910	2 008	2 109
Contracted services											
<i>Consultants and Professional Services</i>					15 997	19 235	19 235	19 235	27 463	29 944	25 502
<i>Contractors</i>		34 458	38 587	42 655	105 359	110 931	110 931	110 931	106 792	112 185	118 333
<i>Outsourced Services</i>					31 393	39 278	39 278	39 278	38 583	42 126	44 518
sub-total	1	34 458	38 587	42 655	152 749	169 443	169 443	169 443	172 838	184 255	188 352
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
Total contracted services		34 458	38 587	42 655	152 749	169 443	169 443	169 443	172 838	184 255	188 352
Other Expenditure By Type											
Collection costs		303	343	1 705	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributions to 'other' provisions		16 724	17 673	3 018	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consultant fees		9 152	7 452	9 406	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Audit fees		3 814	4 112	4 136	4 662	4 881	4 881	4 881	5 150	5 460	5 788
General expenses	3	173 434	98 840	186 941	83 669	87 774	87 774	87 774	81 762	85 799	90 099
<i>Inventory Consumed</i>		67 550	11 953	11 072	43 069	43 069	43 069	43 069	43 687	42 701	43 844
<i>Operating Leases</i>		984	1 021	573	1 807	1 807	1 807	1 807	3 007	3 245	3 624
					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
					–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	271 961 017	141 395	216 850	133 207	137 531	137 531	137 531	133 607	137 205	143 354
By Expenditure Item	8										
Employee related costs											
Other materials		8 758	8 937	8 241	90 081	89 720	89 720	89 720	9 983	10 511	11 088
Contracted Services									77 054	81 093	85 523
Other Expenditure		45 695	56 390	65 115					1 838	1 935	2 041
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	54 453	65 327	73 357	90 081	89 720	89 720	89 720	88 874	93 539	98 651

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES	Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	Total
R thousand	1							
Revenue By Source								
Property rates					349 093			349 093
Service charges - electricity revenue					540		572 452	572 991
Service charges - water revenue							94 421	94 421
Service charges - sanitation revenue							64 539	64 539
Service charges - refuse revenue						73 073		73 073
Service charges - other								-
Rental of facilities and equipment				957	14 533	418	82	15 990
Interest earned - external investments					35 071			35 071
Interest earned - outstanding debtors					1 852		1 562	3 414
Dividends received								-
Fines, penalties and forfeits			12			18 195	394	18 601
Licences and permits						9 046		9 046
Agency services						20 332		20 332
Other revenue			2	830	33 126	1 202	6 568	41 728
Transfers and subsidies		511	85 375	70	19 556	28 244	53 115	186 872
Gains on disposal of PPE								-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		511	85 389	1 857	453 770	150 510	793 132	1 485 170
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs		16 072	13 401	52 002	48 684	175 073	240 703	545 936
Remuneration of councillors			23 153					23 153
Debt impairment			778		3 400	10 322	5 634	20 134
Depreciation & asset impairment		147	444	7 395	1 420	15 588	137 608	162 602
Finance charges			6	8		243	18 876	19 132
Bulk purchases							458 548	458 548
Other materials								-
Contracted services		3 869	3 125	11 728	13 167	34 725	106 224	172 838
Transfers and subsidies				60	1 850			1 910
Other expenditure		3 578	11 813	22 140	34 302	23 387	38 385	133 607
Loss on disposal of PPE								-
Total Expenditure		23 667	52 719	93 333	102 824	259 338	1 005 980	1 537 860
Surplus/(Deficit)		(23 155)	32 670	(91 476)	350 947	(108 828)	(212 847)	(52 690)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)				11 000		5 000	62 061	78 061
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)								-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)								-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(23 155)	32 670	(80 476)	350 947	(103 828)	(150 786)	25 371

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits											
Other current investments		410 000	485 000	482 000	306 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	455 000	482 000
Total Call investment deposits	2	410 000	485 000	482 000	306 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	455 000	482 000
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		82 768	99 481	111 942	101 511	101 511	101 511	101 511	103 338	105 199	107 092
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(22 234)	(25 977)	(33 734)	(30 422)	(30 422)	(30 422)	(30 422)	(40 356)	(51 094)	(62 864)
Total Consumer debtors	2	60 533	73 505	78 208	71 089	71 089	71 089	71 089	62 982	54 105	44 228
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		24 628	22 234	25 977	25 859	25 859	25 859	25 859	30 422	40 356	51 094
Contributions to the provision		(2 340)	3 842	10 554	11 734	11 734	11 734	11 734	20 134	21 121	22 154
Bad debts written off		(54)	(100)	(2 796)	(7 171)	(7 171)	(7 171)	(7 171)	(10 200)	(10 384)	(10 384)
Balance at end of year		22 234	25 977	33 734	30 422	30 422	30 422	30 422	40 356	51 094	62 864
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		8 963 852	9 226 767	9 541 714	9 824 626	9 832 605	9 832 605	9 832 605	10 341 900	10 542 283	10 659 063
Leases recognised as PPE		2 348	8 544	8 544	2 348	2 348	2 348	2 348	2 348	2 348	2 348
Less: Accumulated depreciation		3 027 691	3 187 516	3 341 452	3 525 701	3 525 701	3 525 701	3 525 701	3 688 303	3 854 157	4 021 670
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	5 938 509	6 047 795	6 208 806	6 301 272	6 309 252	6 309 252	6 309 252	6 655 944	6 690 474	6 639 741
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities		11 904	10 441	12 499	11 443	11 443	11 443	11 443	18 252	34 115	51 509
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		11 904	10 441	12 499	11 443	11 443	11 443	11 443	18 252	34 115	51 509
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		187 390	165 203	170 468	111 924	111 924	111 924	111 924	132 966	31 522	78 509
Unspent conditional transfers		1 993	5 345	2 027							
VAT		-	-	-							
Total Trade and other payables	2	189 383	170 548	172 495	111 924	111 924	111 924	111 924	132 966	31 522	78 509
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing		77 107	66 766	55 323	178 671	150 493	150 493	150 493	315 610	463 107	419 939
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		112	-	4 571							
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	4	77 219	66 766	59 894	178 671	150 493	150 493	150 493	315 610	463 107	419 939
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		70 955	81 110	87 625	111 664	111 664	111 664	111 664	120 549	130 360	141 179
List other major provision items											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation					1 354	1 354	1 354	1 354	1 354	1 354	1 354
Other		29 277	34 626	41 945	28 100	28 100	28 100	28 100	28 100	28 100	28 100
Total Provisions - non-current		100 232	115 736	129 570	141 118	141 118	141 118	141 118	150 003	159 814	170 633
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		6 070 322	6 301 597	6 462 161	6 155 197	6 303 819	6 303 819	6 303 819	6 630 562	6 879 632	6 812 113
GRAP adjustments		124 929	15 110	16 077							
Restated balance		6 195 251	6 316 706	6 478 238	6 155 197	6 303 819	6 303 819	6 303 819	6 630 562	6 879 632	6 812 113
Surplus/(Deficit)		106 345	161 537	148 017	-11 665 341	17 406	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808
Appropriations to Reserves		-	-	-	(70 269)	(70 269)	(70 269)	(70 269)			
Transfers from Reserves		-	-	-	95 080	95 080	95 080	95 080			
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-							
Other adjustments		-	-	-	23 315	23 315	23 315	23 315	223 699	(93 628)	(79 480)
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	6 301 597	6 478 244	6 626 255	6 191 657	6 369 351	6 369 351	6 369 351	6 879 632	6 812 113	6 745 441
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund		-	-	-	7 062	7 062	7 062	7 062			
Capital replacement		-	-	-	252 421	252 421	252 421	252 421			
Self-insurance		-	-	-	1 728	1 728	1 728	1 728			
Other reserves		-	-	-							
Revaluation		-	-	-							
Total Reserves	2	-	-	-	261 211	261 211	261 211	261 211	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	6 301 597	6 478 244	6 626 255	6 452 869	6 630 562	6 630 562	6 630 562	6 879 632	6 812 113	6 745 441

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services											

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand												
Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	1	1	847 267	849 943	966 007	859 642	867 365	867 365	958 702	1 045 990	1 124 994
Coordinate sustainable social livelihood through developmental programmes	Spatial and Community Development	2		–	–					–	–	–
Facilitate the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	Spatial and Community Development	2	7	43 731	53 204	48 473	40 076	39 211	39 211	48 960	51 422	54 512
Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas	Spatial and Community Development	2	2	8 390	755	546	1 596	1 596	1 596	276	277	277
Facilitate the development of strategic infrastructure to unlock growth and job creation	Local economic development	3	3	8	242	–	–			–	–	–
Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery	Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	4	4	610	593	308	786	786	786	420	425	430
Continue with accountable and developmental orientated monetary management to sustain a sound fiduciary position.	Municipal financial viability and management	5	5	386 256	393 336	398 220	417 517	460 812	460 812	454 504	463 318	468 964
To manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability	Municipal financial viability and management	5		–	–	–	–			–	–	–
Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	Good Governance and Public Participation	6	9	–	–	–	–			–	–	–
Promote effective governance processes and planning	Good Governance and Public Participation	6	8	–	–	45 423	11 009	11 009	11 009	3 023	2 333	2 417
Sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Good Governance and Public Participation	6	6	31 956	55 527	75 357	78 881	79 063	79 063	97 346	103 156	110 476
Allocations to other priorities				2								
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	1 318 218	1 353 601	1 534 335	1 409 507	1 459 842	1 459 842	1 563 231	1 666 920	1 762 071

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand													
Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	1		654 467	688 194	942 785	1 003 435	1 004 635	1 004 635	1 041 229	1 114 919	1 192 597	
Coordinate sustainable social livelihood through developmental programmes	Spatial and Community Development	2		–	–	–	–			–	–	–	
Facilitate the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	Spatial and Community Development	2		216 065	212 040	131 253	158 515	158 515	158 515	143 806	156 833	166 747	
Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas	Spatial and Community Development	2		42 391	11 465	16 514	14 091	14 091	14 091	20 480	21 766	23 127	
Facilitate the development of strategic infrastructure to unlock growth and job creation	Local economic development	3		4 223	5 262	–	1 291	1 291	1 291	–	–	–	
Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery	Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	4		13 751	13 854	12 384	14 881	19 140	19 140	15 894	16 897	17 970	
Continue with accountable and developmental orientated monetary management to sustain a sound fiduciary position.	Municipal financial viability and management	5		180 041	144 843	90 695	102 726	118 531	118 531	140 924	145 640	153 023	
To manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability	Municipal financial viability and management	5		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	Good Governance and Public Participation	6		80 262	93 428	–	29 530	29 530	29 530	–	–	–	
Promote effective governance processes and planning	Good Governance and Public Participation	6		–	–	68 814	5 924	5 924	5 924	56 677	58 831	62 440	
Sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Good Governance and Public Participation	6		20 673	22 978	123 873	90 780	90 780	90 780	105 542	111 779	118 314	
Continuous respond and communicate with communities	Good Governance and Public Participation	6								8 009	8 503	9 033	
Continue with accountable and developmental orientated monetary management to sustain a sound fiduciary position.	Good Governance and Public Participation	6								5 299	5 644	6 011	
Total Expenditure				1	1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand												
Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	1		252 784	252 951	262 547	269 823	278 424	278 424	341 190	376 978	326 605
Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	Spatial and Community Development	1								450	–	–
Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	Spatial and Community Development	2		5 851	13 857	43 459	7 203	3 571	3 571	5 902	5 076	4 965
Facilitate the development of strategic infrastructure to unlock growth and job creation	Local economic development	3		–	2	–	13	13	13	–	–	–
Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery	Municipal institutional development and transformation	4		64	18	55	17	17	17	4	–	–
to manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	5		1 009	515	7 725	709	3 720	3 720	228	184	186
Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery	Good Governance and Public Participation	6		6 457	7 091	7 223	4 410	4 410	4 410	900	530	460
Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	Good Governance and Public Participation	6				–				1 140	1 435	1 495
sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Good Governance and Public Participation	6								300	–	–
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Governance and Administration										
Corporate Services										
Property Services										
Create additional facilities for community needs	Number of new buildings facilities constructed	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	2	0.01
Trading Services										
Waste Management										
Solid Waste										
Provision of Refuse removal service	Number of households with weekly kerb-side waste	59139		74033	73644	73644	73644	74044	74344	74744
	Number of informal settlements with access to	2555		2606	2658	2658	2658	2711	2711	2711
	Number of additional households (RDP) with access	383		350	400	400	400	400	400	400
	Backlog of kerb-side refuse removal services to	5832		4849	13069	13069	13069	12669	12369	11969
Reduce illegal dumping	Number of mini waste transfer stations constructed	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Number of transfer stations constructed	1		1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water Service										
Water Distribution										
Provision of water	Number of formal domestic customers receiving	55346		55 958	56 008	56 008	56 008			
	Number of water service points installed for informal	0		0	0	0	0			
	Number of additional households (RDP) provided	265			400	0	124			
	Backlog of consumer units provided with a basic	0		12680						
	Number of consumer units provided with access to a	55346		55 958	56 008	56 008	56 008			
Managing water infrastructure assets.	Backlog in the number of consumer units with	0		0	0	0	0			
	Install / replace fire hydrants			6	15	15	15	25	25	25
	Replace bulk flow meters			0	4	4	4	6	6	6
	Replace water pipes per meter	1.65km	6.7km	11.5km	4.5km	4.5km	4.5km	7.5km	7.5km	7.5km
	Replace number of water meters : Residential			469	232	0	320	300	300	300
Provide water in remote areas	Replace number of water meters :			22	4	0	7	10	10	10
	Water services in Rural areas : Windpumps			1					1	1
	Water services in Rural areas : Water tanks			7					4	5
Water Purification										
Install and Implement security measures	Replace fencing per m	400		100	0	1	2			
Electricity Services										
Electricity Distribution										
Provide infrastructure and connections	with electricity connections	491	602	184	228	228	410	497	200	200
	New Pre-paid Household connections	537	977	184	100	100	410	497	200	200
	electricity	40136	40339	64991	65091	65219	65401	74928	75128	75328
	Backlog of electricity connections to consumer units	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Basic Electricity	15913	16748	16549	16849	1627	17149	17349	17549	17749
Install and upgrade of infrastructure	Number of meter kiosks replaced	35	30	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Km of overhead lines replaced	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0	0
	New/replacing of cable per km	7	3.484	18.59	2.37	2.4	2.4	3	4.33	2.7
Install and Implement security measures	Fencing per m	93.00	100	100	100	100	100	100.00	100	100
Provide area lighting where required.	Number of new streetlights	50	30	22	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Number of new highmasts	2	23	15	9	9	9	12	12	13
	Number of streetlights upgraded	510	160	120	76	76	76	60	60	60
Waste Water Management										
Sewerage										
Provision of sewer networks	sewerage services			70 943	197	197	197			
	for informal settlement dwellers									
	with sewer connections			197	400	0	1240	0	0	0
	(above RDP standards)			15570						
Managing sewer infrastructure assets	Bulk supply (outfall sewer) per m	1.5km	0	0	0	0	0	2	1.7	1.7
Informal settlements	Replace pipeline per m	0.5km	222m	460	460m	460m	460m	1km	1km	1km
Install and Implement security measures	Biological toilets			37					40	45
Replace fencing per m										
Community and public safety										
Public Safety										
Traffic										
To improve the free flow of traffic.	Number of new traffic signs	600		580	580	580	580	570	560	550
	Number of new traffic signals	4		3	2	2	2	2	2	2
	Number of new speed humps to be erected	22		16	15	15	15	20	20	20
Community services										
Community Halls	Number of community halls developed				0	0	0	1	0	0.01
Sport & Recreation	Number of sports fields and stadia developed			2	2	5	5	4	4	4
	Number of community swimming pools developed			0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Parks & Gardens	Number of parks and gardens developed			2	2	2	2	3	2	2
Education & Libraries	Number of libraries developed			0.8	0.2	0.2	0.2			
Cemeteries	Number of cemeteries developed			1	0	0	0	0	1	0
Emergency services	developed									
Economic & Environmental Services										
Road Transport										
Roads and Stormwater										
Constructing new roads where required	Km of new tarred roads constructed			8	7	7	7	7	7	7
	Km of paved roads			0.8	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
	Km of gravelled roads			5	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Number of Taxi laybys			0	3	3	3	2	2	2
Rehabilitation of roads	Km of roads resealed			7.1	7	7	7	7	7	7
	Km of roads resurfaced/rehabilitated			0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0	0	0
	Km of gravel roads graded			194.4	150	150	150	150	150	150
Provide and replace stormwater	Km of stormwater installed			7	4	4	4	5	5	5
	Km of stormwater replaced			0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Km of walkways constructed			1.1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Transport	Number of bus/taxi stops constructed			0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Number of bus terminals or taxi ranks constructed			0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Number of subsurface drains			0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Local Economic Development and Job Creation:										

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
LED	Works: Programme guidelines and other municipal	242	658	962	765	765	765	200	200	200
Spatial Development										
Land required	settlements development			-	-	-	-	174	200	300
Land procured	greenfields development			-	-	-	-			
Land procured for brownfield development	procured for brownfield development (reflect both			-	-	-	-			
Land proclaimed	establishment completed)			-	-	-	-	2866		
Dwelling units developed	Number of dwelling units developed per hectare			-	-	-	-			
Informal settlements	Number of informal settlements			14	14	14	14			
Households living in informal settlements	Number of households living in informal settlements									
Informal settlements with upgrading plans	plans			1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Serviced sites	Number of sites serviced									
Upgraded informal settlements	provided): In Situ			1	1	1	1			
Upgraded informal settlements	provided): Relocated			1	1	1	1			
Transferred title deeds	beneficiaries			200	300	300	300			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Municipal Performance Indicators and Benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	1.9%	1.8%	2.1%	2.2%	1.8%	1.8%	1.8%	2.3%	2.9%	4.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	2.1%	1.9%	2.3%	2.6%	2.1%	2.1%	2.1%	2.7%	3.5%	4.8%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	2.9%	58.6%	54.7%	54.7%	54.7%	47.0%	55.6%	69.2%
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	68.4%	57.6%	57.6%	57.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	2.8	3.2	3.0	3.0	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.1	4.3	3.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	2.8	3.2	3.0	3.0	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.1	4.3	3.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.8	2.1	2.0	1.6	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.9	2.2
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	10.3%	9.6%	8.5%	7.1%	6.9%	6.9%	6.9%	7.1%	6.2%	5.2%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		189.4%	205.3%	203.2%	199.1%	113.2%	113.2%	113.2%	218.9%	43.2%	99.8%
Other Indicators											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	8.5%	8.6%	10.3%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	29.5%	28.8%	25.8%	25.0%	25.0%	25.0%	25.0%	22.0%	20.0%	18.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	27.5%	29.4%	29.8%	35.8%	34.8%	34.8%	34.8%	36.8%	36.9%	36.9%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	28.9%	31.0%	59.8%	37.4%	36.4%	36.4%		38.3%	38.4%	38.4%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	4.5%	5.3%	5.2%	6.6%	6.4%	6.4%		6.0%	5.9%	5.8%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	13.6%	13.8%	12.1%	13.5%	12.6%	12.6%	12.6%	12.2%	12.3%	12.6%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	20.7	18.0	27.7	23.9	23.9	23.9	22.6	22.6	21.1	22.3
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	12.9%	12.1%	11.4%	8.9%	8.8%	8.8%	8.8%	9.0%	7.8%	6.6%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	1.3	1.1	1.0	0.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.6	0.6	0.6

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population		Population growth per year is 4.3% as per census (Projected)	143	183	230	250	279	282	295	307	320	334
Females aged 5 - 14			21		29	32	33	34	35	37	38	40
Males aged 5 - 14			21		29	32	33	34	35	37	38	40
Females aged 15 - 34			28		41	50	52	53	55	58	60	63
Males aged 15 - 34			27		48	59	61	62	65	68	70	73
Unemployment			25	21	21		-					
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income		Monthly household income growth per year is 5% as per	16 689	6 727	8 305	10 576	11 136	11 380	11 949	12 546	13 173	13 832
R1 - R1 600			6 914	2 372	1 721	2 181	2 296	2 335	2 452	2 575	2 704	2 839
R1 601 - R3 200			17 615	8 541	2 727	3 456	3 639	3 701	3 886	4 080	4 284	4 498
R3 201 - R6 400			24 395	20 810	7 356	9 322	9 816	9 982	10 482	11 006	11 556	12 134
R6 401 - R12 800			28 208	35 602	10 467	13 243	13 945	14 182	14 891	15 635	16 417	17 238
R12 801 - R25 600			21 396	28 691	11 074	14 033	14 761	15 012	15 762	16 550	17 378	18 247
R25 601 - R51 200			14 762	19 339	9 294	11 777	12 402	12 612	13 243	13 905	14 600	15 330
R52 201 - R102 400			7 471	13 580	7 396	9 372	9 869	10 037	10 539	11 065	11 619	12 200
R102 401 - R204 800			2 005	6 954	4 580	5 804	6 111	6 215	6 526	6 852	7 195	7 555
R204 801 - R409 600			513	2 043	1 462	1 853	1 951	1 984	2 083	2 187	2 297	2 412
R409 601 - R819 200			416	-	339	430	452	460	483	507	533	559
> R819 200			154	753	251	318	335	341	358	376	394	414
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13		23 603	9 099	10 026	12756.69	13432.80	13715.15	13894.45			
Insert description	2		41 218	17 640	12 753	16212.35	17071.60	17415.82	17643.22			
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area		Population growth per year is 4.3% as per census (Projected)	142 772	182 503	229 831	250	279	282	286	307	320	334
Number of poor people in municipal area		Poverty rate is 21% according to census	48 865	52 220	59 929	54	59	61	64	67	70	73
Number of households in municipal area		Average Household size 3.2	37 115	50 449	64 971	82	87	88	89	91	92	95
Number of poor households in municipal area		Poverty rate is 21% according to census	10 763	14 630	17 542	17	18	19	20	21	22	25
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
Housing statistics	3											
Formal		Household growth per year is 1.3% as per census guideline	29 776	28 800	53 929	67 601	71 022	74 437	75 146	77 855	81 273	83 711
Informal			6 937	7 453	11 042	14 762	15 692	16 622	17 552	18 482	19 412	19 994
Total number of households			36 713	36 253	64 971	82 363	86 714	91 059	92 698	96 337	100 685	103 706
Dwellings provided by municipality	4								205	205	200	200
Dwellings provided by province/s									160	160	160	160
Dwellings provided by private sector	5								365	365	360	360
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)									6.4%	6.4%	5.7%	5.6%
Interest rate - borrowing									10.5%	10.5%	10.0%	10.0%
Interest rate - investment									6.5%	6.5%	6.8%	7.1%
Remuneration increases									7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)									0.0%	0.0%	1.0%	2.0%
Consumption growth (water)									0.0%	0.0%	1.0%	2.0%
Collection rates	7											
Property tax/service charges									96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	98.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment									98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Interest - external investments									100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors									96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	98.0%
Revenue from agency services									100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services	Ref.		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	36 406	46 794	41 282	75 494	75 494	75 494	79 269	83 232	87 394
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	14 730	-	-	9 250	9 250	9 250	9 713	10 198	10 708
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	530	-	-	570	570	570	599	628	660
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	51 666	46 794	41 282	85 314	85 314	85 314	89 580	94 059	98 762
		Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	4 075	4 075	4 075	4 279	4 493	4 717
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	4 075	4 075	4 075	4 279	4 493	4 717
		Total number of households	51 666	46 794	41 282	89 389	89 389	89 389	93 858	98 551	103 479
		Sanitation/Sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	36 406	42 663	43 148	67 511	67 511	67 511	70 887	74 431	78 152
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	418	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	14 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	50 824	42 663	43 148	67 511	67 511	67 511	70 887	74 431	78 152
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	7 207	7 207	7 207	7 567	7 946	8 343
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	7 207	7 207	7 207	7 567	7 946	8 343
		Total number of households	50 824	42 663	43 148	74 718	74 718	74 718	78 454	82 377	86 495
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	3 523	-	-	4 500	4 500	4 500	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	35 302	64 797	45 621	76 322	76 322	76 322	80 138	84 145	88 352
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	38 825	64 797	45 621	80 822	80 822	80 822	80 138	84 145	88 352
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	38 825	64 797	45 621	80 822	80 822	80 822	80 138	84 145	88 352
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	57 001	60 315	62 284	60 139	60 139	60 139	63 146	66 303	69 618
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	57 001	60 315	62 284	60 139	60 139	60 139	63 146	66 303	69 618
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	3 891	3 891	3 891	4 086	4 290	4 504
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	19 440	19 440	19 440	20 412	21 433	22 504
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	5 918	5 918	5 918	6 214	6 525	6 851
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	29 249	29 249	29 249	30 711	32 247	33 859
		Total number of households	57 001	60 315	62 284	89 388	89 388	89 388	93 857	98 550	103 478
Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	36 406	46 794	41 282	75 494	75 494	75 494	79 269	83 232	87 394
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	14 730	-	-	9 250	9 250	9 250	9 713	10 198	10 708
		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	530	-	-	570	570	570	599	628	660
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	51 666	46 794	41 282	85 314	85 314	85 314	89 580	94 059	98 762
		Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	4 075	4 075	4 075	4 279	4 493	4 717
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	4 075	4 075	4 075	4 279	4 493	4 717
		Total number of households	51 666	46 794	41 282	89 389	89 389	89 389	93 858	98 551	103 479
		Sanitation/Sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	36 406	42 663	43 148	67 511	67 511	67 511	70 887	74 431	78 152
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	418	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	14 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	50 824	42 663	43 148	67 511	67 511	67 511	70 887	74 431	78 152
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	7 207	7 207	7 207	7 567	7 946	8 343
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	7 207	7 207	7 207	7 567	7 946	8 343
		Total number of households	50 824	42 663	43 148	74 718	74 718	74 718	78 454	82 377	86 495
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	3 523	-	-	4 500	4 500	4 500	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	35 302	64 797	45 621	76 322	76 322	76 322	80 138	84 145	88 352
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	38 825	64 797	45 621	80 822	80 822	80 822	80 138	84 145	88 352
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	38 825	64 797	45 621	80 822	80 822	80 822	80 138	84 145	88 352
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	57 001	60 315	62 284	60 139	60 139	60 139	63 146	66 303	69 618
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	57 001	60 315	62 284	60 139	60 139	60 139	63 146	66 303	69 618
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	3 891	3 891	3 891	4 086	4 290	4 504
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	19 440	19 440	19 440	20 412	21 433	22 504
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	5 918	5 918	5 918	6 214	6 525	6 851
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	29 249	29 249	29 249	30 711	32 247	33 859
		Total number of households	57 001	60 315	62 284	89 388	89 388	89 388	93 857	98 550	103 478

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided			2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Electricity	Ref	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Informal settlements (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Other (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	16 237	16 801	16 707	16 279	16 279	16 279	17 093	17 948	18 845
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Informal settlements (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Other (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	13 783	14 326	14 452	14 052	14 052	14 052	14 755	15 492	16 267
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	Ref	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Informal settlements (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Other (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	17 730	18 107	17 738	17 880	17 880	17 880	18 774	19 713	20 698
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Informal settlements (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i> Other (Rands) <i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	17 286	17 642	17 227	17 373	17 373	17 373	18 242	19 154	20 111
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	98 935	80 463	83 902	56 205	98 907	98 907	98 907	60 736	73 028	78 694
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	439 356	514 419	496 742	346 016	487 525	487 525	487 525	515 241	593 975	570 672
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	1.3	1.1	1.0	0.6	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.6	0.6	0.6
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	106 345	161 537	148 017	(11 665)	17 406	17 406	17 406	25 371	26 109	12 808
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(2.7%)	0.4%	(2.7%)	(5.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	1.1%	1.2%	1.0%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	97.0%	100.3%	86.5%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.2%	0.9%	2.8%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c:19	8	50.2%	77.5%	77.1%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	2.4%	58.6%	54.7%	54.7%	54.7%	47.0%	55.6%	69.2%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								109.0%	108.3%	104.4%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(3.6%)	0.3%	(19.3%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	9.7%	(7.6%)	(9.2%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(55.3%)	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(v)	13	0.9%	1.1%	1.2%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.3%	1.4%	1.5%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(v)	14	28.8%	31.1%	27.1%	21.5%	27.8%	27.8%	0.0%	22.7%	22.7%	23.2%
Supporting indicators												
% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a			3.3%	6.4%	3.3%	1.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.1%	7.2%	7.0%
% incr Property Tax	18(1)a			2.9%	6.4%	4.0%	1.1%	0.0%	(0.0%)	7.2%	3.8%	3.0%
% incr Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a			8.7%	7.1%	1.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.7%	8.9%	9.6%
% incr Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a			11.5%	1.0%	8.1%	(5.7%)	0.0%	0.0%	20.3%	10.1%	2.4%
% incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a			(20.0%)	7.1%	6.5%	5.5%	0.0%	0.0%	3.2%	12.2%	14.6%
% incr Service charges - refuse revenue	18(1)a			(16.8%)	6.9%	8.3%	3.6%	0.0%	0.0%	5.5%	2.5%	3.0%
% incr in Service charges - other	18(1)a			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		940 223	971 124	1 033 585	1 067 236	1 077 884	1 077 884	1 077 884	1 154 117	1 237 725	1 323 822
Service charges			940 223	971 124	1 033 585	1 067 236	1 077 884	1 077 884	1 077 884	1 154 117	1 237 725	1 323 822
Property rates			282 793	291 042	309 754	322 145	325 552	325 552	325 552	349 093	362 269	373 027
Service charges - electricity revenue			454 788	494 167	529 484	535 776	542 052	542 052	542 052	572 991	624 213	684 188
Service charges - water revenue			68 372	76 267	77 008	83 231	78 480	78 480	78 480	94 421	103 966	106 488
Service charges - sanitation revenue			64 856	51 912	55 616	59 235	62 519	62 519	62 519	64 539	72 397	82 959
Service charges - refuse removal			69 415	57 735	61 722	66 849	69 281	69 281	69 281	73 073	74 880	77 160
Service charges - other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment			15 173	17 066	15 239	13 975	14 157	14 157	14 157	15 990	16 842	17 742
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			207 169	177 412	231 978	229 870	237 368	237 368	237 368	272 052	300 765	262 803
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		1 032 588	1 071 526	1 085 206	1 160 163	1 202 548	1 202 548	1 202 548	1 259 813	1 338 952	1 418 771
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		1 064 132	1 067 973	1 254 507	1 163 317	1 206 145	1 206 145	1 206 145	1 263 227	1 342 605	1 422 679
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			277	(4 425)	344	(23 098)	(23 098)	(23 098)	(23 098)	9 361	(8 022)	(9 004)
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		174 994	182 445	190 728	215 169	218 189	218 189	218 189	264 933	288 893	303 615
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(v)		266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(v)		76 769	85 340	87 052	60 574	80 754	80 754		79 400	87 247	77 332
Supporting benchmarks												
Growth guideline maximum			6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline			4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY										184 900	204 199	230 862
DoRA capital grants total MFY										58 061	62 448	59 918
Provincial operating grants												
Provincial capital grants												
District Municipality grants												
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants										242 961	266 647	290 780
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)												
DoRA operating												
Local Government Equitable Share										179 370	200 511	227 065
Finance Management										1 700	1 700	1 700
EPWP Incentive										1 881	-	-
MIG PMU										1 949	1 988	2 097
										184 900	204 199	230 862
DoRA capital												
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)										46 791	47 728	50 318
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)										9 000	14 720	9 600
EPWP										2 270		
										58 061	62 448	59 918

MP313 Steve Tshwete Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Trend												
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			277	(4 425)	344	(23 098)	9 361	(8 022)	(9 004)	-	-	-
Total Operating Revenue			1 204 684	1 235 407	1 402 632	1 357 202	1 407 055	1 407 055	1 407 055	1 485 170	1 583 483	1 691 163
Total Operating Expenditure			1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)			(7 189)	43 343	16 314	(63 970)	(35 381)	(35 381)	(35 381)	(52 690)	(57 329)	(58 100)
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)										60 736		
Revenue												
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue				2.6%	13.5%	(3.2%)	3.7%	0.0%	0.0%	5.6%	6.6%	6.8%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue				2.9%	6.4%	4.0%	1.1%	0.0%	(0.0%)	7.2%	3.8%	3.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue				8.7%	7.1%	1.2%	1.2%	0.0%	0.0%	5.7%	8.9%	9.6%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges				3.3%	6.4%	3.3%	1.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.1%	7.2%	7.0%
Expenditure												
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure				(1.6%)	16.3%	2.5%	1.5%	0.0%	0.0%	6.6%	6.7%	6.6%
% Increase in Employee Costs				9.8%	14.9%	16.4%	0.7%	0.0%	0.0%	11.5%	6.9%	6.8%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases				16.3%	8.5%	2.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.2%	8.0%	8.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)					309064.866	334050.1024				339934.9894		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)					337738.7759	367096.8103				399187.1897		
R&M % of PPE			0.9%	1.1%	1.2%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%		1.3%	1.4%	1.5%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE			2.0%	2.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%		3.0%	3.0%	4.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue			0.2%	0.9%	2.8%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%
Capital Revenue												
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)			121 932	90 962	130 114	95 080	109 656	109 656	109 656	118 978	113 644	102 266
Borrowing (R'000)			85 237	86 450	101 864	134 790	127 712	127 712	127 712	153 074	187 122	160 537
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)			58 996	97 021	89 031	52 305	52 787	52 787	52 787	78 061	83 437	70 908
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding			58.9%	51.3%	56.1%	41.4%	46.2%	46.2%	46.2%	43.7%	37.8%	38.9%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding			41.1%	48.7%	43.9%	58.6%	53.8%	53.8%	53.8%	56.3%	62.2%	61.1%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding			22.2%	35.4%	27.7%	18.5%	18.2%	18.2%	18.2%	22.3%	21.7%	21.2%
Capital Expenditure												
Total Capital Programme (R'000)			266 165	274 433	321 009	282 175	290 154	290 154	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710
Asset Renewal			76 769	85 340	87 052	60 574	80 754	80 754	-	79 400	87 247	77 332
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			28.8%	31.1%	27.1%	21.5%	27.8%	27.8%	0.0%	22.7%	22.7%	23.2%
Cash												
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other			97.0%	100.3%	86.5%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Cash Coverage Ratio			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Borrowing												
Credit Rating (2009/10)										0		
Capital Charges to Operating			1.9%	1.8%	2.1%	2.2%	1.8%	1.8%	1.8%	2.3%	2.9%	4.0%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure			0.0%	0.0%	2.4%	58.6%	54.7%	54.7%	54.7%	47.0%	55.6%	69.2%
Reserves												
Surplus/(Deficit)			439 356	514 419	496 742	346 016	487 525	487 525	487 525	515 241	593 975	570 672
Free Services												
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share			12.8%	54.0%	50.5%	53.0%	53.0%	53.0%		49.2%	49.0%	47.5%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.7%	1.6%	1.6%		2.5%	2.6%	2.7%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance												
Total Operating Revenue			1 204 684	1 235 407	1 402 632	1 357 202	1 407 055	1 407 055	1 407 055	1 485 170	1 583 483	1 691 163
Total Operating Expenditure			1 211 873	1 192 064	1 386 318	1 421 172	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 442 436	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			(7 189)	43 343	16 314	(63 970)	(35 381)	(35 381)	(35 381)	(52 690)	(57 329)	(58 100)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			439 356	514 419	496 742	346 016	487 525	487 525	487 525	515 241	593 975	570 672
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)			15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗			15	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Valuation:	1	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2017	01/07/2017	01/07/2017
Date of valuation:		01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2017	01/07/2017	01/07/2017
Financial year valuation used		01/07/2014	01/07/2015	01/07/2016	01/07/2017	01/07/2017	01/07/2017	01/07/2018	01/07/2019	01/07/2019
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	3	3	4	5	4	4	4	4	4
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	4	4	5	6	5	5	5	5	5
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)		12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months	12 months
No. of properties	5	49 180	50 714	53 320	53 320	53 320	53 320	54 386	55 474	55 900
No. of sectional title values	5	3 617		4 220	4 220	4 220	4 220	4 304	4 390	4 390
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations		2 750	3 100	2 960	2 960	2 960	2 960	3 100	3 100	3 100
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers		10		1	-	-	-	300	5	5
No. of appeals by rate payers				-	-	-	-	10	1	1
No. of successful objections	8	5		1	-	-	-	60	4	4
No. of successful objections > 10%	8	2		1	-	-	-	15	2	2
Supplementary valuation		149 799 992	149 814 687	2 183 780 000	283 780 000	283 780 000	283 780 000	289 455 600	295 244 712	309 263 368
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	68	68				225	230		
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		2 191					1391			
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		20	21	20	27 304	27 304	27 304	27 304	27 304	27 304
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)			-	-						
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)			-	-						
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		609	617	619	27 923	27 923	27 923	27 923	27 923	27 923
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
Total valuation reductions:		629	638	640	55 227	55 227	55 227	55 227	55 227	55 227
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	26 937	27 099	27 304						
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5	27 545	27 776	27 923						
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Differential rates used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No					
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)										
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No					
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0					
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)	No	No	No	No	No					
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		No	No	No	No					
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6	272 882	297 266	297 266	322 145	322 145	322 145	349 093	362 269	373 027
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	282 793	294 294	294 294	318 907	318 907	318 907	342 809	355 748	366 313
Expected cash collection rate (%)	7	100.5%	99.0%	99.0%	98.2%	98.2%	98.2%	98.2%	98.2%	98.2%
Special rating areas (R'000)			-	-						
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		12 839	13 952	13 952	16 110	16 110	16 110	17 348	19 562	22 931
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		3 174	3 025	3 025	4 286	4 286	4 286	15 673	16 331	16 935
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		141	375	375	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)		16 154	17 352	17 352	20 396	20 396	20 396	33 020	35 893	39 866

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2017/18																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		42 645	1 050	1 068	2 643	452	1 391	225	7		22		63	1		35	185
No. of sectional title property values		3 902	65	244													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections																	
No. of successful objections > 10%																	
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Frequency of valuation (select)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								122									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)														0			
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		321				2											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		226															
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)							2 515						65				
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	17 904	2 428	2 597	1 652	983	2 515	122	111	-	-	-	65	0	-	78	11
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6	17 904	2 428	2 597	1 652	983	2 515	122	111				65	0		78	11
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.010600	0.026500	0.031800	0.002700	0.010600	-	-	0.002700							0.002700	0.042400
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		159 250	59 767	80 368	4 978	17 039			292							13	439
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		157 657	59 169	79 564	4 928	16 869	-	-	289							13	434
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%			99.0%							99.0%	99.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		16 110															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		4 085			5												
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)					-												
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		-														196	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-							-								-
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)																	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2018/19																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		43 000	1 050	1 068	2 643	452	1 391	225	7		22		63	1		35	185
No. of sectional title property values		3 995	65	244													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Frequency of valuation (select)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.	Land & Impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2																
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6																
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6																
Rating:																	
Average rate	3																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4																
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																	
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)																	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties		Including Government	0.0089	0.0095	0.0100	0.0106	0.0098	0.0102	0.0106
Residential properties - vacant land			0.0134	0.0143	0.0150	0.0159	0.0147	0.0153	0.0159
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used		Agricultural/Residential	0.0022	0.0024	0.0025	0.0027	0.0025	0.0026	0.0027
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties			0.0223	0.0238	0.0250	0.0265	0.0245	0.0255	0.0265
Business and commercial properties			0.0267	0.0285	0.0300	0.0318	0.0294	0.0306	0.0318
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties			0.0089	0.0095	0.0100	0.0106	0.0098	0.0102	0.0106
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure		With exemption of 30% of	0.0022	0.0024	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner			0.0022	0.0024	0.0025	0.0027	0.0025	0.0026	0.0027
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate									
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
Other rebates or exemptions	2								
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Water usage - life line tariff		6kl	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)		6kl	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)		7kl-10kl	6.03	7.10	7.55	8.35	9.67	10.66	11.99
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)		11kl-40kl	7.85	9.25	10.15	11.25	13.04	14.38	16.17
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)		>40kl	8.35	9.83	10.80	11.97	13.87	15.29	17.20
Other	2								
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			47.00	49.35	53.25	57.30	60.80	68.10	78.11
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)		Biological toilets	40.00	42.00	45.00	48.00	50.95	57.06	65.45
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)		Up to 995m ²	80.30	84.30	89.85	96.65	102.55	114.86	131.74
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)		996m ² - 1500m ²	175.50	184.25	198.80	213.90	226.95	254.18	291.55
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)		>1500m ²	232.50	244.10	263.40	283.40	300.70	336.78	386.29
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)		Flats per unit - (Rands/pm)	116.80	122.64	122.65	142.40	151.10	169.23	194.11
Other	2	Old age flats - (Rands/month)	54.25	56.95	61.45	66.10	70.13	78.55	90.09
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)		difference between single and 3							
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			92.00	103.00	111.00	113.00	120.75	131.74	144.39
FBE		20Amp - 50kwh	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Life-line tariff - meter		No fixed charge. Consumption							
Life-line tariff - prepaid		The same as conventional							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		1-50kWh	77.58	82.47	87.91	89.56	95.68	104.39	114.41
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51-350kWh	103.21	110.74	119.16	121.40	129.70	141.50	155.09
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351-600kWh	121.84	136.70	147.14	149.91	160.16	174.73	191.51
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		>600kWh	137.14	153.87	165.63	168.74	180.28	196.69	215.57
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		1-50kWh	77.58	82.47	87.91	89.56	95.68	104.39	114.41
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51-350kWh	103.21	110.74	119.16	121.40	129.70	141.50	155.09
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351-600kWh	121.84	133.60	147.14	149.91	160.16	174.73	191.51
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		>600kWh	137.14	153.87	165.63	168.74	180.28	196.69	215.57
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Other	2								
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/flat fee		Erven up to 995m ²	97.80	108.90	115.80	123.80	131.60	137.79	146.19
80l bin - once a week		85l bins - per month per bin	338.00	376.35	400.15	427.76	454.70	476.07	505.11
250l bin - once a week		240l bins - per mont per bin	627.65	698.89	743.00	794.27	844.30	883.98	937.91

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Exemptions, reductions and rebates, (Rands)									
<i>Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption</i>		Income R0-R2280 pm	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Income R2281-R5000 pm	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%
		Income R5001-R7000 pm	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%
		Income R7001-R10000 pm	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Water tariffs									
<i>Water usage - Indigents</i>		0kl-10kl	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Waste water tariffs									
<i>Indigents</i>			Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
<i>Volumetric charge - Block 2 (Rands/pm)</i>		Up to 995m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	24,09	25,30	26,95	29,00	30,75	34,44	39,50
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	40,15	42,15	44,92	48,33	51,25	57,40	65,84
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	64,24	67,45	71,90	77,32	82,05	91,90	105,40
<i>Volumetric charge - Block 3 (Rands/pm)</i>		996m²- 1500m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	52,65	54,76	55,28	64,17	68,10	76,27	87,48
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	87,75	91,25	92,14	106,95	113,50	127,12	145,81
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	140,40	147,42	147,42	171,12	181,55	203,34	233,23
<i>Volumetric charge - Block 4 (Rands/pm)</i>		>1500m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	69,75	73,24	73,24	85,02	85,02	95,22	109,22
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	116,25	122,06	122,06	141,70	141,70	158,70	182,03
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	186,00	196,23	196,23	226,72	226,72	253,93	291,25
<i>Flats per unit - (Rands/pm)</i>									
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil			
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	35,04	36,79	39,70	42,72	45,30	50,74	58,19
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	58,40	61,32	66,15	71,20	75,55	84,62	97,05
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	93,44	98,11	105,90	113,92	120,85	135,35	155,25
Electricity tariffs									
<i>Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)</i>		Single phase	48,00	54,00	58,00	59,00	63,05	68,79	75,39
<i>Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)</i>		Three phase	65,00	72,00	77,50	80,00	85,50	93,28	102,24
<i>Life-line tariff - meter</i>		Flat rate	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
- Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		1-50kWh	77,58	82,47	97,65	99,49	106,29	115,96	127,09
- Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51-350kWh	103,21	110,74	134,72	137,25	146,64	159,98	175,34
- Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351-600kWh	121,84	136,70	150,59	153,42	163,91	178,83	195,99
- Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		>600kWh	137,14	153,87	167,08	170,22	181,86	198,41	217,46

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19 % incr.	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		508.04	542.29	570.83	605.08	605.08	605.08	6.6%	645.04	638.19	696.42
Electricity: Basic levy		48.00	54.00	58.00	59.00	59.00	59.00	6.8%	63.00	69.00	76.00
Electricity: Consumption		1 201.58	1 330.70	1 431.79	1 458.72	1 458.72	1 458.72	6.8%	1 558.46	1 700.28	1 863.51
Water: Basic levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: Consumption		181.12	213.40	233.24	258.40	258.40	258.40	15.9%	299.48	330.18	338.27
Sanitation		175.48	184.25	198.80	213.90	213.90	213.90	6.1%	226.95	254.18	291.55
Refuse removal		140.05	156.60	165.75	177.20	177.20	177.20	6.3%	188.35	197.20	209.23
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total		2 254.27	2 481.24	2 658.41	2 772.30	2 772.30	2 772.30	7.5%	2 981.28	3 189.03	3 474.97
VAT on Services		225.94	271.45	292.26	303.41	303.41	303.41	–	350.44	382.63	416.78
Total large household bill:		2 480.21	2 752.69	2 950.67	3 075.71	3 075.71	3 075.71	8.3%	3 331.72	3 571.66	3 891.75
% increase/decrease			11.0%	7.2%	4.2%	–	–	8.3%	8.3%	7.2%	9.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		359.71	383.96	404.17	428.42	428.42	428.42	6.6%	456.71	476.92	493.08
Electricity: Basic levy		48.00	54.00	58.00	59.00	59.00	59.00	6.9%	63.05	69.00	76.00
Electricity: Consumption		531.18	578.51	622.14	633.85	633.85	633.85	6.8%	677.18	738.80	809.73
Water: Basic levy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water: Consumption		141.87	167.15	182.48	202.15	202.15	202.15	15.9%	234.28	258.29	264.62
Sanitation		80.30	84.30	89.85	96.65	96.65	96.65	6.1%	102.55	114.86	131.74
Refuse removal		97.80	109.40	115.80	123.80	123.80	123.80	6.3%	131.60	137.79	146.19
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
sub-total		1 258.86	1 377.32	1 472.44	1 543.87	1 543.87	1 543.87	7.9%	1 665.37	1 795.65	1 921.36
VAT on Services		123.56	139.07	149.56	156.16	156.16	156.16	–	181.30	197.81	214.24
Total small household bill:		1 382.42	1 516.39	1 622.00	1 700.03	1 700.03	1 700.03	8.6%	1 846.67	1 993.47	2 135.61
% increase/decrease			9.7%	7.0%	4.8%	–	–	8.6%	8.6%	7.9%	7.1%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption		290.64	311.85	335.55	341.86	341.86	341.86	6.8%	365.25	398.49	436.74
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		78.50	92.50	101.52	112.50	112.50	112.50	15.9%	130.40	143.77	147.29
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		369.14	404.35	437.07	454.36	454.36	454.36	9.1%	495.65	542.25	584.03
VAT on Services		51.68	50.39	50.39	56.61	56.61	56.61	–	74.35	81.34	87.60
Total small household bill:		420.82	454.74	487.46	510.97	510.97	510.97	11.6%	570.00	623.59	671.64
% increase/decrease			8.1%	7.2%	4.8%	–	–	11.6%	11.6%	9.4%	7.7%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		410 000	485 000	482 000	306 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	455 000	482 000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	410 000	485 000	482 000	306 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	455 000	482 000
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		410 000	485 000	482 000	306 000	482 000	482 000	482 000	455 000	482 000

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity Name of institution & investment ID	Ref	Period of Investment Yrs/Months	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Parent municipality	1	Various	End of term	No	Fixed				Various	482 000				482 000
														-
														-
														-
														-
Municipality sub-total										482 000		-	-	482 000
Entities	1													-
														-
														-
														-
														-
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST										482 000		-	-	482 000

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Parent municipality</u>											
Annuity and Bullet Loans			77 219	77 077	55 323	178 671	150 493	150 493	315 610	463 107	419 939
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)											
Local registered stock											
Instalment Credit											
Financial Leases											
PPP liabilities											
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier											
Marketable Bonds											
Non-Marketable Bonds											
Bankers Acceptances											
Financial derivatives											
Other Securities											
Municipality sub-total	1		77 219	77 077	55 323	178 671	150 493	150 493	315 610	463 107	419 939
<u>Entities</u>											
Annuity and Bullet Loans											
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)											
Local registered stock											
Instalment Credit											
Financial Leases											
PPP liabilities											
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier											
Marketable Bonds											
Non-Marketable Bonds											
Bankers Acceptances											
Financial derivatives											
Other Securities											
Entities sub-total	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1		77 219	77 077	55 323	178 671	150 493	150 493	315 610	463 107	419 939

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		116 003	125 386	141 123	161 981	161 981	161 981	184 900	204 199	230 862
Local Government Equitable Share		103 556	119 935	136 037	156 759	156 759	156 759	179 370	200 511	227 065
Finance Management		1 600	1 525	1 625	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700
Municipal Systems Improvement		100	940							
EPWP Incentive		1 003	956	967	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 881	-	-
EPWP		-								
MIG PMU		1 859	1 777	2 407	2 022	2 022	2 022	1 949	1 988	2 097
MACEF		7 885	253	87						
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	402	402	-	-	-
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement						402	402			
MIG PMU										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(insert description)										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	883	3 335	3 335	1 972	1 257	1 846
Donation NDM					883	3 285	3 285	1 972	1 257	1 846
Greenest Municipality Competition						50	50			
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	116 003	125 386	141 123	162 865	165 718	165 718	186 872	205 456	232 708
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		58 991	57 059	49 505	52 305	52 305	52 305	55 791	62 448	59 918
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)		53 436	44 412	45 050	48 535	48 535	48 535	46 791	47 728	50 318
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)		701						-	-	-
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)		-	12 048	3 352				9 000	14 720	9 600
EPWP		505	599	1 103	3 770	3 770	3 770		-	-
Other capital transfers/grants (insert desc)		4 349								
Provincial Government:		5	987	-	-	332	332	2 270	-	-
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement		5								
Housing Accreditation			987			332	332			
EPWP								2 270	-	-
District Municipality:		-	38 975	39 527	-	-	-	20 000	20 989	10 989
Water								10 000	10 000	-
NDM			38 975	39 527				10 000	10 989	10 989
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	150	150	-	-	-
Greenest Municipality Competition						150	150			
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	58 996	97 021	89 031	52 305	52 787	52 787	78 061	83 437	70 908
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		174 999	222 407	230 154	215 169	218 504	218 504	264 933	288 893	303 615

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		116 003	125 386	141 123	161 981	161 981	161 981	184 900	204 199	230 862
Local Government Equitable Share		103 556	119 935	136 037	156 759	156 759	156 759	179 370	200 511	227 065
Finance Management		1 600	1 525	1 625	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700	1 700
Municipal Systems Improvement		100	940							
EPWP Incentive		1 003	956	967	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 881	-	-
EPWP		-								
MIG PMU		1 859	1 777	2 407	2 022	2 022	2 022	1 949	1 988	2 097
MACEF		7 885	253	87						
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	402	402	-	-	-
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement						402	402			
MIG PMU										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	883	3 335	3 335	1 972	1 257	1 846
Donation NDM					883	3 285	3 285	1 972	1 257	1 846
Greenest Municipality Competition						50	50			
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		116 003	125 386	141 123	162 865	165 718	165 718	186 872	205 456	232 708
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		58 991	57 059	49 505	52 305	52 637	52 637	55 791	62 448	59 918
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)		53 436	44 412	45 050	48 535	48 535	48 535	46 791	47 728	50 318
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)		701								
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)		-	12 048	3 352				9 000	14 720	9 600
EPWP		505	599	1 103	3 770	3 770	3 770			
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		4 349				332	332			
Provincial Government:		5	987	-	-	-	-	2 270	-	-
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement		5								
EPWP			987					2 270		
Housing Accreditation										
District Municipality:			38 975	39 527	-	-	-	20 000	20 989	10 989
Water								10 000	10 000	-
NDM			38 975	39 527				10 000	10 989	10 989
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	150	150	-	-	-
Greenest Municipality Competition						150	150			
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		58 996	97 021	89 031	52 305	52 787	52 787	78 061	83 437	70 908
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		174 999	222 407	230 154	215 169	218 504	218 504	264 933	288 893	303 615

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

WIR 515 Steve Tsiwere - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds:

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1.3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	–		–	–			
Current year receipts		116 003	125 386	141 123	161 981	161 981	161 981	184 900	204 199	230 862
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		116 003	125 386	141 123	161 981	161 981	161 981	184 900	204 199	230 862
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts						402	402			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	402	402	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts					883	3 501	3 501	1 972	1 257	1 846
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	883	3 501	3 501	1 972	1 257	1 846
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		116 003	125 386	141 123	162 865	165 884	165 884	186 872	205 456	232 708
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital transfers and grants:	1.3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts		58 991	57 059	49 505	52 305	52 305	52 305	55 791	62 448	59 918
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		58 991	57 059	49 505	52 305	52 305	52 305	55 791	62 448	59 918
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–			332	332			
Current year receipts		5	987	–		332	332			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		5	987	–	–	332	332	2 270	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts			38 975	39 527				20 000	20 989	10 989
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	38 975	39 527	–	–	–	20 000	20 989	10 989
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts						150	150			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	150	150	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		58 996	97 021	89 031	52 305	52 787	52 787	78 061	83 437	70 908
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		174 999	222 407	230 154	215 169	218 671	218 671	264 933	288 893	303 615
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Cash Transfers to Organisations											
<i>Business Linkage</i>		280	300	320	300	300	300	300	320	335	352
<i>Middelburg Tourist Information Centrum</i>		280	330	350	400	400	400	400	430	452	474
<i>Animal Protection: SPCA</i>		550	650	750	850	850	850	850	900	945	992
<i>Columbus Marathon</i>		30	30	40	45	45	45	45	50	53	55
<i>Arts & Culture</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Sport & Recreation</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Operational Grant</i>		225	253	303	350	350	350	350	150	160	170
<i>Free Basic Services</i>		56 394	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Free Basic Services : Alternative Energy</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Free Basic Services : Rural Water</i>		2 941	3 639	4 201	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Property rates : Rebates</i>		3 092	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Various</i>		–	–	–	50	50	50	50	60	63	66
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		63 791	5 202	5 964	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 910	2 008	2 109
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
<i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	63 791	5 202	5 964	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 910	2 008	2 109
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	63 791	5 202	5 964	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 995	1 910	2 008	2 109

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Basic Salaries and Wages		11 393	12 132	3 467	–	–	–	16 849	17 775	18 753
Pension and UIF Contributions		651	684	92	1 198	1 478	1 478	1 559	1 645	1 735
Medical Aid Contributions		448	510	47	293	433	433	457	482	508
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4 009	4 349	360	4 862	1 490	1 490	1 572	1 658	1 749
Cellphone Allowance		1 393	1 415	79	1 579	2 575	2 575	2 717	2 866	3 024
Housing Allowances			–		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances				15	13 359	15 970	15 970	–	–	–
Sub Total - Councillors		17 894	19 090	4 060	21 292	21 946	21 946	23 153	24 426	25 770
% increase	4		6.7%	(78.7%)	424.5%	3.1%	–	5.5%	5.5%	5.5%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4 328	4 961	257 468	6 977	5 761	5 761	7 017	7 508	8 034
Pension and UIF Contributions		–	–	48 262	203	261	261	383	410	439
Medical Aid Contributions		–	–	21 831	93	52	52	189	202	216
Overtime			803	74 401	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		701	–		1 226	1 226	1 226	1 162	1 244	1 331
Motor Vehicle Allowance		676	743		740	620	620	627	670	715
Cellphone Allowance	3		–	663	185	58	58	–	–	–
Housing Allowances	3			4 579	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	3			10 342	29	23	23	–	–	–
Payments in lieu of leave					–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards					–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6				–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		5 705	6 507	417 547	9 453	8 001	8 001	9 378	10 033	10 734
% increase	4		14.1%	6 316.5%	(97.7%)	(15.4%)	–	17.2%	7.0%	7.0%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		206 526	227 200		298 966	285 232	285 232	307 627	329 162	351 625
Pension and UIF Contributions		38 434	42 148		55 824	54 995	54 995	63 544	67 920	72 710
Medical Aid Contributions		16 491	18 473		24 962	25 055	25 055	28 974	31 002	33 172
Overtime		56 312	58 616		68 180	65 829	65 829	63 281	67 112	71 274
Performance Bonus		–	–		1 192	1 420	1 420	22 747	24 339	26 041
Motor Vehicle Allowance		–	–		13 929	13 929	13 929	15 334	16 390	17 538
Cellphone Allowance	3	526	601		628	628	628	821	878	939
Housing Allowances	3	1 647	4 407		4 892	5 085	5 085	5 161	5 518	5 901
Other benefits and allowances	3	5 208	5 354		1 511	22 970	22 970	20 183	21 384	22 659
Payments in lieu of leave		–	–		1 980	1 980	1 980	2 090	2 236	2 393
Long service awards		–	–		1 000	1 000	1 000	3 000	3 514	4 081
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	–	–		3 524	3 524	3 524	3 795	4 061	4 345
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		325 143	356 798	–	476 590	481 647	481 647	536 557	573 518	612 678
% increase	4		9.7%	(100.0%)	–	1.1%	–	11.4%	6.9%	6.8%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		348 741	382 395	421 606	507 334	511 594	511 594	569 088	607 977	649 182
% increase	4		9.7%	10.3%	20.3%	0.8%	–	11.2%	6.8%	6.8%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	330 847	363 305	417 547	486 043	489 648	489 648	545 936	583 551	623 412

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		481 528	89 363	173 442			744 333
Chief Whip			437 613	89 688	177 332			704 633
Executive Mayor			718 314	153 553	46 842			918 709
Deputy Executive Mayor								-
Executive Committee			3 042 001	496 117	666 338			4 204 456
Total for all other councillors			12 169 207	1 186 875	3 224 644			16 580 726
Total Councillors	8	-	16 848 663	2 015 596	4 288 598			23 152 857
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1 789 846	1 785	128 400	271 325		2 191 356
Chief Finance Officer			1 403 916	63 708	115 560	222 711		1 805 895
								-
								-
								-
								-
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	3 193 762	65 493	243 960	494 036		3 997 251
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	20 042 425	2 081 089	4 532 558	494 036		27 150 108

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	4	58	58		58	58	-	58	58	-
Board Members of municipal entities	5							-	-	-
Municipal employees										
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	6	-	4	6	-	3	5	-	5
Other Managers	7	53	43	1	54	46	-	58	58	-
Professionals		72	54	-	75	64	-	80	80	-
<i>Finance</i>		28	21	-	28	22	-	31	31	-
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		3	3	-	4	3	-	4	4	-
<i>Information Technology</i>		2	2	-	2	2	-	3	3	-
<i>Roads</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Refuse</i>		3	2	-	2	2	-	3	3	-
<i>Other</i>		36	26	-	39	35	-	39	39	-
Technicians		63	53	-	57	47	-	107	107	-
<i>Finance</i>		6	4	-	6	5	-	6	6	-
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>		8	6	-	8	7	-	8	8	-
<i>Information Technology</i>		2	2	-	2	2	-	9	9	-
<i>Roads</i>		5	4	-	4	3	-	5	5	-
<i>Electricity</i>		15	13	-	12	12	-	14	14	-
<i>Water</i>		3	3	-	4	4	-	29	29	-
<i>Sanitation</i>		8	7	-	4	3	-	16	16	-
<i>Refuse</i>		2	1	-	1	1	-	2	2	-
<i>Other</i>		14	13	-	10	10	-	12	12	-
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		215	198		200	204	9	229	220	9
Service and sales workers		217	201		202	184	-	244	244	-
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Craft and related trades		144	130		139	125	1	132	131	1
Plant and Machine Operators		141	127		154	135	-	164	164	-
Elementary Occupations		566	540		574	544	36	593	557	36
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	1 535	1 404	5	1 513	1 407	49	1 664	1 613	51
% increase					(1.4%)	0.2%	880.0%	10.0%	14.6%	4.1%
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	118	100	2	121	107	2	124	123	1
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	18	14	1	18	16	2	21	19	2

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates			20 946	34 909	24 436	24 436	24 436	41 891	24 436	24 436	27 927	27 927	31 418	41 891	349 093	362 269	373 027
Service charges - electricity revenue			51 569	57 299	51 569	45 839	40 109	40 109	40 109	45 839	45 839	45 839	51 569	57 299	572 991	624 213	684 188
Service charges - water revenue			8 498	9 442	8 498	7 554	6 609	6 609	6 609	7 554	7 554	7 554	8 498	9 442	94 421	103 966	106 488
Service charges - sanitation revenue			6 091	6 090	6 090	6 090	6 090	6 089	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 089	6 089	(2 444)	64 539	72 397	82 959
Service charges - refuse revenue			5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	13 913	73 073	74 880	77 160
Service charges - other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment			142	191	151	151	151	199	151	162	161	171	170	14 188	15 990	16 842	17 742
Interest earned - external investments			3 672	3 148	3 672	4 722	4 197	3 672	4 722	4 722	4 197	4 722	4 722	(11 097)	35 071	35 422	35 776
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 414	3 414	3 653	3 909
Dividends received			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits			1 102	1 841	1 302	1 307	1 307	2 218	1 312	1 312	1 493	1 493	1 684	2 232	18 601	19 532	20 517
Licences and permits			633	814	724	814	814	543	814	814	724	814	724	814	9 046	9 497	9 971
Agency services			1 968	1 958	1 565	1 983	1 673	1 146	1 696	1 609	1 609	1 609	1 909	1 609	20 332	21 348	22 416
Transfers and subsidies			1 438	70 051	873	873	873	58 379	873	873	47 049	998	1 123	3 469	186 872	205 456	232 708
Other revenue			1 520	1 742	1 592	1 657	1 657	4 495	1 657	1 722	1 598	1 729	1 605	20 755	41 728	34 007	24 302
Gains on disposal of PPE														-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)			102 957	192 864	105 851	100 804	93 296	170 729	93 846	100 509	149 617	104 323	114 888	155 485	1 485 170	1 583 483	1 691 163
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs			39 390	47 960	41 532	44 849	41 532	52 246	44 849	41 532	43 675	46 992	45 818	55 562	545 936	583 551	623 412
Remuneration of councillors			1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	3 010	2 084	2 084	2 084	2 084	2 084	23 153	24 426	25 770
Debt impairment			1 463	1 831	1 555	1 555	1 555	2 015	1 555	1 555	1 647	1 647	1 739	2 015	20 134	21 121	22 154
Depreciation & asset impairment			13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	162 602	165 854	167 512
Finance charges			790	1 316	921	921	921	4 564	921	921	1 053	1 053	1 185	4 564	19 132	29 515	44 878
Bulk purchases			28 296	46 178	33 030	32 130	32 130	54 043	32 130	32 130	36 513	36 513	40 896	54 558	458 548	492 877	531 721
Other materials			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services			3 899	9 695	10 974	12 169	12 046	16 770	12 046	13 604	15 048	16 334	19 337	30 916	172 838	184 255	188 352
Transfers and subsidies			-	5	15	15	10	35	5	10	1 750	30	5	30	1 910	2 008	2 109
Other expenditure			5 869	9 571	8 537	8 970	9 403	12 848	10 152	10 152	11 872	13 054	15 090	18 088	133 607	137 205	143 354
Loss on disposal of PPE														-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure			94 878	131 729	111 736	115 781	112 769	157 692	118 218	115 538	127 193	131 257	139 703	181 368	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit)			8 079	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	13 037	(24 372)	(15 029)	22 425	(26 933)	(24 815)	(25 883)	(52 690)	(57 329)	(58 100)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			10 450	-	-	-	-	23 224	-	-	24 386	-	-	20 000	78 061	83 437	70 908
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)														-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)														-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions			18 529	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	36 261	(24 372)	(15 029)	46 811	(26 933)	(24 815)	(5 883)	25 371	26 109	12 808
Taxation														-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities														-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)			18 529	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	36 261	(24 372)	(15 029)	46 811	(26 933)	(24 815)	(5 883)	25 371	26 109	12 808

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2018/19											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote																	
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		351	–	–	–	–	–	780	–	–	819	–	–	111	2 060	2 106	2 217
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	85 389	85 389	96 157	109 432
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		53	80	61	64	64	80	64	65	66	70	71	71	12 116	12 857	7 927	1 971
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		25 619	46 205	29 179	30 241	30 241	55 340	30 236	30 254	37 876	33 763	37 216	25 467	411 638	427 661	442 473	
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		14 895	22 016	9 941	10 454	10 454	30 109	10 165	10 101	28 885	10 293	10 668	(12 622)	155 360	158 065	172 362	
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		72 488	89 047	66 669	60 043	60 043	79 756	53 379	60 088	84 384	60 196	66 932	142 902	895 927	975 004	1 033 617	
Total Revenue by Vote		113 407	157 348	105 850	100 803	100 803	166 065	93 844	100 508	152 029	104 322	114 887	253 364	1 563 231	1 666 920	1 762 071	
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																	
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		2 144	2 434	2 317	2 560	2 356	2 677	2 585	2 386	2 483	2 740	2 642	(1 106)	26 217	27 072	28 671	
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		3 513	4 092	3 857	4 043	3 956	4 614	5 502	4 486	4 699	4 921	5 046	5 794	54 523	57 895	61 408	
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		6 071	8 164	7 310	7 836	7 580	9 657	8 082	7 827	10 252	9 219	9 685	1 590	93 272	98 744	104 488	
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		8 269	11 309	10 030	10 671	10 425	13 903	10 913	10 730	11 732	12 505	13 345	(26 482)	97 349	103 320	109 576	
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		21 142	26 924	25 258	27 284	25 961	32 112	27 652	26 690	28 489	30 769	31 744	(45 360)	258 666	276 614	293 528	
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		53 738	78 805	62 965	63 387	62 491	94 729	63 483	63 420	69 539	71 103	77 242	246 931	1 007 833	1 077 166	1 151 591	
Total Expenditure by Vote		94 878	131 729	111 736	115 781	112 769	157 692	118 218	115 538	127 193	131 257	139 703	181 368	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263	
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		18 529	25 619	(5 886)	(14 977)	(11 966)	8 373	(24 374)	(15 030)	24 837	(26 935)	(24 816)	71 996	25 371	26 109	12 808	
Taxation													–	–	–	–	
Attributable to minorities													–	–	–	–	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–	
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	18 529	25 619	(5 886)	(14 977)	(11 966)	8 373	(24 374)	(15 030)	24 837	(26 935)	(24 816)	71 996	25 371	26 109	12 808	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Revenue - Functional																		
Governance and administration			25 673	81 801	29 241	30 307	29 793	83 309	30 302	30 320	59 916	33 834	37 289	79 409	551 193	560 822	579 762	
Executive and council			1	35 516	1	1	1	27 889	1	1	21 974	1	1	2	85 389	96 157	109 432	
Finance and administration			25 672	46 285	29 240	30 306	29 791	55 420	30 300	30 319	37 942	33 833	37 287	79 008	465 404	464 245	469 890	
Internal audit			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	400	420	440	
Community and public safety			7 781	4 934	3 851	4 364	4 054	12 678	4 077	4 014	12 991	4 204	4 579	(42 746)	24 781	18 762	16 459	
Community and social services			6 203	4 815	3 745	4 254	3 944	9 299	3 968	3 895	9 441	4 086	4 473	(42 907)	15 215	10 324	4 444	
Sport and recreation			1 529	59	53	53	53	3 333	53	59	3 497	59	53	59	8 864	7 698	10 734	
Public safety			28	35	31	34	34	25	34	35	31	35	31	76	427	464	1 004	
Housing			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	8	8	
Health			21	24	21	22	22	21	22	24	21	24	21	24	267	268	269	
Economic and environmental services			3 071	124	110	111	111	6 692	111	124	7 024	124	110	19 279	36 992	45 807	45 435	
Planning and development			457	121	107	108	108	885	108	121	926	121	107	921	4 092	3 399	3 578	
Road transport			2 614	3	3	3	3	5 807	3	3	6 098	3	3	18 359	32 900	42 408	41 857	
Environmental protection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Trading services			76 882	106 006	72 649	66 022	59 338	91 275	59 355	66 052	94 072	66 161	72 910	89 989	920 711	1 010 501	1 087 836	
Energy sources			54 173	61 421	51 751	46 040	40 312	48 969	40 319	46 064	54 382	46 064	51 774	57 536	598 805	655 955	713 870	
Water management			10 156	13 009	9 368	8 438	7 488	11 967	7 494	8 444	12 237	8 552	9 595	20 888	127 636	145 434	135 952	
Waste water management			5 439	14 493	5 440	5 454	5 448	12 909	5 454	5 456	11 559	5 456	5 453	5 474	88 035	102 628	120 322	
Waste management			7 114	17 083	6 090	6 090	6 090	17 430	6 088	6 088	15 894	6 089	6 089	6 090	106 235	106 484	117 693	
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 553	29 553	31 029	32 579	
Total Revenue - Functional			113 407	192 864	105 851	100 804	93 296	193 953	93 846	100 509	174 003	104 323	114 888	175 485	1 563 231	1 666 920	1 762 071	
Expenditure - Functional																		
Governance and administration			19 758	25 743	23 296	24 872	24 103	30 606	26 844	25 222	28 954	29 153	30 512	37 919	326 981	342 846	361 964	
Executive and council			4 873	5 570	5 267	5 605	5 381	6 178	7 081	5 921	6 177	6 561	6 587	7 571	72 772	77 316	82 083	
Finance and administration			14 704	19 975	17 820	19 032	18 506	24 200	19 525	19 078	22 547	22 335	23 676	30 035	251 434	262 572	276 726	
Internal audit			181	198	208	236	216	228	238	222	230	258	250	313	2 776	2 959	3 155	
Community and public safety			15 510	19 446	18 060	19 489	18 501	22 834	19 750	18 941	20 166	21 769	22 272	(42 795)	173 942	182 603	193 493	
Community and social services			4 368	5 148	4 942	5 362	5 044	5 883	5 423	5 149	5 399	5 862	5 861	(15 951)	42 490	44 360	46 717	
Sport and recreation			3 386	4 913	4 385	4 624	4 530	6 156	4 676	4 689	5 129	5 407	5 887	7 853	61 636	64 072	67 916	
Public safety			6 440	7 867	7 199	7 803	7 347	9 033	7 938	7 480	7 945	8 634	8 676	(37 027)	49 335	52 405	55 733	
Housing			956	1 006	1 033	1 159	1 051	1 085	1 168	1 069	1 090	1 222	1 147	1 367	13 353	14 228	15 160	
Health			360	512	501	540	529	677	545	554	602	644	700	963	7 127	7 538	7 967	
Economic and environmental services			7 925	9 291	8 727	9 054	8 853	12 417	9 108	8 977	9 378	9 739	10 025	61 537	165 030	178 715	189 379	
Planning and development			1 524	2 010	1 765	1 895	1 799	2 356	1 909	1 831	1 969	2 108	2 171	2 775	24 111	24 189	25 715	
Road transport			6 401	7 281	6 962	7 159	7 054	10 061	7 199	7 146	7 409	7 632	7 855	58 761	140 919	154 526	163 664	
Environmental protection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Trading services			51 686	77 248	61 654	62 366	61 312	91 836	62 517	62 399	68 695	70 595	76 894	101 541	848 741	911 915	978 021	
Energy sources			33 602	53 690	39 691	40 167	39 947	64 581	40 264	40 224	45 353	45 901	51 036	67 586	562 043	607 381	657 788	
Water management			7 367	9 279	8 903	8 303	7 949	9 957	8 218	8 381	8 504	8 920	9 218	12 372	107 371	115 280	115 860	
Waste water management			5 264	7 038	6 136	6 410	6 249	8 352	6 446	6 360	6 850	7 147	7 562	9 652	83 466	89 925	99 368	
Waste management			5 453	7 241	6 924	7 485	7 166	8 946	7 589	7 434	7 988	8 627	9 078	11 931	95 860	99 330	105 006	
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 166	23 166	24 733	26 406	
Total Expenditure - Functional			94 878	131 729	111 736	115 781	112 769	157 692	118 218	115 538	127 193	131 257	139 703	181 368	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263	
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.			18 529	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	36 261	(24 372)	(15 029)	46 811	(26 933)	(24 815)	(5 883)	25 371	26 109	12 808	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit)			1	18 529	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	36 261	(24 372)	(15 029)	46 811	(26 933)	(24 815)	(5 883)	25 371	26 109	12 808

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER													-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL			-	-	-	-	-	-	700	-	-	-	-	700	-	800
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES			1 000	-	1 695	249	1 953	570	2 220	1 110	3 925	2 800	5 400	20 921	22 936	14 798
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES			-	-	-	-	-	-	280	68	280	-	200	828	404	186
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES			-	-	262	445	1 035	1 230	5 495	11 700	7 560	7 500	-	35 227	31 582	31 640
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES			5 307	9 132	15 108	26 939	24 830	21 435	30 390	47 499	33 712	27 924	50 163	292 437	329 281	286 287
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	6 307	9 132	17 065	27 632	27 818	23 235	39 085	60 376	45 477	38 224	55 763	350 113	384 203	333 710
Total Capital Expenditure	2	-	6 307	9 132	17 065	27 632	27 818	23 235	39 085	60 376	45 477	38 224	55 763	350 113	384 203	333 710

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
<i>Governance and administration</i>		–	–	–	258	493	2 352	2 420	7 690	6 766	8 305	5 350	19 200	52 834	27 711	35 883
Executive and council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	700	–	–	–	–	700	–	800
Finance and administration		–	–	–	258	493	2 352	2 420	6 990	6 766	8 305	5 350	19 200	52 134	27 711	35 083
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		–	1 000	500	2 215	3 850	3 880	2 950	4 890	3 150	5 350	3 550	7 400	38 735	48 812	41 110
Community and social services		–	1 000	–	1 600	500	2 100	550	2 450	500	3 450	2 550	5 400	20 100	23 650	16 155
Sport and recreation		–	–	500	500	3 080	1 780	2 150	1 915	2 150	500	–	2 000	14 575	18 580	17 810
Public safety		–	–	–	115	270	–	245	125	500	1 400	–	–	2 655	6 332	5 815
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	400	–	–	–	–	400	250	280
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	5	–	–	–	1 000	–	1 005	–	1 050
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		–	1 300	2 420	3 200	5 915	10 744	4 971	8 830	9 000	6 460	3 950	3 000	59 790	87 278	79 319
Planning and development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road transport		–	1 300	2 420	3 200	5 915	10 744	4 971	8 830	9 000	6 460	3 950	3 000	59 790	87 278	79 319
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Trading services</i>		–	4 007	6 212	11 345	17 354	10 842	12 594	17 675	40 690	25 362	25 374	26 163	197 618	217 822	177 333
Energy sources		–	1 350	2 547	7 425	10 940	4 310	6 844	7 305	15 270	7 550	9 279	3 503	76 322	98 175	116 971
Water management		–	147	1 655	910	3 419	2 005	4 740	3 945	7 100	5 962	3 835	16 115	49 833	56 526	31 067
Waste water management		–	2 510	2 010	3 010	2 995	4 132	1 010	3 465	8 440	7 100	6 510	6 545	47 727	47 700	12 985
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	395	–	2 960	9 880	4 750	5 750	–	23 735	15 421	16 310
<i>Other</i>		–	–	–	47	20	–	300	–	770	–	–	–	1 137	2 580	65
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	–	6 307	9 132	17 065	27 632	27 818	23 235	39 085	60 376	45 477	38 224	55 763	350 113	384 203	333 710
Funded by:																
National Government			2 000	2 397	6 900	6 950	5 500	3 191	4 750	5 300	7 000	4 804	7 000	55 791	62 448	59 918
Provincial Government			300	300	300	300	300	300	470	–	–	–	–	2 270	–	–
District Municipality			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20 000	20 000	20 989	10 989
Other transfers and grants			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital		–	2 300	2 697	7 200	7 250	5 800	3 491	5 220	5 300	7 000	4 804	27 000	78 061	83 437	70 908
Public contributions & donations			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing			3 500	5 360	7 490	13 160	12 350	10 921	17 125	31 000	19 000	18 765	14 403	153 074	187 122	160 537
Internally generated funds			507	1 075	2 375	7 222	9 668	8 823	16 740	24 076	19 477	14 655	14 360	118 978	113 644	102 266
Total Capital Funding		–	6 307	9 132	17 065	27 632	27 818	23 235	39 085	60 376	45 477	38 224	55 763	350 113	384 203	333 710

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	20 946	34 909	24 436	24 436	24 436	41 891	24 436	24 436	27 927	27 927	31 418	41 891	349 093	362 269	373 027
Service charges - electricity revenue	51 569	57 299	51 569	45 839	40 109	40 109	40 109	45 839	45 839	45 839	51 569	57 299	572 991	624 213	684 188
Service charges - water revenue	8 498	9 442	8 498	7 554	6 609	6 609	6 609	7 554	7 554	7 554	8 498	9 442	94 421	103 966	106 488
Service charges - sanitation revenue	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	64 539	72 397	82 959
Service charges - refuse revenue	6 091	6 090	6 090	6 090	6 090	6 089	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 089	6 089	6 090	73 073	74 880	77 160
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 120	1 029	1 130	1 409	1 270	1 178	1 409	1 420	1 279	1 429	1 429	1 887	15 990	16 842	17 742
Interest earned - external investments	2 455	2 104	2 455	3 156	2 806	2 455	3 156	3 156	2 806	3 156	3 156	4 209	35 071	35 422	35 776
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	239	205	239	307	273	239	307	307	273	307	307	410	3 414	3 653	3 909
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 102	1 841	1 302	1 307	1 307	2 218	1 312	1 312	1 493	1 493	1 684	2 232	18 601	19 532	20 517
Licences and permits	633	814	724	814	814	543	814	814	724	814	724	814	9 046	9 497	9 971
Agency services	1 968	1 958	1 565	1 983	1 673	1 146	1 696	1 609	1 609	1 609	1 909	1 609	20 332	21 348	22 416
Transfer receipts - operational	1 438	70 051	873	873	873	58 379	873	873	47 049	998	1 123	2 669	186 072	205 456	232 708
Other revenue	1 520	1 742	1 592	1 657	1 657	4 495	1 657	1 722	1 598	1 729	1 605	20 755	41 728	34 007	24 302
Cash Receipts by Source	102 957	192 864	105 851	100 804	93 296	170 729	93 846	100 509	149 617	104 323	114 888	154 685	1 484 370	1 583 483	1 691 163
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	10 450	-	-	-	-	23 224	-	-	24 386	-	-	20 800	78 861	83 437	70 908
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	127 747	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	127 747	167 220	181 844
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	650	566	522	1 488	523	301	305	731	562	450	620	804	7 522	7 675	7 832
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(207 000)	(63 000)	9 000	27 000	27 000	(45 000)	18 000	36 000	-	45 000	45 000	108 000	-	27 000	(27 000)
Total Cash Receipts by Source	34 804	130 430	115 374	129 292	120 819	149 255	112 150	137 240	174 565	149 773	160 508	284 289	1 698 500	1 868 816	1 924 747
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	44 074	44 074	44 074	49 583	44 074	44 074	49 583	44 074	44 074	49 583	44 074	44 597	545 936	583 551	623 412
Remuneration of councillors	1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	3 010	2 084	2 084	2 084	2 084	2 084	23 153	24 426	25 770
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	9 126	-	-	-	-	-	10 006	19 132	29 515	44 878
Bulk purchases - Electricity	4 363	52 352	52 352	34 901	30 539	30 539	28 357	28 357	30 539	30 539	39 264	76 165	438 265	473 326	511 192
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	2 000	2 352	2 352	1 452	1 452	1 452	1 452	1 452	1 452	1 452	1 452	1 967	20 284	19 552	20 529
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	1 675	6 827	10 116	11 670	11 547	14 838	11 547	13 465	14 838	16 484	19 774	40 055	172 838	184 255	188 352
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	-	5	15	15	10	35	5	10	1 750	30	5	30	1 910	2 008	2 109
Other expenditure	3 545	5 475	6 353	7 035	7 716	8 759	8 759	8 759	10 484	12 208	14 294	40 220	133 607	137 205	143 354
Cash Payments by Type	57 277	112 705	116 882	106 277	96 958	110 443	102 713	98 200	105 220	112 379	120 946	215 123	1 355 124	1 453 837	1 559 596
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	-	6 307	9 132	17 065	27 632	27 818	23 235	39 085	60 376	45 477	38 224	55 763	350 113	384 203	333 710
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 428	16 428	18 484	25 774
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	57 277	119 012	126 014	123 342	124 591	138 261	125 949	137 286	165 596	157 856	159 170	287 313	1 721 665	1 856 524	1 919 080
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(22 473)	11 417	(10 640)	5 951	(3 772)	10 993	(13 798)	(46)	8 970	(8 082)	1 339	(3 025)	(23 165)	12 292	5 666
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	83 902	61 429	72 846	62 206	68 157	64 386	75 379	61 581	61 535	70 505	62 422	63 761	83 902	60 736	73 028
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	61 429	72 846	62 206	68 157	64 386	75 379	61 581	61 535	70 505	62 422	63 761	60 736	60 736	73 028	78 694

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
None					

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Total Contract Value
		Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand	1,3													
Parent Municipality:														
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Aon South Africa (Pty)		6 459												6 459
New Vending system		407												407
Pre-paid Electricity outlets		5 235												5 235
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		12 102	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 102
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		12 102	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 102
Entities:														
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Entity Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

MP13 Steve Tsiwete - Supporting Table 3A3a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		170 945	151 154	172 825	153 356	153 341	153 341	153 481	197 571	145 080
Roads Infrastructure		71 661	42 679	42 441	38 859	45 595	45 595	34 461	41 881	46 614
Roads		71 661	42 679	42 441	37 959	44 695	44 695	34 461	41 881	46 614
Road Structures					900	900	900			
Road Furniture					-	-	-			
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Storm water Infrastructure		8 252	6 494	15 690	15 080	15 080	15 080	8 610	16 610	13 557
Drainage Collection					350	350	350			
Storm water Conveyance		8 252	6 494	15 690	14 730	14 730	14 730	8 610	16 610	13 557
Attenuation					-	-	-			
Electrical Infrastructure		43 380	38 662	23 540	46 613	71 484	71 484	42 213	61 951	49 955
Power Plants					-	-	-			
HV Substations					400	(400)	(400)			
HV Switching Station					-	-	-	2 597	15 170	15 000
HV Transmission Conductors					-	-	-			
MV Substations					-	-	-			
MV Switching Stations					2 880	2 880	2 880	5 140	11 945	5 110
MV Networks					37 070	42 601	42 601	27 264	1 000	19 610
LV Networks		43 380	38 662	23 540	6 263	26 403	26 403	7 213	33 836	10 235
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Water Supply Infrastructure		18 766	44 045	32 367	11 016	6 279	6 279	28 337	32 119	20 420
Dams and Weirs		-	15 493	14 987	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	-
Boreholes					-	-	-			
Reservoirs					8 415	8 415	8 415	9 750	12 000	-
Pump Stations					150	150	150			
Water Treatment Works		546	6 396	11 644	870	(1 566)	(1 566)			
Bulk Mains					-	-	-			
Distribution		18 220	22 155	5 736	1 581	(720)	(720)	8 587	10 119	20 420
Distribution Points					-	-	-			
PRV Stations					-	-	-			
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Sanitation Infrastructure		25 147	12 706	56 337	41 788	14 902	14 902	39 610	43 810	8 535
Pump Station					-	-	-			
Retiulation		25 147	12 706	25 841	888	888	888	9 610	13 810	8 535
Waste Water Treatment Works				30 496	40 000	13 114	13 114	30 000	30 000	-
Outfall Sewers					-	-	-			
Toilet Facilities					900	900	900			
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Solid Waste Infrastructure		3 739	6 569	2 450	-	-	-	250	1 200	6 000
Landfill Sites		3 739	6 569	2 450				250	1 200	6 000
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Community Assets		7 241	7 813	12 634	19 615	14 608	14 608	20 975	30 915	22 535
Community Facilities		5 617	5 313	10 634	16 615	11 608	11 608	17 275	25 615	19 135
Halls		1 849	307	4 215	9 600	2 600	2 600	12 000	18 000	12 000
Centres					-	-	-			
Crèches					-	-	-			
Clinics/Care Centres					-	-	-			
Fire/Ambulance Stations					-	-	-			
Testing Stations					215	208	208	15	-	-
Museums					-	-	-			
Galleries					-	-	-			
Theatres					-	-	-			
Libraries					-	-	-			
Cemeteries/Crematoria		860	3 759	3 244	2 450	3 250	3 250	2 000	2 000	2 000
Police		710	667	1 412	-	-	-	510	365	385
Parks		2 198	581	1 763	-	-	-	2 750	4 750	4 750
Public Open Space					4 350	5 550	5 550			
Nature Reserves					-	-	-			
Public Ablution Facilities					-	-	-			
Markets					-	-	-			
Stalls					-	-	-			
Abattoirs					-	-	-			
Airports					-	-	-			
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals					-	-	-	-	500	-
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 624	2 500	2 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 700	5 300	3 400
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities		1 624	2 500	2 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 700	5 300	3 400
Capital Spares										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties		210	16 498	37 044	210	59	59	8 000	2 000	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating		210	16 498	37 044	210	59	59	8 000	2 000	-
Improved Property					210	59	59			
Unimproved Property		210	16 498	37 044				8 000	2 000	-
Other assets		2 341	2 837	1 612	2 578	2 030	2 030	4 008	8	3 008
Operational Buildings		2 341	2 837	1 612	2 578	2 030	2 030	4 008	8	3 008
Municipal Offices		2 341	2 837	1 612	2 570	2 023	2 023	3 008	8	3 008
Pay/Enquiry Points					-	-	-			
Building Plan Offices					-	-	-			
Workshops					-	-	-	1 000	-	-
Yards					-	-	-			
Stores					8	8	8			
Laboratories					-	-	-			
Training Centres					-	-	-			
Manufacturing Plant					-	-	-			
Depots					-	-	-			
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		-	-	750	500	500	500	800	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		-	-	750	500	500	500	800	-	-
Water Rights					-	-	-			
Effluent Licenses					-	-	-			
Solid Waste Licenses					-	-	-			
Computer Software and Applications				750	500	500	500	800	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications					-	-	-			
Unspecified					-	-	-			
Computer Equipment		1 292	1 195	5 426	1 685	1 685	1 685	4 115	3 830	3 615
Computer Equipment		1 292	1 195	5 426	1 685	1 685	1 685	4 115	3 830	3 615
Furniture and Office Equipment		429	574	324	1 382	1 366	1 366	1 652	974	915
Furniture and Office Equipment		429	574	324	1 382	1 366	1 366	1 652	974	915
Machinery and Equipment		4 816	1 582	2 197	96	55	55	8 435	1 542	1 570
Machinery and Equipment		4 816	1 582	2 197	96	55	55	8 435	1 542	1 570
Transport Assets		2 121	7 440	1 147	1 000	1 312	1 312	18 830	7 230	2 050
Transport Assets		2 121	7 440	1 147	1 000	1 312	1 312	18 830	7 230	2 050
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	189 396	189 094	233 958	180 421	174 955	174 955	220 296	244 069	178 773

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		46 089	52 748	43 730	27 550	42 058	42 058	40 371	47 008	42 059
Roads Infrastructure		15 108	10 502	13 414	5 150	5 150	5 150	890	4 850	3 850
Roads		15 108	10 502	13 414	4 800	4 800	4 800	540	4 500	3 500
Road Structures					-	-	-			
Road Furniture					350	350	350	350	350	350
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-				-	-	-
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		12 985	12 198	18 223	16 235	13 426	13 426	30 339	32 464	28 252
Power Plants					-	-	-			
HV Substations					-	-	-			
HV Switching Station					-	-	-			
HV Transmission Conductors		12 495			500	(489)	(489)	500	-	-
MV Substations					85	85	85	100	105	110
MV Switching Stations					-	-	-	-	3 850	3 900
MV Networks					14 350	8 996	8 996	26 639	20 784	16 195
LV Networks		490	12 198	18 223	1 300	4 835	4 835	3 100	7 726	8 047
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Water Supply Infrastructure		4 942	9 610	6 915	5 530	22 867	22 867	8 192	9 224	9 487
Dams and Weirs		185	30	29	-	-	-			
Boreholes					-	-	-			
Reservoirs					-	-	-			
Pump Stations					-	-	-			
Water Treatment Works			-	-	-	-	-			
Bulk Mains					-	-	-			
Distribution		4 756	9 580	6 886	5 530	22 867	22 867	8 192	9 224	9 487
Distribution Points					-	-	-			
PRV Stations					-	-	-			
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Sanitation Infrastructure		12 335	14 941	4 722	495	495	495	450	470	470
Pump Station					-	-	-			
Reticulation		154	119	69	165	165	165	100	100	100
Waste Water Treatment Works		12 181	14 821	4 652	330	330	330	350	370	370
Outfall Sewers					-	-	-			
Toilet Facilities					-	-	-			
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Solid Waste Infrastructure		720	5 497	457	140	120	120	500	-	-
Landfill Sites		720	5 497	457	-	-	-			
Waste Transfer Stations					140	120	120	500	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities					-	-	-			
Waste Drop-off Points					-	-	-			
Waste Separation Facilities					-	-	-			
Electricity Generation Facilities					-	-	-			
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										
Community Assets		6 473	6 065	6 478	2 560	2 649	2 649	1 850	4 220	1 130
Community Facilities		4 849	5 470	5 034	2 560	2 649	2 649	1 850	4 220	1 130
Halls		1 367	-	445	500	589	589	1 150	1 000	400
Centres					-	-	-			
Crèches					-	-	-			
Clinics/Care Centres					-	-	-			
Fire/Ambulance Stations			495		1 300	1 300	1 300	300	-	-
Testing Stations					-	-	-	-	2 500	-
Museums					-	-	-			
Galleries					-	-	-			
Theatres					-	-	-			
Libraries				591	-	-	-			
Cemeteries/Crematoria		855	319	79	450	450	450			
Police		710	2 961	3 165	-	-	-	400	400	400
Parks		569	1 696	753	-	-	-	-	320	330
Public Open Space		1 348			310	310	310			
Nature Reserves					-	-	-			
Public Ablution Facilities					-	-	-			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
<u>Markets</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Stalls</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Abattoirs</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Airports</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Capital Spares</u>					-	-	-			
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 624	595	1 444	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Indoor Facilities</u>										
<u>Outdoor Facilities</u>		1 624	595	1 444				-	-	-
<u>Capital Spares</u>										
<u>Heritage assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
<u>Investment properties</u>		-	3 640	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Improved Property</u>										
<u>Unimproved Property</u>										
Non-revenue Generating		-	3 640	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Improved Property</u>										
<u>Unimproved Property</u>			3 640					-	-	-
<u>Other assets</u>		10 062	4 709	2 054	7 591	6 991	6 991	6 590	6 230	4 250
Operational Buildings		10 062	4 709	2 054	7 591	6 991	6 991	6 590	6 230	4 250
<u>Municipal Offices</u>		2 631	4 703	2 054	5 841	5 241	5 241	5 990	4 730	4 250
<u>Pay/Enquiry Points</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Building Plan Offices</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Workshops</u>					1 650	1 650	1 650	600	1 500	-
<u>Yards</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Stores</u>					100	100	100			
<u>Laboratories</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Training Centres</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Manufacturing Plant</u>		7 431	6		-	-	-			
<u>Depots</u>					-	-	-			
<u>Capital Spares</u>					-	-	-			
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Staff Housing</u>										
<u>Social Housing</u>										
<u>Capital Spares</u>										
<u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
<u>Intangible Assets</u>		396	-	1 421	-	2 074	2 074	440	360	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		396	-	1 421	-	2 074	2 074	440	360	-
<u>Water Rights</u>						-	-			
<u>Effluent Licenses</u>						-	-			
<u>Solid Waste Licenses</u>						-	-			
<u>Computer Software and Applications</u>		396		1 421		474	474	440	360	-
<u>Load Settlement Software Applications</u>						1 600	1 600			
<u>Unspecified</u>						-	-			
<u>Computer Equipment</u>		734	1 015	1 607	2 610	2 610	2 610	730	1 100	1 160
Computer Equipment		734	1 015	1 607	2 610	2 610	2 610	730	1 100	1 160
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>		209	962	491	354	354	354	276	186	181
Furniture and Office Equipment		209	962	491	354	354	354	276	186	181
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>		4 816	6 482	9 871	10 319	14 263	14 263	11 293	6 243	6 492
Machinery and Equipment		4 816	6 482	9 871	10 319	14 263	14 263	11 293	6 243	6 492
<u>Transport Assets</u>		7 990	9 719	21 399	9 590	9 755	9 755	17 850	21 900	22 060
Transport Assets		7 990	9 719	21 399	9 590	9 755	9 755	17 850	21 900	22 060
<u>Libraries</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	76 769	85 340	87 052	60 574	80 754	80 754	79 400	87 247	77 332
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		<i>0.0%</i>	<i>31.1%</i>	<i>27.1%</i>	<i>21.5%</i>	<i>27.8%</i>	<i>27.8%</i>	<i>22.7%</i>	<i>22.7%</i>	<i>23.2%</i>
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>		<i>49.8%</i>	<i>53.1%</i>	<i>55.1%</i>	<i>37.1%</i>	<i>49.5%</i>	<i>49.5%</i>	<i>48.8%</i>	<i>52.6%</i>	<i>46.2%</i>

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

City of Stirling - Supporting Table SA04: Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		23 583	27 744	32 581	43 524	45 652	45 652	39 198	41 259	43 499
Roads Infrastructure		4 660	5 655	6 293	8 119	7 844	7 844	18 781	19 759	20 817
Roads		4 660	5 655	6 293	1 257	1 257	1 257	8 140	8 570	9 038
Road Structures					4 215	3 969	3 969	-	-	-
Road Furniture					2 648	2 618	2 618	10 641	11 190	11 779
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		15 420	17 257	21 315	26 847	29 547	29 547	18 409	19 385	20 451
Power Plants					-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations					257	1 257	1 257	7 955	8 377	8 838
HV Switching Station					-	2 900	2 900	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors					-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations					-	(4 038)	(4 038)	7 854	8 270	8 725
MV Switching Stations					-	500	500	-	-	-
MV Networks					19 445	19 658	19 658	-	-	-
LV Networks		15 420	17 257	21 315	7 145	9 269	9 269	2 600	2 738	2 888
Capital Spares					-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		2 260	3 070	3 389	5 892	5 596	5 596	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs				99	1 795	1 795	1 795			
Boreholes					-	-	-			
Reservoirs					91	91	91			
Pump Stations					3 416	3 416	3 416			
Water Treatment Works		51	49	84	424	424	424			
Bulk Mains					-	-	-			
Distribution		2 209	3 021	3 206	-	-	-			
Distribution Points					166	(130)	(130)			
PRV Stations					-	-	-			
Capital Spares					-	-	-			
Sanitation Infrastructure		913	1 196	862	2 391	2 391	2 391	2 009	2 115	2 231
Pump Station					-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		913	1 196	862	2 007	2 007	2 007	1 240	1 305	1 377
Waste Water Treatment Works					384	384	384	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers					-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities					-	-	-	769	810	854
Capital Spares					-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		330	567	721	275	275	275	-	-	-
Landfill Sites		330	567	721	275	275	275			
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										
Community Assets		1 742	8 399	8 713	13 260	13 473	13 473	11 685	12 376	13 051
Community Facilities		1 418	7 888	8 202	11 608	11 821	11 821	9 824	10 345	10 913
Halls		-	551	594	735	735	735	-	-	-
Centres					-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches					-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		238	200	135	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations					411	411	411	425	447	472
Testing Stations					189	189	189	197	207	219
Museums					-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries					-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres					-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries					374	488	488	410	432	455

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>		44	-		270	270	270	-	-	-
<i>Police</i>		264	449	455	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Parks</i>		873	6 688	7 019	-	-	-	8 792	9 258	9 767
<i>Public Open Space</i>					8 858	8 958	8 958	-	-	-
<i>Nature Reserves</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>					399	399	399	-	-	-
<i>Markets</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stalls</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Abattoirs</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Airports</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>					372	372	372	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sport and Recreation Facilities</i>		324	511	511	1 652	1 652	1 652	1 861	2 032	2 138
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>					783	783	783	-	-	-
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		324	511	511	869	869	869	1 861	2 032	2 138
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Monuments</i>										
<i>Historic Buildings</i>										
<i>Works of Art</i>										
<i>Conservation Areas</i>										
<i>Other Heritage</i>										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	254	268	283
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	254	268	283
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								254	268	283
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Other assets		5 593	5 887	6 136	4 599	4 480	4 480	8 696	8 935	9 428
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		5 593	5 887	6 136	3 612	3 494	3 494	8 696	8 935	9 428
<i>Municipal Offices</i>		5 593	5 887	6 136	2 469	2 295	2 295	8 696	8 935	9 428
<i>Pay/Equity Points</i>					420	475	475			
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>					-	-	-			
<i>Workshops</i>					545	545	545			
<i>Yards</i>					-	-	-			
<i>Stores</i>					179	179	179			
<i>Laboratories</i>					-	-	-			
<i>Training Centres</i>					-	-	-			
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>					-	-	-			
<i>Depots</i>					-	-	-			
<i>Capital Spares</i>					-	-	-			
<i>Housing</i>		-	-	-	986	986	986	-	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>					174	174	174			
<i>Social Housing</i>					812	812	812			
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>										
Intangible Assets		2 636	3 106	4 043	4 570	4 709	4 709	5 286	5 554	5 839
<i>Servitudes</i>										
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		2 636	3 106	4 043	4 570	4 709	4 709	5 286	5 554	5 839
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		2 636	3 106	4 043	4 570	4 709	4 709	5 286	5 554	5 839
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>										
Computer Equipment		3 046	3 189	3 577	3 042	1 475	1 475	1 314	1 381	1 450
<i>Computer Equipment</i>		3 046	3 189	3 577	3 042	1 475	1 475	1 314	1 381	1 450
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	3	154	154	3	224	237
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>					3	154	154	3	224	237
Machinery and Equipment		7 989	8 025	9 137	8 973	8 136	8 136	12 292	12 846	13 564
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>		7 989	8 025	9 137	8 973	8 136	8 136	12 292	12 846	13 564
Transport Assets		9 863	8 976	9 169	12 110	11 640	11 640	10 146	10 696	11 300
<i>Transport Assets</i>		9 863	8 976	9 169	12 110	11 640	11 640	10 146	10 696	11 300
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Libraries</i>										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</i>										
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	54 453	65 327	73 357	90 081	89 720	89 720	88 874	93 539	98 651
R&M as a % of PPE		0.9%	1.1%	1.2%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.5%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		4.5%	5.5%	5.3%	6.3%	6.2%	6.2%	6.2%	6.1%	6.0%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		104 114	115 633	113 382	117 463	117 463	117 463	116 767	119 103	120 294
Roads Infrastructure		34 456	33 899	32 948	37 313	37 313	37 313	35 997	36 717	37 084
Roads		34 456	33 899	32 948	37 313	37 313	37 313	35 997	36 717	37 084
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		11 231	12 262	11 369	12 113	12 113	12 113	12 055	12 296	12 419
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance		11 231	12 262	11 369	12 113	12 113	12 113	12 055	12 296	12 419
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		26 929	32 524	29 621	28 587	28 587	28 587	29 101	29 683	29 979
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks		26 929	32 524	29 621	28 587	28 587	28 587	29 101	29 683	29 979
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		18 145	21 317	19 604	20 061	20 061	20 061	19 996	20 396	20 600
Dams and Weirs		5 838	5 815	5 805	5 907	5 907	5 907	6 228	6 353	6 417
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works		1 927	1 839	2 819	2 561	2 561	2 561	2 411	2 459	2 484
Bulk Mains										
Distribution										
Distribution Points		10 379	13 663	10 981	11 593	11 593	11 593	11 357	11 584	11 699
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		12 361	13 655	16 659	16 984	16 984	16 984	16 311	16 638	16 804
Pump Station										
Reticulation		9 665	10 154	10 291	10 431	10 431	10 431	10 129	10 331	10 435
Waste Water Treatment Works		2 695	3 501	6 368	6 553	6 553	6 553	6 183	6 306	6 370
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		992	1 976	3 180	1 365	1 365	1 365	3 301	3 367	3 401
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations		992	1 976	3 180	1 365	1 365	1 365	3 301	3 367	3 401
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6	6
Rail Lines								6	6	6
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	1 040	1 040	1 040	-	-	-
Data Centres					1 040	1 040	1 040			
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										
Community Assets		19 074	17 519	17 191	16 471	16 471	16 471	16 823	17 160	17 331
Community Facilities		14 074	12 360	12 709	12 245	12 245	12 245	12 817	13 073	13 204
Halls		3 633	3 541	4 006	3 591	3 591	3 591	3 738	3 812	3 850
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres		1 281	901	886	894	894	894	886	904	913
Fire/Ambulance Stations		329	329	317	329	329	329	317	323	326
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries		578	409	401	442	442	442	422	430	434

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>		1 481	1 541	1 680	1 728	1 728	1 728	1 867	1 904	1 923
<i>Police</i>		3 317	2 058	1 911	1 955	1 955	1 955	2 054	2 095	2 116
<i>Parks</i>										
<i>Public Open Space</i>		3 126	3 252	3 192	3 306	3 306	3 306	3 219	3 283	3 316
<i>Nature Reserves</i>										
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>										
<i>Markets</i>										
<i>Stalls</i>										
<i>Abattoirs</i>										
<i>Airports</i>										
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>		330	330	316				316	322	325
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Sport and Recreation Facilities		5 001	5 159	4 482	4 227	4 227	4 227	4 006	4 086	4 127
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>		149	174	132	3 887	3 887	3 887	132	135	136
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>		4 851	4 986	4 350	339	339	339	3 874	3 952	3 991
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Other assets		8 394	8 089	8 207	7 914	7 914	7 914	8 198	8 362	8 446
Operational Buildings		7 554	7 081	7 466	7 630	7 630	7 630	7 439	7 588	7 664
<i>Municipal Offices</i>		7 554	7 081	7 466	7 630	7 630	7 630	7 439	7 588	7 664
<i>Pay/Equity Points</i>										
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>										
<i>Workshops</i>										
<i>Yards</i>										
<i>Stores</i>										
<i>Laboratories</i>										
<i>Training Centres</i>										
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>										
<i>Depots</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Housing		841	1 008	741	283	283	283	759	774	782
<i>Staff Housing</i>										
<i>Social Housing</i>		841	1 008	741	283	283	283	759	774	782
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		1 059	611	416	898	898	898	1 038	1 059	1 070
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		1 059	611	416	898	898	898	1 038	1 059	1 070
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		1 059	611	416	898	898	898	1 038	1 059	1 070
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>										
Computer Equipment		6 052	3 128	1 715	3 344	3 344	3 344	2 112	2 155	2 176
Computer Equipment		6 052	3 128	1 715	3 344	3 344	3 344	2 112	2 155	2 176
Furniture and Office Equipment		1 897	1 045	1 539	840	840	840	2 114	2 156	2 178
Furniture and Office Equipment		1 897	1 045	1 539	840	840	840	2 114	2 156	2 178
Machinery and Equipment		7 273	7 318	6 411	7 216	7 216	7 216	6 547	6 678	6 744
Machinery and Equipment		7 273	7 318	6 411	7 216	7 216	7 216	6 547	6 678	6 744
Transport Assets		6 416	7 369	9 051	9 098	9 098	9 098	9 002	9 182	9 273
Transport Assets		6 416	7 369	9 051	9 098	9 098	9 098	9 002	9 182	9 273
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Depreciation	1	154 280	160 712	157 912	163 244	163 244	163 244	162 602	165 854	167 512

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			-	-	-	32 030	25 896	25 896	29 550	36 750	52 250
Roads Infrastructure			-	-	-	10 700	10 700	10 700	11 700	21 900	13 400
Roads						10 500	10 500	10 500	11 300	21 500	13 000
Road Structures						200	200	200	400	400	400
Road Furniture											
Capital Spares											
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	2 180	2 092	2 092	2 500	3 500	38 500
Power Plants						-	-	-			
HV Substations						880	-	-	2 000	-	35 500
HV Switching Station						-	-	-			
HV Transmission Conductors						-	-	-			
MV Substations						-	-	-	500	3 000	3 000
MV Switching Stations						-	-	-			
MV Networks						-	-	-			
LV Networks						1 300	2 092	2 092	-	500	-
Capital Spares						-	-	-			
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	2 700	3 059	3 059	10 000	11 000	-
Dams and Weirs						-	-	-			
Boreholes						-	-	-			
Reservoirs						200	200	200			
Pump Stations						-	-	-			
Water Treatment Works						-	245	245			
Bulk Mains						-	114	114			
Distribution						2 500	2 500	2 500	10 000	11 000	-
Distribution Points						-	-	-			
PRV Stations						-	-	-			
Capital Spares						-	-	-			
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	10 250	3 850	3 850	350	350	350
Pump Station						-	-	-			
Reticulation						-	-	-			
Waste Water Treatment Works						10 000	3 600	3 600	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers						250	250	250	350	350	350
Toilet Facilities						-	-	-			
Capital Spares						-	-	-			
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	6 200	6 195	6 195	5 000	-	-
Landfill Sites						6 000	5 995	5 995			
Waste Transfer Stations						200	200	200	5 000	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities						-	-	-			
Waste Drop-off Points						-	-	-			
Waste Separation Facilities						-	-	-			
Electricity Generation Facilities						-	-	-			
Capital Spares						-	-	-			
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines											
Rail Structures											
Rail Furniture											
Drainage Collection											
Storm water Conveyance											
Attenuation											
MV Substations											
LV Networks											
Capital Spares											
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps											
Piers											
Revetments											
Promenades											
Capital Spares											
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres											
Core Layers											
Distribution Layers											
Capital Spares											
Community Assets			-	-	-	5 200	5 170	5 170	12 650	8 750	10 450
Community Facilities			-	-	-	1 800	1 800	1 800	7 150	2 700	1 900
Halls						-	-	-	2 900	-	-
Centres						-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches						-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres						-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations						250	250	250	-	-	-
Testing Stations						-	-	-	450	-	-
Museums						-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries						-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres						-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries						150	150	150	250	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>					-	-	-	350	-	-
<i>Police</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Parks</i>					-	-	-	1 200	800	-
<i>Public Open Space</i>					600	600	600	-	-	-
<i>Nature Reserves</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>					-	-	-	500	1 400	1 900
<i>Markets</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stalls</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Abattoirs</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Airports</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>					800	800	800	1 500	500	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	3 400	3 370	3 370	5 500	6 050	8 550
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>					3 400	3 370	3 370	5 500	6 050	8 550
<i>Capital Spares</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Other assets		-	-	-	3 950	3 030	3 030	6 818	7 386	14 905
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	3 550	2 630	2 630	6 318	7 386	14 905
<i>Municipal Offices</i>					2 950	2 030	2 030	5 918	6 986	14 905
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Workshops</i>					400	400	400	400	400	-
<i>Yards</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Stores</i>					200	200	200	-	-	-
<i>Laboratories</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Training Centres</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Depots</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>					-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	400	400	400	500	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>										
<i>Social Housing</i>					400	400	400	500	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>										
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>										
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment										
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	350	350	1 400	-	-
Machinery and Equipment						350	350	1 400	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets										
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	-	-	-	41 180	34 446	34 446	50 418	52 886	77 605
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	14.6%	11.9%	11.9%	14.4%	13.8%	23.3%
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.2%	21.1%	21.1%	31.0%	31.9%	46.3%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-				
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		700	-	800				
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		20 921	22 936	14 798				
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		828	404	186				
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		35 227	31 582	31 640				
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		292 437	329 281	286 287				
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-				
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		350 113	384 203	333 710	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER								
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL								
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES								
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES								
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES								
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES								
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]								
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]								
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]								
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]								
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]								
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]								
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]								
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]								
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates								
Service charges - electricity revenue								
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue								
Service charges - refuse revenue								
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		350 113	384 203	333 710	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				3	3								
Parent municipality:														
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote														
Community and Social Services														
Crematoriums		Develop Cemeteries Low Income Areas	P0000066		Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria	8 000	1 994	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	Whole of the Municipality	New
Crematoriums		Upgrade Abulon Nasaret Cemetery Ward 8	P1900050		Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria	350	-	-	350	-	-	Ward 8	Upgrading
Crematoriums		Nasaret Cemetery roads	P1900005		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 250	-	-	-	1 125	1 125	Ward 11	New
Community Halls and Facilities		New MPCC Rockdale	P1400069		Community Assets	Halls	24 500	-	-	500	12 000	12 000	Whole of the Municipality	New
Community Halls and Facilities		Community Halls Reconstruct Stage Floors	P1700004		Community Assets	Halls	1 200	205	100	600	600	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Community Halls and Facilities		Replace Doors & Frames Community Halls	P1700005		Community Assets	Halls	1 350	-	-	550	400	400	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Community Halls and Facilities		New MPCC Somagphepha	P1400067		Community Assets	Halls	17 000	800	1 000	11 000	6 000	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Community Halls and Facilities		Upgrade Elec Adelaide Thambo MPCC	P1900051		Community Assets	Halls	2 900	-	-	2 900	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading
Community Halls and Facilities		New MPCC Kwazamokuhle	P1900001		Community Assets	Halls	500	-	-	500	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Community Halls and Facilities		Furniture & Office Equipment Halls	P0900181		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	675	-	115	200	150	160	Whole of the Municipality	New
Community Halls and Facilities		Halls Generator	P1500053		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1 600	-	1 600	800	800	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Community Halls and Facilities		Alarm System Dornkop Hall	P1000255		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	61	39	-	-	61	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Community Halls and Facilities		Replace Polisher	P0008187		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	110	35	40	-	50	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Libraries and Archives		Purchase Library Books	P0008192		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	1 864	-	880	450	464	470	Whole of the Municipality	New
Libraries and Archives		Upgrad Library Facilities	P0008217		Community Assets	Libraries	250	-	950	250	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Upgrading
Energy Sources														
Electricity		MV Switching station Newtown	P1800088		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Station	4 540	-	2 880	4 540	-	-	Ward 17	New
Electricity		Electrification Kwaza x9 counter funding	P1700055		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	14 185	-	-	500	-	5 110	Whole of the Municipality	New
Electricity		LV Networks Replace Stolen Services	P1200100		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	1 000	577	600	200	200	400	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		Replace 88KV Cable	P1400025		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Transmission Conductors	15 500	-	-	500	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		Upgrade Dornkop Substation	P1400030		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	6 500	-	-	500	3 000	3 000	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading
Electricity		Fencing Outdoor Equipment	P1000278		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations	425	79	85	100	105	110	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear	P0008346		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Station	3 850	-	-	-	3 850	-	Ward 13	Renewal
Electricity		MV Switching Replace RTUs	P1500007		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Station	3 000	-	-	-	-	1 500	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear	P0008347		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Station	2 400	-	-	-	-	2 400	Ward 16	Renewal
Electricity		New intake substation	P1800024		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	26 467	-	-	1 297	15 170	10 000	Ward 3	New
Electricity		MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear	P0008077		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4 800	720	1 137	1 200	1 200	1 200	Ward 13	Renewal
Electricity		MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear	P0008354		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	1 600	-	240	-	-	800	Ward 11	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008368		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	2 200	-	-	1 200	-	-	Ward 11	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008369		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	500	-	-	-	-	500	Ward 2	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008370		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	900	-	3 002	-	900	-	Ward 15	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008371		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	1 500	-	-	500	-	-	Ward 21	Renewal
Electricity		Mv replace Mini Substations	P0008372		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	1 000	-	-	500	-	500	Ward 23	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008373		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	500	-	-	500	-	-	Ward 17	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008374		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	2 000	-	-	-	1 000	-	Ward 14	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008375		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	500	-	-	500	-	-	Ward 10	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008376		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	500	-	-	-	-	500	Ward 13	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008377		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	2 000	-	-	-	1 000	-	Ward 12	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008378		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	1 600	-	-	600	1 000	-	Ward 3	Renewal
Electricity		MV Networks Elec Newtown proclaimed	P1300042		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	11 372	2 183	-	4 397	-	6 975	Ward 27	New
Electricity		MV Networks Electrification Newtown	P1300012		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	10 385	1 571	3 067	3 864	-	6 525	Ward 27	New
Electricity		MV Networks HT Links	P0008080		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	8 000	-	-	8 000	-	-	Ward 17	New
Electricity		MV Networks Bulk Connections	P0008190		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	800	-	400	200	200	200	Ward 23	New
Electricity		MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8	P1900014		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4 604	-	-	4 604	-	-	Ward 3	New
Electricity		MV Networks Bulk Connections	P1800089		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	600	-	-	-	200	200	Ward 23	New
Electricity		MV Networks HT Links	P0008356		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4 000	-	33 864	-	-	-	Ward 27	New
Electricity		Electrical Connections Bulk	P0008275		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	1 600	834	2 380	400	400	400	Whole of the Municipality	New
Electricity		MV Networks HT Links	P0008357		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	2 000	-	-	-	-	-	Ward 20	New
Electricity		LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	P0008076		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	9 500	-	-	500	3 000	3 000	Ward 11	Renewal
Electricity		LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	P0008352		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	2 547	-	-	-	-	2 547	Ward 12	Renewal
Electricity		LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	P0008353		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	2 926	-	-	500	2 426	-	Ward 13	Renewal
Electricity		LV Replace Meter Kiosk	P0008071		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	800	166	200	200	200	200	Ward 13	Renewal
Electricity		LT Overhead Lines Hendrina	P0008204		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	500	-	-	500	-	-	Hendrina	Renewal
Electricity		LV Networks Replace Stolen Services	P1900017		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	400	-	-	100	100	100	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		ASCO LV Cables	P1200101		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	4 500	394	-	600	1 300	1 300	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		LV Mhluzi Cables	P1400024		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	1 600	376	-	400	400	400	Ward 18	Renewal
Electricity		Replace Stolen Services	P1600063		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	400	61	100	100	100	100	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		Electrification Kwaza X9	P1700060		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	11 191	-	-	-	-	2 625	Whole of the Municipality	New
Electricity		Rockdale North Electrification	P1800080		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	14 720	-	-	-	14 720	-	Ward 6	New
Electricity		HV Subs Upgrade Gholisig Substation	P0008170		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	500	80	-	500	-	-	Ward 14	Upgrading
Electricity		HV Feas Study Upgrade Sigres S'tation	P0000111		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	500	-	-	500	-	-	Ward 16	Upgrading
Electricity		HV Feasibility Study Verdoorn S'tation	P0008223		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	66 570	-	-	500	-	35 500	Ward 11	Upgrading
Electricity		Feasibility Study Upgrade lang S'tation	P1000309		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	500	-	-	500	-	-	Ward 13	Upgrading
Electricity		Rockdale North Electrification	P1800081		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	14 270	-	-	500	13 770	-	Ward 6	New
Electricity		LV Electrical Connections Prepaid	P0008189		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	7 054	2 033	1 650	1 700	1 733	1 785	Whole of the Municipality	New
Electricity		LV Electrical Connections Bulk Whole Mun	P0008382		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	586	-	413	113	113	165	Whole of the Municipality	New
Electricity		MV Replace Mini Substations	P0008206		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	500	4 096	-	-	-	500	Ward 19	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Faulty Equipment	P1700053		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	8 762	-	4 181	4 925	1 212	1 275	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		MV Networks Bulk Connections	P1800096		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	600	-	-	-	200	200	Ward 21	New
Electricity		MV Replace Cables	P1200150		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	2 647	-	-	-	2 647	-	Ward 19	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Cables	P1200151		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	1 683	-	-	-	-	1 683	Ward 22	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Cables	P1200154		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	295	-	-	-	-	295	Ward 28	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Cables	P1200155		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	8 362	-	-	8 362	-	-	Ward 13	Renewal
Electricity		MV Replace Cables	P1200157		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	27 089	-	-	7 853	11 825	7 411	Ward 11	Renewal
Electricity		MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8	P1900010		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	4 604	-	-	4 604	-	-	Ward 3	New
Electricity		LV Networks Upgrade Maloti Village	P1900011		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks	500	-	-	-	500	-	Ward 28	Upgrading
Electricity		HV Substation New Middelburg South intake	P1900013		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	500	-	-	500	-	-	Ward 11	New
Electricity		MV Networks Electrifi Node D Light Indust	P1900015		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	700	-	-	700	-	-	Ward 14	New
Electricity		HV Substation New intake Rockdale/Rondebosch	P1900016		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	15 800	-	-	800	-	5 000	Ward 6	New
Electricity		MV Networks Replace primary cable Ngwako	P1900018		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks	2 031	-	-	500	-	1 531	Middelburg	Renewal
Electricity		MV Switching Station Aerorand	P1900019		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Station	17 655	-	-	600	11 945	5 110	Ward 11	New
Electricity		Replace Furniture & Equipment	P1000277		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	75	17	33	30	15	15	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		Replace Equipment	P1100174		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	990	220	227	240	245	250	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Electricity		Hazardous Building Electrical Services	P1900012		Other Assets	Workshops	1 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		LV Highmasts Low Income areas W2	P1200136		Elect									

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4													
Finance		Replace vehicle	P1300040		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	220	-	175	-	220	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Flail / Slasher (Sidewalks)	P0008034		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	240	-	-	-	120	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		Replace Rido on Roller	P1500001		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	890	-	-	400	-	490	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Fleet Management		Walkbehind Mowers	P1100110		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	143	59	70	63	-	80	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Equipment & Tools	P1300042		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	226	30	74	55	55	57	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Civil Fleet Panelvan For Mobile Laboratory	P1100074		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	300	-	-	-	300	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Fleet Management		Civil Fleet 3 Ton Crew Cab For Roads	P1100071		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	550	-	450	-	-	550	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Fleet Management		New Backdoor	P0900211		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 100	741	-	-	-	1 100	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		Replace vehicles for roads	P1400115		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	3 870	899	450	940	960	980	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace vehicles for water & sewer	P0008066		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	3 870	899	900	940	960	980	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replacement LDV's	P0008108		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	2 460	495	-	610	610	620	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace Cherry Picker	P0008109		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	3 000	-	-	1 500	-	1 500	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace Front End Loader	P1100096		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 400	-	-	-	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace Tipper Truck 6 Cubic	P0008132		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	830	-	-	-	830	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace Vehicles	P1000004		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	3 170	351	370	780	790	800	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace TLB	P1100097		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	950	896	-	950	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace Tractors	P1100108		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 050	-	350	350	350	350	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace Front Loader	P1100118		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 500	-	-	-	1 500	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace Tractor 55KW	P0000080		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	400	-	350	-	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Fleet Management		Replace Lawnmower Tractors	P0007257		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 000	245	-	500	-	500	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Fleet Management		Water Tanker 15 000L	P1900072		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	2 000	-	-	2 000	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		Two New 4x4 TLB's	P1900073		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 200	-	-	600	600	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		14 Seater Transporter	P1900074		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	700	-	-	350	350	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		Tipper Truck	P1900075		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 200	-	-	-	1 200	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		8 Ton Roller	P1900077		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 200	-	-	1 200	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		Water Road Sweeper	P1900078		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	900	-	-	900	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		High Pressure Sewer Drainage Truck	P1900090		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	6 000	-	-	6 000	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fleet Management		Grader 14011	P1900076		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	4 000	-	-	4 000	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Human Resources		Furniture & Office Equipment	P0900131		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	4	25	17	4	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Information Technology		Computer Equip UPS	P1900043		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	330	-	-	-	120	130	Whole of the Municipality	New
Information Technology		Server New IT Systems	P0008003		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	1 160	186	1 800	-	360	400	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Information Technology		Computer Systems	P0008197		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	2 320	701	594	550	560	580	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Information Technology		Renewal Printers	P0008198		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	120	78	30	30	30	30	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Information Technology		Renewal Laptops	P1200016		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	630	152	180	150	150	150	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Information Technology		Backbone Infrastructure & VOIP	P0000001		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	1 200	307	439	300	300	300	Whole of the Municipality	New
Information Technology		Communication To External Facilities	P0008157		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	1 050	462	350	350	200	250	Whole of the Municipality	New
Information Technology		Scanners	P0008199		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	365	39	75	150	150	30	Whole of the Municipality	New
Information Technology		Projector & Screen	P1000193		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	35	5	46	-	15	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Information Technology		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1100042		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	80	-	15	50	10	10	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Information Technology		IT Infrastructure Monitoring System	P1900057		Internally Generated	Computer Software and Applications	360	-	-	-	360	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Information Technology		Detection & Network Vulnerability System	P1900056		Internally Generated	Computer Software and Applications	800	-	-	800	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Information Technology		Instruments & Tools for ICT	P1200014		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	55	-	-	10	15	15	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Information Technology		Replace 2 Way Radios	P1200019		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	320	140	80	80	80	80	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Information Technology		Biometrics Access Control Ward Whole	P1900058		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	85	-	-	85	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Information Technology		Telephone & Call Management Systems Ward Whole	P1900055		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	440	-	-	440	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Information Technology		Airflow Blowers For Server Room	P1200020		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	400	-	-	-	-	200	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Media Co-ordination		Camera Kit	P1400126		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	22	13	-	-	22	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Property Services		Update Offices at Workshops	P1100056		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	15 558	-	-	3 968	3 186	4 405	(Including Satellite Offices)	Upgrading
Property Services		Generator at Mhluzi Office	P1500058		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	850	-	-	850	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Property Services		Replace Tools For Cleaning Buildings	P1000205		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	785	105	190	191	192	198	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Property Services		Upgrade electricity meter at Mhluzi HEDC	P1700038		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1 400	-	350	1 400	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading
Property Services		Replace Internal Fencing Service Centre	P1400062		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	10 650	398	500	2 500	3 050	2 550	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Property Services		Upgrade Old Age Flats	P0000013		Other Assets	Social Housing	500	395	400	500	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Upgrading
Property Services		Renovate Traffic Storage Facility	P1800008		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	400	-	-	400	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Upgrading
Property Services		Civic Centre Install Emergency Exit Doors	P1800007		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 500	-	-	-	500	500	(Including Satellite Offices)	Upgrading
Property Services		Extension Civic Centre	P1100194		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	45 500	-	-	-	1 500	9 000	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading
Property Services		Replace Airconditioners At Civic Centre	P0008006		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	200	58	290	200	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Property Services		Fence At Springbok Street	P1700039		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	300	-	-	-	300	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Property Services		Replace Air Conditioners At Hendrina/Kwaza	P1300061		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	150	24	75	150	-	-	Hendrina	Renewal
Property Services		Reseal Airfield	P1500072		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	400	-	-	-	400	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Property Services		Replace Roofing At Mhluzi HEDC	P1600048		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 100	299	100	1 100	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Property Services		Replace Floor Covering Civic Centre	P1800006		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 000	-	-	-	-	500	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Property Services		Replace aluminium windows	P1800015		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 700	-	200	300	400	500	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Property Services		Electrical Installation At Iraq	P1400064		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	500	-	-	500	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Property Services		Fence At Civic Centre	P1800016		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 400	-	1 300	1 400	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Property Services		Boundary Fence At N4	P1800017		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	2 500	-	-	-	-	2 500	Whole of the Municipality	New
Property Services		Lightning Protectors Civic Centre	P1800012		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 000	-	-	-	-	500	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Property Services		Car Ports at Civic Centre	P1900048		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 100	-	-	1 100	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Property Services		Replace Fence Mhluzi Post Office	P1900049		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	200	-	-	200	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Property Services		Purchase Land Resid Sites Grasfontein Ptn 7	P1900079		Other Assets	Unimproved Property	1 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	Ward 3	New
Property Services		Purchase Land Resid Sites Rondobosch Ptn 4	P1900080		Other Assets	Unimproved Property	7 000	-	-	7 000	-	-	Ward 10	New
Property Services		Purchase Land For Rural Villages	P1900081		Other Assets	Unimproved Property	2 000	-	-	-	2 000	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Property Services		Upgrade Corporate Archive/Storage Facility	P1900094		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 800	-	-	-	800	1 000	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading
Property Services		Upgrade Electrical Workshop Hendrina Ward Hend	P1900095		Other Assets	Workshops	400	-	-	-	400	-	Hendrina	Upgrading
Security Services		Digital Monitoring Measures	P1500040		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	11 500	317	800	2 500	3 000	3 000	Whole of the Municipality	New
Security Services		Portable Guard House	P0008202		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	180	44	76	40	80	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Supply Chain Management		Shelves At SCM	P1600014		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	240	26	60	60	60	60	Whole of the Municipality	New
Supply Chain Management		Replace petrol pump station canopy	P1900054		Other Assets	Workshops	600	-	-	600	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Valuation Service		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1900092		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	12	-	-	3	3	3	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Valuation Service		Aerial Photos & Pictometry	P1600003		Internally Generated	Computer Software and Applications	2 000	1 421	474	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Health														
Health Services		Fridge for Water Sampling	P1900023		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	5	-	-	5	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Health Services		Equipment to Monitor Air pollution	P0007162		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2 050	113	200	1 000	-	1 050	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Housing														
Informal Settlements		Replace motorbikes	P0008021		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 260	263	365	400	250	280	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Other														
Licensing and Regulation		Replace Fencing At Hendrina Testing Station	P1400053		Community Assets	Testing Stations	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	-	Hendrina	Renewal
Licensing and Regulation		Alarm System at Licensing Offices	P1800044		Community Assets	Testing Stations	15	-	11	15	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Licensing and Regulation		Licensing Reseal Testing Station Grounds	P1800004		Community Assets	Testing Stations	450	-	-	450	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Upgrading
Licensing and Regulation		Bulk Filing Cabinets	P1000284		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	135	33	29	-	45	45	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Licensing and Regulation		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1800027		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	62	-	30	32	30	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Licensing and Regulation		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000286		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	50	18	50	20	5	20	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Licensing and Regulation		Replace Braking System Roller	P1800047		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	320	-	-	320	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Licensing and Regulation		Transport Vehicle	P0000025		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	650	-	-	300	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Public Safety														
Fire Fighting and Protection		Replace Garage Doors At Fire Station	P1600023		Community Assets	Fire/Ambulance Stations	300	-	600	300	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Fire Fighting and Protection		Furniture & office equipment	P0008314		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	100	-	25	25	25	25	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Fire Fighting and Protection		New workstations control centre (Furniture)	P1900021		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	120	-	-	120	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Fire Fighting and Protection		New Fire Equipment	P1100200		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	190	27	40	-	-	90	(Including Satellite Offices)	New
Fire Fighting and Protection		Replace Jaws Rescue Set	P0000211		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2 100	-	500	500	500	550	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fire Fighting and Protection		Disaster Management Workstations/Equipment	P1000301		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	150	-	450	150	-	-	(Including Satellite Offices)	Renewal
Fire Fighting and Protection		Replace Fire Equipment	P1100199		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	362	53	62	180	182	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fire Fighting and Protection		Replace Portable Pump	P0008023		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	200	88	-	-	-	200	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Fire Fighting and Protection		Replace Skid Units												

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4			2	3	3								
Fire Fighting and Protection		Replace Cheyenne light rescue vehicle	P0900089		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	8 400	-	-	-	4 200	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Road Transport							-	-	-	-	-	-	#N/A	#N/A
Control		Shelves For The Pound	P1400090		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	180	20	40	180	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Control		Filing Cabinets	P1400096		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	45	-	42	-	45	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Control		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P0008300		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	60	10	55	15	15	15	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Control		Traffic Pledge Frame	P1900084		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	5	-	-	5	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Control		New Equipment	P1300071		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1 400	133	-	-	-	650	Whole of the Municipality	New
Control		Alcohol Testing Equipment	P1200133		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	364	51	180	180	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Control		Replace Tools & Equipment	P1100014		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	15	6	-	15	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Control		Traffic Safety Barriers & Gazebo	P1900083		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	20	-	-	20	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P0008013		Roads Infrastructure	Police	1 135	409	350	-	365	385	Whole of the Municipality	New
Control		Traffic Signals Control & Synchronization	P1800074		Roads Infrastructure	Police	1 600	-	-	400	400	400	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P1900025		Roads Infrastructure	Police	65	-	-	65	-	-	Ward 1	New
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P1900026		Roads Infrastructure	Police	60	-	-	60	-	-	Ward 2	New
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P1900027		Roads Infrastructure	Police	65	-	-	65	-	-	Ward 3	New
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P1900028		Roads Infrastructure	Police	80	-	-	80	-	-	Ward 5	New
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P1900029		Roads Infrastructure	Police	60	-	-	60	-	-	Ward 23	New
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P1900030		Roads Infrastructure	Police	60	-	-	60	-	-	Ward 10	New
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P1900031		Roads Infrastructure	Police	60	-	-	60	-	-	Ward 11	New
Control		Traffic Calming Measures	P1900032		Roads Infrastructure	Police	60	-	-	60	-	-	Ward 12	New
Control		Replace vehicles	P0008015		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	5 060	860	1 150	1 230	1 230	1 300	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Middelburg/Whluzi	P1600031		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	100	199	20	20	20	20	Ward 14	Renewal
Roads		New Equipment	P1100129		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	60	-	35	-	30	-	Hendrina	New
Roads		Replacement Machinery & Equipment	P1600033		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	297	45	90	74	77	73	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Roads		Replace Equipment	P0900251		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	200	-	155	-	-	200	Hendrina	Renewal
Roads		Roads X 49	P1400084		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7 000	-	-	-	-	3 500	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Roads & Stormwater Node D	P1400085		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	9 000	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Roads Aerorand West	P0008042		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	22 000	12 497	13 370	-	8 500	13 500	Ward 12	New
Roads		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas	P1200116		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	12 000	15 113	4 120	2 500	3 500	-	Ward 23	New
Roads		Roads Industrial Park x18	P1200056		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 400	-	-	2 400	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Paving & Kerbs Low Income Areas	P1100212		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 270	1 103	1 270	2 270	-	-	Ward 24	New
Roads		Paving & Kerbs Hendrina & Kwaza	P0002005		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	930	193	200	200	200	250	Hendrina	New
Roads		Roads Hendrina	P0008219		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 200	2 499	2 200	2 200	-	-	Hendrina	New
Roads		Roads Kraspoort	P0000218		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	10 000	2 498	-	2 000	2 500	2 500	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Paving & Kerbs Villages & Rural	P0008144		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	850	193	200	200	200	200	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Roads Presidentsrus	P1100096		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	9 000	-	3 195	2 500	2 000	3 000	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Roads Middelburg Rebuild Roads Mbung	P1000119		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	9 000	2 238	3 000	-	3 000	3 000	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Roads		Reseal Roads Rural & Eskom Towns	P0900214		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 500	-	1 500	-	1 000	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Eskom Towns	P1600037		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	820	-	-	200	200	200	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Roads		Upgrade Bridges	P0008039		Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	1 700	-	200	400	400	400	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading
Roads		Edge Beams	P1000097		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1 030	250	250	250	250	250	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Roads New Taxi Laybys	P0008147		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	400	-	100	100	100	100	Ward 1	New
Roads		Roads New Taxi Laybys	P0008364		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	410	-	100	100	100	100	Ward 2	New
Roads		Roads New Taxi Laybys	P0008365		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	410	-	100	100	100	100	Ward 25	New
Roads		Roads Middelburg Replace Road Barriers	P0008035		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	450	285	100	100	100	100	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Roads		Replace Paving & Kerbs	P0008145		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1 050	247	250	250	250	250	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Roads		Roads Slipway Right Turn	P0008221		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	15 500	-	-	500	10 000	-	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading
Roads		Reseal Roads Hendrina/Kwaza	P0900213		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1 300	1 197	300	-	500	400	Ward 2	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900212		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 700	8 496	500	400	600	700	Ward 17	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900261		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 700	-	250	500	600	600	Ward 20	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900262		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 700	-	280	600	600	700	Ward 21	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900263		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	5 100	-	800	1 200	1 300	1 300	Ward 15	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900264		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3 100	-	900	1 000	500	600	Ward 14	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900265		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	4 800	-	1 200	1 200	1 300	1 300	Ward 13	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900266		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 900	-	500	1 000	500	600	Ward 12	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900267		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3 200	-	750	1 200	600	700	Ward 11	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900268		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 500	-	180	500	500	600	Ward 10	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900269		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 700	-	500	500	600	700	Ward 8	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900270		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 500	-	500	500	600	600	Ward 16	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900271		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 600	-	500	500	600	700	Ward 22	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900272		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	4 600	-	1 100	1 100	1 100	1 200	Ward 23	Upgrading
Roads		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads Mbung	P0900273		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 700	-	500	600	600	700	Ward 25	Upgrading
Roads		Reseal Roads Hendrina/Kwaza	P0900274		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 400	-	700	-	500	900	Ward 1	Upgrading
Roads		Reseal Roads Hendrina/Kwaza	P0900275		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1 900	-	500	-	500	700	Ward 3	Upgrading
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Middelburg/Whluzi	P1600072		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	240	-	60	60	60	60	Ward 12	Renewal
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Middelburg/Whluzi	P1600073		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	160	-	40	40	40	40	Ward 14	Renewal
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Middelburg/Whluzi	P1600074		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	160	-	40	40	40	40	Ward 20	Renewal
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Middelburg/Whluzi	P1600075		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	100	21	20	40	20	20	Ward 23	Renewal
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Middelburg/Whluzi	P1600076		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	100	-	20	40	20	20	Ward 24	Renewal
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Middelburg/Whluzi	P1600077		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	240	-	60	60	60	60	Ward 17	Renewal
Roads		Replace Korb Inlets Middelburg/Whluzi	P1600078		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	160	350	40	40	40	40	Ward 13	Renewal
Roads		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas	P1200158		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	11 241	-	1 286	3 241	3 000	4 000	Ward 23	New
Roads		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas	P1200145		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7 000	-	-	-	3 000	4 000	Ward 8	New
Roads		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas	P1200146		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	2 500	-	4 900	2 500	-	-	Ward 6	New
Roads		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas	P1200147		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	10 226	-	7 540	2 500	2 617	-	Ward 2	New
Roads		Roads & Stormwater Newtown	P1400143		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	21 978	-	-	-	10 989	10 989	Ward 17	New
Roads		Plan & Design Roads & Stormwater N/Town	P1900067		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	Ward 17	New
Roads		Plan & Design Roads & S/Water Rondebosch	P1900068		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	Ward 10	New
Roads		Plan & Design Roads & Stormwater Ext 42	P1900069		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	700	-	-	-	700	-	Ward 10	New
Roads		Plan & Design Roads & S/Water Domesig Nort	P1900070		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	700	-	-	700	-	-	Ward 17	New
Roads		Plan & Design Roads & Stormwater Somagphela	P1900071		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	700	-	-	700	-	-	Ward 9	New
Roads		Tarring Of Roads Mhluzi	P1900086		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	1 300	-	-	1 300	-	-	Ward 20	New
Roads		Tarring Of Roads Nasaret	P1900087		Roads Infrastructure	Roads	3 500	-	-	3 500	-	-	Ward 8	New
Roads		Subsurface Drains Mhluzi/Middelburg	P0008143		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	3 050	184	-	750	750	750	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Subsurface Drains Hendrina/Kwaza	P0007328		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1 430	344	350	350	350	350	Hendrina	New
Roads		Stormwater Drainage Villages	P1100089		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1 430	294	-	350	350	350	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Stormwater Middelburg/Whluzi	P1000076		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1 300	1 436	1 050	300	300	300	Ward 27	New
Roads		Stormwater Aerorand West	P0008180		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	8 000	3 998	6 000	-	3 000	3 000	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Stormwater Railway Line	P1000106		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	3 000	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Stormwater Kraspoort	P1000107		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1 200	1 245	-	300	300	300	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Stormwater Industrial Park x18	P1200054		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Stormwater Kwaza x2	P0007307		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	2 500	587	600	600	600	600	Hendrina	New
Roads		Stormwater Hendrina	P1000150		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1 320	749	630	660	660	-	Hendrina	New
Roads		Stormwater Villages	P0008140		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	2 100	490	500	500	500	500	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Stormwater Presidentsrus	P1100100		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	2 400	-	750	600	600	600	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Stormwater Mandela Drive to R35 (phase 1)	P1700022		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	7 500	-	-	-	7 500	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Roads		Stormwater Mhluzi	P1800086		Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	4 107	-	3 000	1 500	-	2 607	Ward 21	New
Roads														

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information		
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal	
R thousand	4														
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Rehabilitate Footop	P0000135		Community Assets	Parks	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	Hendrina	Renewal	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Replace Playing Equipment	P1000050		Community Assets	Parks	1 000	173	310	-	320	330	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Develop Park Erf 2459 Athlone Dam	P1800051		Community Assets	Parks	3 000	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Develop Park 4859 Domesig	P1800059		Community Assets	Parks	800	-	-	-	800	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Develop Park Newtown	P1100115		Community Assets	Parks	400	-	-	-	-	400	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Upgrade Lions Park	P1200045		Community Assets	Parks	400	-	-	-	-	400	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Fence at Parks	P1600030		Community Assets	Parks	1 050	350	1 050	-	350	350	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Develop Park Rural & Low Income Areas	P1100210		Community Assets	Parks	6 000	1 500	2 000	-	2 000	2 000	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Develop Park Kwazamokuhle	P1900003		Community Assets	Parks	1 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	Hendrina	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Develop Park Newtown	P1900004		Community Assets	Parks	1 000	-	-	1 000	-	-	Ward 27	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Develop park erf 3882/Behind Mhl pool	P1900008		Community Assets	Parks	400	-	-	400	-	-	Ward 20	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Develop Park 2544 Gholfsig	P1900006		Community Assets	Parks	400	-	-	400	-	-	Ward 14	Upgrading	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Design & Construct Town Entrances	P1900009		Community Assets	Parks	1 800	-	-	-	600	600	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		New playing equipment	P1900002		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	300	-	-	300	-	-	Ward 23	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		New playing equipment	P1900039		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	315	-	-	315	-	-	Ward 18	New	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Lawn Mower Sidewalks	P0000203		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	259	110	116	-	120	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Brushcutters & Chainsaws	P0900064		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	780	108	120	185	195	200	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Community Parks (Including Nurseries)		Fence at parks	P1900047		Other Assets	Parks	350	-	-	350	-	-	Ward 11	New	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Replace Eastdene Stadium Lights	P1800069		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	2 000	-	-	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Replace Eastdene Stadium Fence	P1800071		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	500	-	-	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Renovations Mhluzi Stadium Pavilion	P0000134		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	16 500	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	5 000	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Upgrading At Kees Taljaard Stadium	P1100055		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	1 050	328	-	-	350	350	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Replace Temba Senamela Stadium Courts	P1800073		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	200	-	-	200	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Upgrade Nasaret Stadium	P1800061		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	8 000	-	-	2 000	3 000	3 000	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Replace Synthetic Tennis Courts Kees Taljaard	P0000121		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	400	180	140	-	200	-	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Upgrade Hendrina Cosmos Sport	P1700020		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	1 400	-	-	700	500	200	Hendrina	Upgrading	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Floodlights at Kees Taljaard Cricket Stadium	P1800045		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	2 000	-	-	-	2 000	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Basic Sport Low Income Areas	P1100213		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	9 000	2 000	3 000	-	3 000	3 000	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Irrigation System Kees Taljaard	P1800067		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	700	-	-	-	300	400	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Upgrade Abulion Facilities M'Burg Dam	P1900053		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	600	-	-	600	-	-	Ward 10	Upgrading	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		New Pickup Mower	P0000020		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	500	-	-	-	-	500	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Bowls Machine	P1000036		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	160	-	-	80	-	80	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Field Marking Equipment	P1200092		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	140	-	-	45	45	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Basic Sport Low Income Areas	P1900040		Other Assets	Outdoor Facilities	1 500	-	-	1 500	-	-	Ward 27	New	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Basic Sport Low Income Areas Kwaza	P1900041		Other Assets	Outdoor Facilities	1 500	-	-	1 500	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		Basic Sport Low Income Areas	P1900042		Other Assets	Outdoor Facilities	700	-	-	700	-	-	Ward 11	New	
Waste Management															
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		New Landfill Site Hendrina	P1800085		Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	6 600	-	-	-	600	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		New Landfill Site Middelburg	P1800084		Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	6 600	-	-	-	600	6 000	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		New Abulion Facilities Landfill Site	P1900088		Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	250	-	-	250	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		New Shelves Storage Tools & Materials	P1900089		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	200	-	-	200	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		New Roll On Roll off Containers	P0900206		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1 446	137	-	550	281	315	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		New Skip Containers	P1200052		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	730	163	-	215	235	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		Replace 1.75 Cub Meter Container	P1000080		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	835	294	160	210	225	200	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Solid Waste Removal		Replace Street Bins	P1000289		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	905	-	80	180	200	245	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Solid Waste Removal		New 240L Wheelie Bins	P1900034		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	5 600	-	-	5 600	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		Upgrade Waste Transfer Station Hendrina	P1500089		Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	5 000	-	195	5 000	-	-	Hendrina	Upgrading	
Solid Waste Removal		Palisade Gate Domesig Waste Transf Station	P1800030		Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations	500	-	120	500	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Solid Waste Removal		New LDV	P0008018		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 160	-	988	380	380	400	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		New Skip Loader Truck	P1000354		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	3 900	-	1 525	-	1 900	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		New Trailer For Containers	P1800028		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	700	-	500	-	700	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		6m3 Tipper truck	P1100046		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	3 900	-	1 233	1 250	1 300	1 350	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Solid Waste Removal		20.5m3 Refuse compactor	P1200046		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	30 000	10 996	3 272	7 000	7 200	7 800	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Solid Waste Removal		New Roll on roll off container	P1900033		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	1 800	-	-	-	1 800	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Solid Waste Removal		New Front End Loader	P1900035		Transport Assets	Transport Assets	2 400	-	-	2 400	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Waste Water Management															
Public Toilets		Upgrade Public Toilets	P1400059		Community Assets	Public Ablution Facilities	1 200	-	-	-	400	400	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Public Toilets		Upgrade Kwaza Taxi Rank Ablutions	P1800002		Community Assets	Public Ablution Facilities	4 000	-	-	500	1 000	1 500	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Sewerage		Replace Redundant Equipment	P1100203		Machinery and Equipment	Public Ablution Facilities	157	-	-	37	39	41	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Sewerage		Rural Sanitation	P0008236		Sanitation Infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	3 760	871	2 400	860	900	1 000	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sewerage		Sewer Network Kwaza X 9	P1700031		Sanitation Infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	7 720	-	-	-	4 110	3 610	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sewerage		Sanitation For Newtown X1A	P1300047		Sanitation Infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	7 650	8 190	3 200	-	-	-	3 825	Whole of the Municipality	New
Sewerage		Sewerage Connections	P0008184		Sanitation Infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	400	41	188	100	100	100	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sewerage		Sewerage Replace Sewer Lines M'Burg/Mhluzi	P0008049		Sanitation Infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	400	69	165	100	100	100	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Sewerage		Design & construction WWTW	P1600038		Sanitation Infrastructure	Sanitation Infrastructure	13 000	357	-	5 000	8 000	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sewerage		Outfall Sewer Lines Mall & German Dev	P1800078		Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers	1 400	-	250	350	350	350	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Sewerage		Refurbish Blikpan WWTW	P0008091		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	600	291	150	150	150	150	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Sewerage		Refurbish Komati WWTW	P0008092		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	860	320	180	200	220	220	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Sewerage		New Sewer Network Hendrina Ext 3	P1900038		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	1 200	-	-	1 200	-	-	Hendrina	New	
Sewerage		Waterborne Sewerage System Somaphepha	P1900036		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	800	-	-	800	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sewerage		Sewerage Development Rondebosch	P1900037		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	600	-	-	600	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Sewerage		Bulk Sewer & Collectio Network D/North	P1900061		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	700	-	-	700	-	-	Ward 17	New	
Sewerage		Plan & Design Sewer Network X23 Node D Ward	P1900062		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	350	-	-	350	-	-	Ward 18	New	
Sewerage		Bulk Sewer & Collectio Network Ext 42	P1900063		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	700	-	-	-	700	-	Ward 10	New	
Waste Water Treatment		Replace Boskrans WWTW Equipment	P0900063		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	5 400	149	150	5 100	100	100	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Waste Water Treatment		Replace Pumps	P0008053		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1 980	435	410	480	480	510	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Waste Water Treatment		Replace Equipment Kwaza WWTW	P0008089		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2 010	444	400	300	551	579	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Waste Water Treatment		Replace Fences At Pump Stations	P1100054		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 500	-	-	-	500	500	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Waste Water Treatment		Upgrade Sleeping Quarters Boskrans	P1900052		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	900	-	-	900	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading	
Waste Water Treatment		Boskrans WWTW Phase 2	P1700035		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works	60 000	30 140	17 518	30 000	30 000	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Water Management															
Water Distribution		Replace Underwater Pressure Drill	P1000129		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	112	26	60	35	20	22	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Replace Plant & Equipment	P1100216		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	240	60	60	60	60	60	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Replace Water Pump	P0900096		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	78	28	34	-	38	-	Hendrina	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Replace Plant & Equipment	P1100207		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	72	-	-	34	-	38	Hendrina	Renewal	
Water Distribution		New water connections	P0008201		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	3 682	1 049	831	872	916	943	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Water Distribution		Mine Water project Woestlaalen Hendrina ppin	P1000131		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	20 000	175	-	-	-	10 000	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Water Distribution		Water network M'burg x33	P1700043		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	250	401	999	250	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Water Distribution		Water network Newtown	P1300057		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	9 325	2 015	1 850	-	-	-	4 825	Whole of the Municipality	New
Water Distribution		Water network Kwaza x9	P1700049		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	8 803	-	-	-	4 652	4 152	Whole of the Municipality	New	
Water Distribution		Water Distri M'Burg Replace Old Water Pipes	P0008057		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	8 143	2 372	1 700	1 875	1 968	2 100	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Water Distri M'Burg Repl Old Water Meters	P1000132		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	3 381	988	840	482	926	972	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Water Distri Replace Water Pipes Mhluzi	P1500069		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	20 000	1 748	1 869	5 000	5 000	5 000	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Water Distribution Move Meters To Street	P1500070		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	1 150	434	350	-	350	400	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Water Distri Repl Water Pipes Hendrina/Kwaza	P0008062		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	460	-	200	60	130	135	Hendrina	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Water Distri Repl Water Meters Hendrina/Kwaza	P0008163		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	840	132	180	200	200	220	Hendrina	Renewal	
Water Distribution		Water Villages Water Services Rural Areas	P0008256		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	1 000	296	334	250	250				

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4													
Water Distribution		Doonkop Pump station	P1700042		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Water Distribution		New 2ml reservoir Pulenishope	P1600056		Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	5 000	-	-	500	4 500	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Water Distribution		New 2ml reservoir Rietkuil	P1600057		Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	4 250	-	300	4 250	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Water Storage		Replace Pump Middelburg Dam Pump Station	P0900042		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	1 600	843	-	-	800	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Water Storage		Water network Miburg Mine to Pienaaradam	P1600079		Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	20 000	319	-	10 000	10 000	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Water Treatment		Replace Pump Vaalbank WTW	P0900059		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	750	520	720	-	750	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Water Treatment		Replace Equipment Vaalbank WTW	P0000861		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	2 750	1 981	550	675	675	700	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Water Treatment		Replace Valves & Other Items Bulk Supply Line	P0000255		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	990	175	325	300	220	220	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Water Treatment		Replace Equipment Kruger Dam WTP	P1900093		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	510	-	-	150	120	120	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Water Treatment		Storage Area at Vaalbank WTW	P1800042		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 500	-	200	-	1 500	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Water Treatment		Upgrade Buildings Krugerdam Water Works	P1600054		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	550	161	-	550	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Upgrading
Water Treatment		Replace Fences Al Reservoirs	P1000207		Other Assets	Municipal Offices	1 500	349	750	1 500	-	-	Whole of the Municipality	Renewal
Water Treatment		Construction of reservoir at Kwaza x9	P1600041		Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	12 500	5 369	329	5 000	7 500	-	Whole of the Municipality	New
Water Treatment COMMUNICATIONS		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	P1200132		#N/A			8	-	-	-	-		
ELECTRICITY-GENERAL		ELECTRIFICATION KWAZA EXT 1	P1300009		#N/A			6 907	-	-	-	-		
ELECTRICITY-GENERAL		DEVELOPERS DONATION - ELECTRICITY	P1500090		#N/A			2 607	-	-	-	-		
MUNICIPAL OFFICES		REPLACE CARPETS CIVIC CENTRE	P1100050		Other Assets			249	-	-	-	-		
24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRUM		SEALING OF ROOFING AT MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	P1400057		Other Assets			168	1 600	-	-	-		
TOWN PLANNING		DEVELOPERS DONATION - LAND	P1500101		#N/A			311	-	-	-	-		
LIBRARY-MIDDELBURG		REPAIR ROOF GERARD SEKOTO LIBRARY	P1700002		#N/A			591	-	-	-	-		
PROPERTY VALUATION		OFFICE FURNITURE	P0900159		#N/A			12	-	-	-	-		
COMMUNITY HALL		REPAIR ROOF AT ADELAIDE TAMBO HALL	P1700006		Community Assets			240	-	-	-	-		
MANAGER-FINANCE		REPLACE ROOF VAN CALDER PYPPOINT	P1700007		#N/A			278	-	-	-	-		
MANAGER-FINANCE		RENOVATE PAYPOINT FACILITIES	P1700008		Other Assets			49	-	-	-	-		
LICENSING		VOICE PROMPT SYSTEM	P1700009		Internally Generated			62	-	-	-	-		
LICENSING		BULLET PROOF GLAS ENQUIRIES	P1700010		#N/A			10	-	-	-	-		
LICENSING		PUBLIC SHELTER	P1700011		#N/A			444	-	-	-	-		
CLEANSING/REFUSE REMOVAL		PURCHASE 20.5M3 REFUSE COMPACTOR	P1700012		#N/A			4 500	-	-	-	-		
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS		REPLACE VEHICLE	P1700013		#N/A			200	-	-	-	-		
LIBRARY-MIDDELBURG		FURNITURE	P1000069		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		22	22	-	-	-		
SPORTS GROUNDS		UPGRADE INDOOR COMPLEX	P1700019		Community Assets	Indoor Facilities		397	-	-	-	-		
ROADS BRIDGES AND STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF TARRED ROADS IN MIDDELBURG	P1700023		#N/A	#N/A		2 499	-	-	-	-		
ROADS BRIDGES AND STORMWATER		STORMWATER MIDDELBURG X18	P1700024		#N/A	#N/A		1 248	-	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE HENDINAKWAZAMOKUHLE		INDUSTRIAL WASHING MACHINE	P1700029		#N/A	#N/A		10	-	-	-	-		
WORKS TRANSPORT		NEW BACKACTOR	P1700148		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		1 792	1 000	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE VILLAGES & RURAL		INDUSTRIAL WASHING MACHINE	P1700030		#N/A	#N/A		10	-	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE		SEWER NETWORK MBURG X33	P1700032		Sanitation Infrastructure	Retreatment		200	1 100	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION		INDUSTRIAL WASHING MACHINE	P1700036		#N/A	#N/A		12	-	-	-	-		
FIXED PROPERTY		AIR-CONDITION NEW OFFICE DOONKOP	P1700041		Other Assets	Municipal Offices		227	-	-	-	-		
WATER-GENERAL		UPGRADE SKIETBAAN / GRASPAN BULK LINE	P1700044		#N/A	#N/A		56	114	-	-	-		
WATER-VILLAGES & RURAL		REPLACE PUMP AND PANEL AT KOMATI TANK	P1700050		#N/A	#N/A		80	-	-	-	-		
WORKS TRANSPORT		NEW DIESEL BOWZER	P1700052		#N/A	#N/A		14	-	-	-	-		
TOWN PLANNING		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	P1300053		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		3	-	-	-	-		
FINANCIAL DATA PROCESSING		PRINTER DATA	P0008160		Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		7	-	-	-	-		
FINANCIAL DATA PROCESSING		NEW FINANCIAL SYSTEM /UPGRADE CURRENT SY	P1700057		#N/A	#N/A		5 067	1 600	-	-	-		
STORES		ELECTRICAL APPLIANCES : MICROWAVE / BAR FR	P1700058		#N/A	#N/A		5	-	-	-	-		
CEMETERY		UPGRADE CROSSROAD CEMETERY	P1700061		#N/A	#N/A		150	-	-	-	-		
MANAGER-FINANCE		SOFTWARE FOR MSCOA	P1600011		#N/A	#N/A		750	-	-	-	-		
STORES		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	P0900260		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		38	85	-	-	-		
STREET LIGHTING		OR TAMBO STREETLIGHTS	P100187		#N/A	#N/A		1 065	-	-	-	-		
EXEC DIRECTOR COMMUNITY SERVIC		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	P1400125		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		10	18	-	-	-		
TOWN PLANNING		DONATED LAND	P1600081		#N/A	#N/A		1 351	-	-	-	-		
TOWN PLANNING		DONATED LAND PROVINCIAL	P1600082		#N/A	#N/A		34 620	-	-	-	-		
FINANCIAL DATA PROCESSING		PRINTERS FOR CASHIER CUBICLES	P1400128		#N/A	#N/A		21	-	-	-	-		
LICENSING		REPLACE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	P1700066		#N/A	#N/A		35	-	-	-	-		
LICENSING		PALISADE FENCING AT MIDDELBURG TESTING STA	P0008117		#N/A	#N/A		489	-	-	-	-		
LICENSING		MOTORCYCLE LICENSE TESTING EQUIPMENT	P0008118		#N/A	#N/A		13	-	-	-	-		
MAYORAL ADMINISTRATION		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	P1400129		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		2	180	-	-	-		
MUN ACCRED CAPACITY ENHANCEMEN		FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	P1700065		#N/A	#N/A		100	-	-	-	-		
TRAFFIC		UPGRADE TRAFFIC SIGNALS - CONTROL & SYNCR	P0007150		#N/A	#N/A		690	-	-	-	-		
STREET LIGHTING		HIGHMAST LIGHTS	P1400039		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		406	-	-	-	-		
HUMAN SETTLEMENTS		FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	P1000283		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		20	-	-	-	-		
TOWN ENGINEER		OFFICE FURNITURE	P1000130		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		5	-	-	-	-		
CEMETERY		EXPANSION FORTEN CEMETERIES	P0000127		#N/A	#N/A		800	-	-	-	-		
SERVICES CENTRE		UPGRADING OF TRAFFIC STORES AT SERVICES C	P1400041		#N/A	#N/A		438	-	-	-	-		
SPORTS GROUNDS		REFURBISH SPORT CLUBHOUSES	P0001129		#N/A	#N/A		281	-	-	-	-		
PARKS TRANSPORT		FLATBED TRUCK WITH HIGHUP	P1400080		#N/A	#N/A		662	-	-	-	-		
WORKS TRANSPORT		REPLACE TRAILERS	P1400114		#N/A	#N/A		46	-	-	-	-		
SPORTS GROUNDS		REFURBISHMENT OF SWIMMING POOL AT KEES TA	P0008345		Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities		258	200	-	-	-		
SPORTS GROUNDS		OFFICE FURNITURE	P1000048		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		5	-	-	-	-		
PARKS		DEVELOP PARK C/O PONGOLA AND KAMMANASSIE	P0001178		Community Assets	Public Open Space		175	1 200	-	-	-		
PARKS		NEW PLAYING EQUIPMENT	P0008032		#N/A	#N/A		88	-	-	-	-		
TRAFFIC		GENERATOR	P1400095		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		15	-	-	-	-		
WATER-VILLAGES & RURAL		ELEVATED STORAGE TANK: KOORNFORNTEIN	P1400105		#N/A	#N/A		29	-	-	-	-		
HUMAN RESOURCES		ARCHIVING	P1400049		#N/A	#N/A		30	-	-	-	-		
ROADS BRIDGES AND STORMWATER		PAVING & KERBS - UPGRADING PARKING AREAS	P0008037		Roads Infrastructure	Roads		1 000	-	-	-	-		
ROADS BRIDGES AND STORMWATER		ROADS NEW - X18 - HOPE CITY	P0008041		#N/A	#N/A		4 250	-	-	-	-		
ELECTRICITY-GENERAL		ROCKDALE ELECTRIFICATION	P1400031		#N/A	#N/A		1 169	-	-	-	-		
CLEANSING/VILLAGES/RURAL		CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION AT SIKHI	P1400083		#N/A	#N/A		2 121	-	-	-	-		
ROADS & STORM WATER-HENDRINA		STORMWATER HENDRINA	P1400134		#N/A	#N/A		5 115	-	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE HENDINAKWAZAMOKUHLE		SANITATION KWAZA EXT 8(400 STANDS)	P0000070		#N/A	#N/A		1 271	-	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE HENDINAKWAZAMOKUHLE		EQUIPMENT	P0008318		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		25	-	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE		NEW NETWORKS ACERORAND WEST	P0007323		#N/A	#N/A		274	-	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE		OUTFALL SEWER LINES: MALL & GERMAN DEVEL	P0008169		Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers		249	-	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION		UPGRADE BOSKRANS SEWER PLANT	P0900244		Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		3 453	3 600	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION HENDRINA		BRUSHCUTTERS	P1100077		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		15	-	-	-	-		
FIXED PROPERTY		REPLACE FENCING AIRFIELD	P0008127		Other Assets	Municipal Offices		2 339	2 300	-	-	-		
WATER-RESERVOIRS & PURIFICATIO		UPGRADE TELEMETRY SYSTEM	P1000137		#N/A	#N/A		346	-	-	-	-		
WATER-RESERVOIRS & PURIFICATIO		VAALBANK WATER TREATMENT PLANT	P1000217		#N/A	#N/A		5 736	97	-	-	-		
WATER-PURIFICATION KRUGERDAM		REPLACE SANDFILTERS KRUGER DAM WTW	P1000298		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		52	113	-	-	-		
WATER-PURIFICATION KRUGERDAM		UPGRADE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPM	P1001133		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		173	128	-	-	-		
WATER GENERAL HENDINAKWAZA		WATER NETWORK KWAZA EXT 8 (400 STANDS)	P0000150		#N/A	#N/A		905	-	-	-	-		
WATER PURIFICATION HENDINAKWAZA		TREATMENT PLANTS HENDINAKWAZA	P0008164		Other Assets	Workshops		17	-	-	-	-		
ELECTRICITY-GENERAL		REPLACE 11KV SWITCHGEAR	P0000029		Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		901	-	-	-	-		
ELECTRICITY-GENERAL		ELECTRIFICATION ROCKDALE EXT 2	P0000162		#N/A	#N/A		52	-	-	-	-		
ELECTRICITY-GENERAL		REPLACEMENT OF PPM'S	P0008068		#N/A	#N/A		129	-	-	-	-		
ELECTRICITY-GENERAL		NASARET NEW SUBSTATION	P0008224		Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		53	-	-	-	-		
STREET LIGHTING		ROCKDALE TOWNSHIP HIGHMAST	P0000097		#N/A	#N/A		2 080	-	-	-	-		
STREET LIGHTING		UPGRADE OF EXISTING HIGH MASTS	P0008098		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		153	320	-	-	-		
WATER-RESERVOIRS & PURIFICATIO		NEW 10ML RESERVOIR RIETFONTEIN	P1100218		#N/A	#N/A		14 987	-	-	-	-		
MUNICIPAL OFFICES		UPGRADE ACCESS CONTROL CIVIC CENTRE	P1100234		#N/A	#N/A		732	-	-	-	-		
COUNCILS GENERAL		OFFICE FURNITURE	P1200003		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		2	-	-	-	-		
INTERNAL AUDIT ADMINISTRATOR		FURNITURE	P1200006		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		14	17	-	-	-		
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	P1200007		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		1	25	-	-	-		
STRATEGIC & PERFORMANCE MANGEM		FURNITURE	P1200010		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		10	10	-	-	-		
SEWERAGE HENDINAKWAZAMOKUHLE		NEW SEWER NETWORKS FOR HENDRINA	P1200061		#N/A	#N/A		570	-	-	-	-		
FIXED PROPERTY		NEW VEHICLE	P1200076		#N/A	#N/A		337	313	-	-	-		
WATER-RESERVOIRS & PURIFICATIO		REPLACE PLANT & EQUIPMENT	P1200084		Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		292	5 560	-	-	-		
WORKS TRANSPORT		NEW LDV FOR SERVICE DELIVERY IN RURAL AREA	P1200089		#N/A	#N/A		400	-	-	-	-		
STREET LIGHTING		STREETLIGHTING FITTING UPGRADE	P1200109		Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks								

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
								Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				3	3								
TOWN PLANNING		TOWNSHIP DEVELOPMENT AT SOMAPHEPHA GENERATORS	P1500031		#N/A	#N/A		60	61	-				
MUNICIPAL OFFICES HENDIRAKWA		GENERATORS	P1500055		#N/A	#N/A		615	-					
LED MANAGER		OFFICE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	P1500063		Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		4	3	-				
SEWERAGE		UPGRADE KLEIN OLIFANTS O/S PH4	P1500084		#N/A	#N/A		14 175	-					
PUBLIC TOILETS		CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES	P1600017		Community Assets	Public Ablution Facilities		427	-					
DUMPING SITE-MIDDELBURG		EXTENSION OF MIDDELBURG LANDFILL SITE	P1600018		Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites		192	6 000	-				
WATER-BULK SUPPLY M.BURG DAM		WATER NETWORK FROM MIDDELBURG MINE TO P LAPTOPS	P1600059		#N/A	#N/A		1 731	-	-				
DEVELOPMENTAL YOUTH OFFICER		MPCC	P1700068		#N/A	#N/A		8	-					
COMMUNITY HALL		REPLACE EMERGENCY VEHICLES (INSURANCE)	P1700069		#N/A	#N/A		3 415	-					
FIRE BRIGADE		CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES	P1600068		#N/A	#N/A		471	-					
PUBLIC TOILETS		WATER NETWORK FROM MIDDELBURG MINE TO P LAPTOPS	P1600017		Other Assets	Other Assets		427	-					
WATER-BULK SUPPLY M.BURG DAM		MPCC	P1600059		Other Assets	Other Assets		1 731	-					
DEVELOPMENTAL YOUTH OFFICER		REPLACE EMERGENCY VEHICLES (INSURANCE)	P1700068		Other Assets	Other Assets		8	-					
COMMUNITY HALL		MPCC	P1700069		Other Assets	Other Assets		3 415	-					
FIRE BRIGADE		REPLACE EMERGENCY VEHICLES (INSURANCE)	P1600068		Other Assets	Other Assets		471	-					
Housing		P1700064 New LDV (454/...)	P1700064		Other Assets	Other Assets			332					
Waste Management		P1800102 Guardhouse Rietkull Waste Transfer station	P1800102		Other Assets	Other Assets			232					
Finance and Administration		P1700040 Air Conditioner Adelaide Thambo (555/...)	P1700040		Other Assets	Other Assets			500					
Finance and Administration		P1400063 Carpets At Service Centre (554/...)	P1400063		Other Assets	Other Assets			200					
Housing		P1800098 New Sign Boards (452/...)	P1800098		Other Assets	Other Assets			30					
Internal Audit		P1800026 New Internal Audit Software (108/...)	P1800026		Other Assets	Other Assets			250					
Energy Sources		P1800025 Electrical Software Programme (700/...)	P1800025		Other Assets	Other Assets			250					
Finance and Administration		P1700003 HR software & fingerprint readers (141/...)	P1700003		Other Assets	Other Assets			320					
Finance and Administration		P1500067 Video Camera (121/...)	P1500067		Other Assets	Other Assets			20					
Finance and Administration		P1400121 Furniture & Office Equipment (120/...)	P1400121		Other Assets	Other Assets			100					
Finance and Administration		P1800097 Digital Monitoring Measures (311/...)	P1800097		Other Assets	Other Assets			483					
Finance and Administration		P0007526 Computer Equip UPS (122/...)	P0007526		Other Assets	Other Assets			419					
Other		P1800045 Installation of Trellidoors (300/...)	P1800045		Other Assets	Other Assets			141					
Other		P0008129 Airconditioners At Testing Station (300/...)	P0008129		Other Assets	Other Assets			46					
Sport and Recreation		P1800053 Bicycle & Run Lanes at Klein Olifants (533/...)	P1800053		Other Assets	Other Assets			1 300					
Community and Social Services		P1600022 Develop New Cemeteries (505/...)	P1600022		Other Assets	Other Assets			800					
Finance and Administration		P1800003 Service Centre Upgrade Solid Waste Stores	P1800003		Other Assets	Other Assets			80					
Finance and Administration		P1400048 Upgrade Paint Store (230/...)	P1400048		Other Assets	Other Assets			200					
Finance and Administration		P1800101 Upgrade paypoint x7 (200/...)	P1800101		Other Assets	Other Assets			400					
Road Transport		P1800057 Upgrade Parking Area Civic Centre W11(540/...)	P1800057		Other Assets	Other Assets			1 200					
Finance and Administration		P1600071 Upgrade Offices & Security (150/...)	P1600071		Other Assets	Other Assets			400					
Waste Water Management		P1400004 Upgrading sleeping quarters Presidents waste	P1400004		Other Assets	Other Assets			350					
Sport and Recreation		P1200088 Upgrade Rugby stadium lights (530)	P1200088		Other Assets	Other Assets			1 000					
Public Safety		P1800014 Upgrade Rest Rooms (515/...)	P1800014		Other Assets	Other Assets			450					
Finance and Administration		P1000244 Replace tractor at Boskrans WWTW (575/...)	P1000244		Other Assets	Other Assets			640					
Finance and Administration		P1800013 Replace Roller Shutters Service Centre (554/...)	P1800013		Other Assets	Other Assets			400					
Finance and Administration		P1600046 Replace Roof At Service Centre (554/...)	P1600046		Other Assets	Other Assets			100					
Finance and Administration		P1400046 Fencing Around Main Store Yard (230/...)	P1400046		Other Assets	Other Assets			100					
Water Management		P1800040 Elec Fencing Reservoirs & Pump Stations (518/...)	P1800040		Other Assets	Other Assets			300					
Waste Management		P1800100 Replace Streetlights (420/...)	P1800100		Other Assets	Other Assets			150					
Finance and Administration		P1300041 Steam Cleaner (539/...)	P1300041		Other Assets	Other Assets			71					
Finance and Administration		P1300005 Replace Venter Test Trailer (750/...)	P1300005		Other Assets	Other Assets			1 450					
Finance and Administration		P1200047 Replace Compressor (539/...)	P1200047		Other Assets	Other Assets			350					
Water Management		P0900105 Replace Silhl Brushcutters (564/...)	P0900105		Other Assets	Other Assets			20					
Sport and Recreation		P0008025 Pool Equipment Middelburg/Mhluzi (530/...)	P0008025		Other Assets	Other Assets			126					
Finance and Administration		P1000250 Camera (123/...)	P1000250		Other Assets	Other Assets			8					
Public Safety		P1800009 Upgrade fence at middlburg Fire Station (518/...)	P1800009		Other Assets	Other Assets			500					
Community and Social Services		P1700017 Replace Roof Fontein Str Cemetery Ablution	P1700017		Other Assets	Other Assets			450					
Water Management		P1800039 Paving & stormwater Vaalbank WTP (561/...)	P1800039		Other Assets	Other Assets			450					
Water Management		P1800033 Chlorine Booster station (561/...)	P1800033		Other Assets	Other Assets			150					
Water Management		P1800103 Drilling of Boreholes Somaphepha (561/...)	P1800103		Other Assets	Other Assets			500					
Road Transport		P1800077 Stormwater Middelburg x18 W11(540/...)	P1800077		Other Assets	Other Assets			1 340					
Road Transport		P1000098 Stormwater Middelburg/Mhluzi W25 (540/...)	P1000098		Other Assets	Other Assets			700					
Road Transport		P1800076 Roads x18 Hope City W11(540/...)	P1800076		Other Assets	Other Assets			6 439					
Road Transport		P1200148 Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas W1	P1200148		Other Assets	Other Assets			3 115					
Energy Sources		P1000172 MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3 (7)	P1000172		Other Assets	Other Assets			2 905					
Energy Sources		P0007423 RDP House connections Ntzeni/Kwazakhele	P0007423		Other Assets	Other Assets			20					
Energy Sources		P1300094 LV Networks Electrification Newtown W27 (7)	P1300094		Other Assets	Other Assets			2 183					
Energy Sources		P1200160 LV Streetlights install additional fittings W21 (7)	P1200160		Other Assets	Other Assets			260					
Energy Sources		P1000173 LV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3 (7)	P1000173		Other Assets	Other Assets			1 120					
Water Management		P1800038 Water Purification Refurbish Ullitky Reservoir	P1800038		Other Assets	Other Assets			200					
Road Transport		P0900276 Middelburg Reseal Roads W28	P0900276		Other Assets	Other Assets			220					
Road Transport		P0900277 Middelburg Reseal Roads W19 (540/...)	P0900277		Other Assets	Other Assets			320					
Energy Sources		P0008363 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W2 (731/...)	P0008363		Other Assets	Other Assets			320					
Energy Sources		P0008362 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W19 (731/...)	P0008362		Other Assets	Other Assets			800					
Energy Sources		P0008361 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W20 (731/...)	P0008361		Other Assets	Other Assets			160					
Energy Sources		P0008360 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W22 (731/...)	P0008360		Other Assets	Other Assets			480					
Energy Sources		P0008359 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W28 (731/...)	P0008359		Other Assets	Other Assets			160					
Water Management		P1800104 Refurbish Hendrina WTW (571/...)	P1800104		Other Assets	Other Assets			8 000					
Water Management		P1800106 Refurbish Hendrina WTW pumpstation (571/...)	P1800106		Other Assets	Other Assets			6 000					
Water Management		P1800105 Re-instatement of raw water supply line-bulk	P1800105		Other Assets	Other Assets			3 000					
Energy Sources		P0008079 Network reinforcement Replace cables (700/...)	P0008079		Other Assets	Other Assets			4 335					
Parent Capital expenditure	1						1 377 637	321 009	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710	#N/A	#N/A
Entities:														
List all capital projects grouped by Entity														
Entity A														
Water project A														
Entity B														
Electricity project B														
Entity Capital expenditure								-	-	-	-	-		
Total Capital expenditure							1 377 637	321 009	290 154	350 113	384 203	333 710		

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
			Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location
R thousand	4						
Parent municipality: <i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>							
Administrative and Corporate Support							
		By-laws Promulgation	-	-	-	-	
		Corrective Maintenance	493	525	553	584	
		Customer Satisfaction Survey	150	-	-	-	
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	99	75	79	83	
		Municipal Running Cost	30 173	28 311	30 053	31 848	
Aged Care		Corrective Maintenance	470	503	530	559	
		Municipal Running Cost	-	420	428	432	
Cemeteries Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		Corrective Maintenance	388	405	426	450	
		Municipal Running Cost	7 704	9 850	9 974	10 511	
Community Halls and Facilities		Corrective Maintenance	802	927	976	1 030	
		Preventative Maintenance	45	45	47	50	
		Municipal Running Cost	10 335	11 563	12 119	12 669	
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		Corrective Maintenance	9 646	10 220	10 833	11 423	
		Project	1 000	1 200	-	-	
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	72	75	78	83	
		Municipal Running Cost	32 941	33 662	35 791	37 932	
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs LEDs)		Performance Management	37	80	81	81	
		Compilation of Plan	750	750	579	611	
		Corrective Maintenance	-	-	-	-	
		IDP Planning and Revision	30	185	185	185	
		Project Implementation	200	200	-	-	
		Strategic Planning	435	592	626	642	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	18	24	25	26	
		Municipal Running Cost	4 563	5 604	5 986	6 394	
Electricity		Corrective Maintenance	13 893	14 274	15 033	15 867	
		Preventative Maintenance	5 753	6 043	6 363	6 713	
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	131	61	64	68	
		Municipal Running Cost	502 017	532 983	576 873	625 728	
Finance		Corrective Maintenance	3 628	4 217	4 429	4 652	
		Financial Statements	454	380	380	380	
		Financial Systems	472	500	500	500	
		Interns Compensation	613	500	500	500	
		Strategic Planning	13	11	12	12	
		Training Minimum Competency	70	320	320	320	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	198	218	230	242	
		Municipal Running Cost	74 050	78 774	83 691	88 824	
Fire Fighting and Protection		Corrective Maintenance	1 533	1 719	1 810	1 909	
		Disaster Management	126	148	155	164	
		Preventative Maintenance	930	630	663	700	
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	118	65	68	72	
		Municipal Running Cost	44 315	46 771	49 705	52 884	
Fleet Management		Corrective Maintenance	6 170	5 199	5 486	5 805	
		Municipal Running Cost	19 047	20 193	21 239	22 318	
Governance Function		Corrective Maintenance	4	4	4	4	
		Strategic Planning	82	60	63	66	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	2 814	2 713	2 892	3 085	
		Municipal Running Cost					
Health Services		Corrective Maintenance	203	304	320	337	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	84	101	106	112	
		Municipal Running Cost	5 127	6 722	7 112	7 517	
Housing		Corrective Maintenance	171	22	23	24	
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	167	95	101	107	
		Municipal Running Cost	5 459	5 466	5 837	6 232	
Human Resources		Aids Day	13	45	47	50	
		Corrective Maintenance	89	100	106	111	
		Employee Assistance Programme	-	-	-	-	
		Human Resource Management	30	30	32	33	
		Induction Programmes New Staff	125	65	68	72	
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	183	161	170	179	
		Municipal Running Cost	15 098	15 489	16 470	17 521	
Informal Settlements		Corrective Maintenance	182	183	193	203	
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	10	10	11	11	
		Municipal Running Cost	7 370	7 574	8 060	8 578	
Information Technology		Corrective Maintenance	2 511	2 531	2 661	2 800	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project		Ref	Program/Project description	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
R thousand	4	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	
Libraries and Archives		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4		
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	162	116	122	128		
		Municipal Running Cost	15 775	17 585	18 534	19 549		
		Corrective Maintenance	608	561	591	624		
Licensing and Regulation		Events and Organisations	154	147	155	163		
		Library Programmes	63	63	66	70		
		Preventative Maintenance	10	7	7	8		
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4		
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	111	84	88	93		
		Municipal Running Cost	11 641	12 945	13 908	14 721		
		Corrective Maintenance	283	295	310	327		
		Preventative Maintenance	-	-	-	-		
Marketing Customer Relations Publicity and Media		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4		
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	246	115	121	127		
		Municipal Running Cost	21 758	22 754	24 298	25 947		
		Co-ordination	-	150	150	150		
		Customer Satisfaction Survey	42	50	53	56		
Mayor and Council		Strategic Planning	8	7	8	8		
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	9	79	83	88		
		Municipal Running Cost	5 681	7 723	8 209	8 732		
		Civic Functions	354	202	212	224		
		Corrective Maintenance	49	43	46	48		
		Events and Organisations	200	-	-	-		
		Special Events and Functions	1 011	1 130	1 190	1 255		
		Strategic Planning	77	73	77	81		
Municipal Manager Town Secretary and Chief Executive		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	732	870	914	963		
		Municipal Running Cost	51 638	52 205	55 456	58 837		
		Strategic Planning	37	30	31	33		
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	300	270	284	300		
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control		Municipal Running Cost	14 428	17 949	19 106	20 342		
		Corrective Maintenance	4 012	4 232	4 456	4 701		
Population Development		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4		
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	286	237	127	137		
		Municipal Running Cost	41 049	43 212	50 143	53 365		
		Aids Day	85	96	102	107		
		Child Programmes	35	25	26	28		
Project Management Unit		Community Initiatives	143	120	126	133		
		Corrective Maintenance	7	7	7	8		
		Disability	47	40	42	44		
		Elderly	60	65	69	72		
		Events and Organisations	232	274	289	305		
		Municipal Games	475	450	474	500		
		Social Development Programme (Welfare)	-	-	-	-		
		Special Events and Functions	95	112	116	120		
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4		
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	43	46	48	51		
		Youth Projects	675	850	665	680		
		Municipal Running Cost	2 907	2 877	3 072	3 281		
	Property Services		Corrective Maintenance	-	-	-	-	
			Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4	
			Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	18	20	21	22	
		Municipal Running Cost	2 021	1 945	1 984	2 093		
Public Toilets		Corrective Maintenance	3 864	4 092	4 310	4 550		
		Preventative Maintenance	186	186	196	207		
		Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4		
		Upgrading	-	-	-	-		
Risk Management		Municipal Running Cost	46 960	42 068	40 769	41 841		
		Corrective Maintenance	449	559	587	618		
Roads		Municipal Running Cost	2 442	2 229	2 375	2 529		
		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	-	47	49	52		
Security Services		Municipal Running Cost	442	2 799	2 954	3 118		
		Corrective Maintenance	4 807	5 101	5 371	5 667		
Sewerage		Municipal Running Cost	81 029	84 933	91 029	96 189		
		Corrective Maintenance	24	24	26	27		
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	11	20	21	22		
		Municipal Running Cost	3 128	3 876	4 103	4 345		
Solid Waste Removal		Corrective Maintenance	2 199	2 196	2 313	2 440		
		Municipal Running Cost	32 109	38 175	40 416	42 649		
		Corrective Maintenance	275	279	294	310		
		Municipal Running Cost	6 317	8 382	7 677	7 966		
		Corrective Maintenance	2 633	2 435	2 564	2 705		
	Strategic Planning	4	4	4	4			
	Workshops Seminars and Subject Matter Training	76	56	59	62			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project			Ref	Program/Project description	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
R thousand		4	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums					65 210	64 975	68 402	72 260	
					2 111	2 375	2 501	2 639	
Street Cleaning					12 725	14 101	14 865	15 835	
					333	347	365	385	
Street Lighting and Signal Systems					500	681	–	–	
					11 368	18 701	19 964	21 313	
Supply Chain Management					8 310	6 500	6 830	7 179	
					2 974	2 179	2 213	2 228	
Taxi Ranks					220	271	285	301	
					–	–	–	–	
Town Planning Building Regulations and Enforcement and City Engineer					4	4	4	4	
					16	20	21	22	
Valuation Service					8 696	9 358	9 990	10 663	
					372	387	407	429	
Waste Water Treatment					2 449	2 815	2 989	3 171	
					3	–	–	–	
Water Distribution					380	440	400	422	
					350	600	369	389	
Water Storage					4	4	4	4	
					56	59	62	65	
Water Treatment					12 093	13 605	13 863	14 776	
					–	–	–	–	
Administrative and Corporate Support					4	4	4	4	
					15	46	48	51	
Parent operational expenditure					4 642	5 249	5 592	5 956	
					4 385	4 483	4 621	4 880	
Entitles: <i>List all operational projects grouped by Entity</i>					30 664	35 824	39 614	46 252	
					3 957	4 310	4 537	4 784	
Entity A Water project A					–	5 925	6 340	6 785	
					61 689	60 081	65 429	63 378	
Entity B Electricity project B					150	150	158	167	
					358	365	384	405	
Entity Operational expenditure					5 516	6 003	6 267	6 517	
					1 898	1 973	2 078	2 192	
Total Operational expenditure					22 604	28 565	30 088	31 632	
					–	–	–	–	
					1 442 231	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263	

Province: Mpumalanga: Steve Tshwete Municipality (MP313) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards Table SA39

Standard	Description	Service Level
Solid Waste Removal		
Premise based removal (Residential Frequency)		Once a week
Premise based removal (Business Frequency)		Twice a week
Bulk Removal (Frequency)		Twice a week
Removal Bags provided(Yes/No)		No
Garden refuse removal Included (Yes/No)		Only specific areas
Street Cleaning Frequency in CBD		Daily
Street Cleaning Frequency in areas excluding CBD		Once a week
How soon are public areas cleaned after events (24hours/48hours/longer)		24 hours
Clearing of illegal dumping (24hours/48hours/longer)		Longer (a week)
Recycling or environmentally friendly practices(Yes/No)		Yes
Licenced landfill site(Yes/No)		Yes
Water Service		
Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/NO drop)		Blue
Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)		Free Basic for ALL
Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)		Monthly
Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		Three months
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		Three months (only for problem meters)
Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)		
One service connection affected (number of hours)		1 hour
Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)		Network line 4 Hours
Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)		Network line 4 Hours
Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)		N/A
What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?		3 Cub meters / hour
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		No
How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)		2 weeks
Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)		No
Electricity Service		
What is your electricity availability percentage on average per month?		99%
Do your municipality have a ripple control in place that is operational? (Yes/No)		No
How much do you estimate is the cost saving in utilizing the ripple control system?		N/A
What is the frequency of meters being read? (per month, per year)		Monthly
Are estimated consumption calculated at consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		3 Months
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		3 Months
Duration before availability of electricity is restored in cases of breakages (immediately/one day/two days/longer)		12 Hours equipment fault and 4 hours area outage
Are accounts normally calculated on actual readings? (Yes/no)		Yes
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		No
How long does it take to replace faulty meters? (days)		48 hours
Do you have a plan to prevent illegal connections and prevention of electricity theft? (Yes/No)		Yes
How effective is the action plan in curbing line losses? (Good/Bad)		Good
How soon does the municipality provide a quotation to a customer upon a written request? (days)		7 days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service where existing infrastructure can be used? (working days)		15 Working days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for low voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)		20 working days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for high voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)		20 working days
Sewerage Service		
Are your purification system effective enough to put water back in to the system after purification?		Yes
To what extend do you subsidize your indigent consumers?		100%
How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average		
Severe overflow? (hours)		1.5 Hours
Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)		3 Hours
Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours)		1 Hour
Spillage clean-up? (hours)		2 Hours
Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)		Same Day
Road Infrastructure Services		
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours)		36 hours
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours)		36 hours
Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing? (Hours)		72 hours
Time taken to repair walkways? (Hours)		72 hours
Property valuations		
How long does it take on average from completion to the first account being issued? (one month/three months or longer)		1 Month
Do you have any special rating properties? (Yes/No)		Yes . One

Province: Mpumalanga: Steve Tshwete Municipality (MP313) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards Table SA39

Standard	Description	Service Level
Financial Management		
	Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/Increase)	Same
	Are the financial statement outsourced? (Yes/No)	No
	Are there Council adopted business process restructuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance?	No
	How long does it take for an Tax/Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?	30 days
	Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quarterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?	Yes
Administration		
	Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	15 working days
	Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	1 working day
	Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	3 working days
	Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	21 working days
	What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more)	more
	How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)	n/a
	Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)	No
	Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)	Same
	How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)	1 day
	How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	When the need arises
Community safety and licensing services		
	How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)	30 min
	How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	15 min
	How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	10 min
	How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)	15 min
	How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)	35--40min
	What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)	15 min
	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)	n/a
	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)	n/a
Economic development		
	How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?	
	How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?	
	What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?	
	Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)	Yes
Other Service delivery and communication		
	Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)	no
	Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	Yes
	Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	Yes

PART 3

INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS

DRAFT SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP) 2018/2019 FINANCIAL YEAR

Report by the Executive Director Financial Services

1. All municipalities must comply with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, in accordance with section 168 of the MFMA, Act 56 of 2003, as from 1 July 2010.
2. In terms of the regulation the draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the 2018/2019 financial year must form part of the budget documentation to be tabled within ninety (90) days before the start of the next financial year.
3. After considering the public inputs from the administration, the community, National Treasury and other stakeholders, the draft SDBIP should be amended accordingly.
4. Section 69 of the MFMA further prescribes that the Municipal Manager must submit the SDBIP to the Mayor within fourteen (14) days after approval of the annual budget.
5. Chapter 1 of the MFMA defines the SDBIP as follows and is this also the basic minimum information required to compile a SDBIP.

“a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality’s delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must indicate-

(a) projections for each month of –

- (i) revenue to be collected by source; and*
- (ii) operational and capital expenditure by vote.*

(b) service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter.

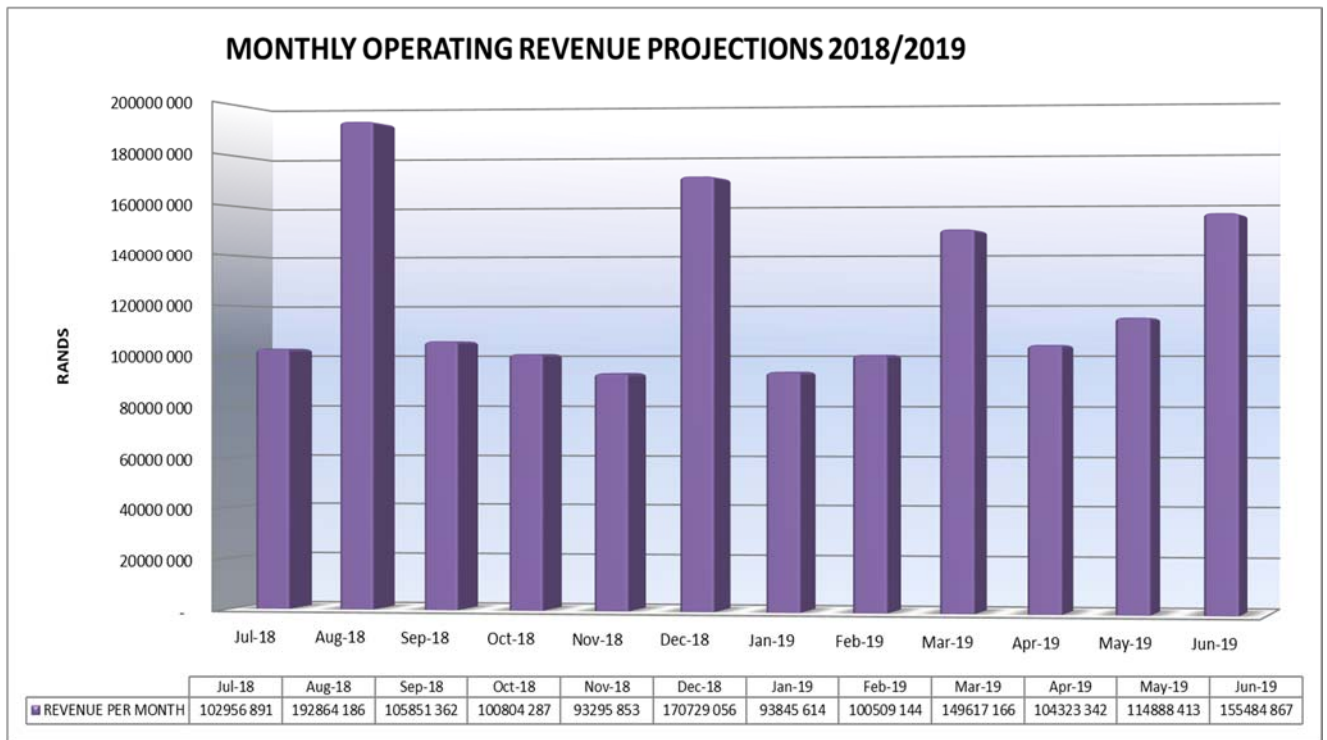
(c) any other matters that may be prescribed.”

6. National Treasury provided guidelines on the compilation of the SDBIP’s through MFMA Circular No. 13. In accordance herewith the SDBIP is broken down into the following five (5) main components:

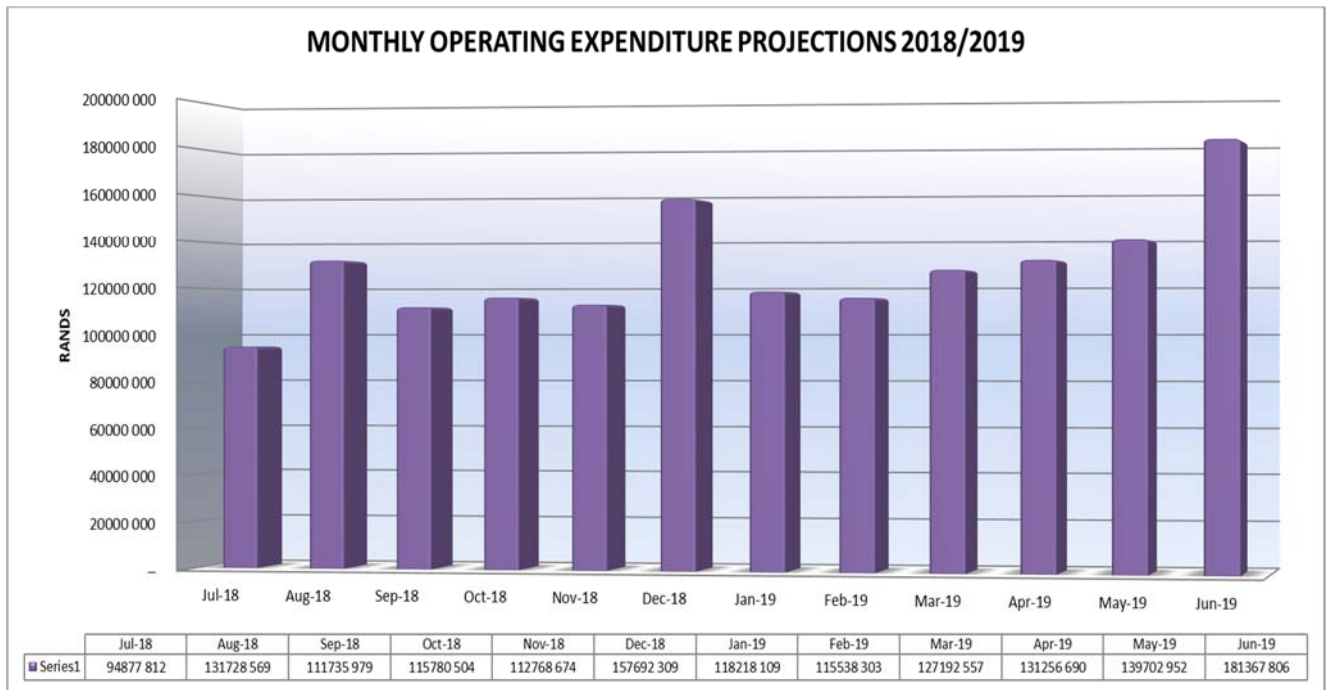
6.1 Component 1 - monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source and expenditure by type

The detail hereof can be seen on Schedule SA25, attached hereto and can be graphically presented as follows:

6.1.1 Revenue by Source



6.1.2 Expenditure by Type



Projections for revenue should also include performance measures in relation to collection rates to enable monitoring of the effectiveness of credit control policies and procedures.

It is therefore recommended that the following performance indicators for revenue collection be adopted for the 2018/2019 financial year:

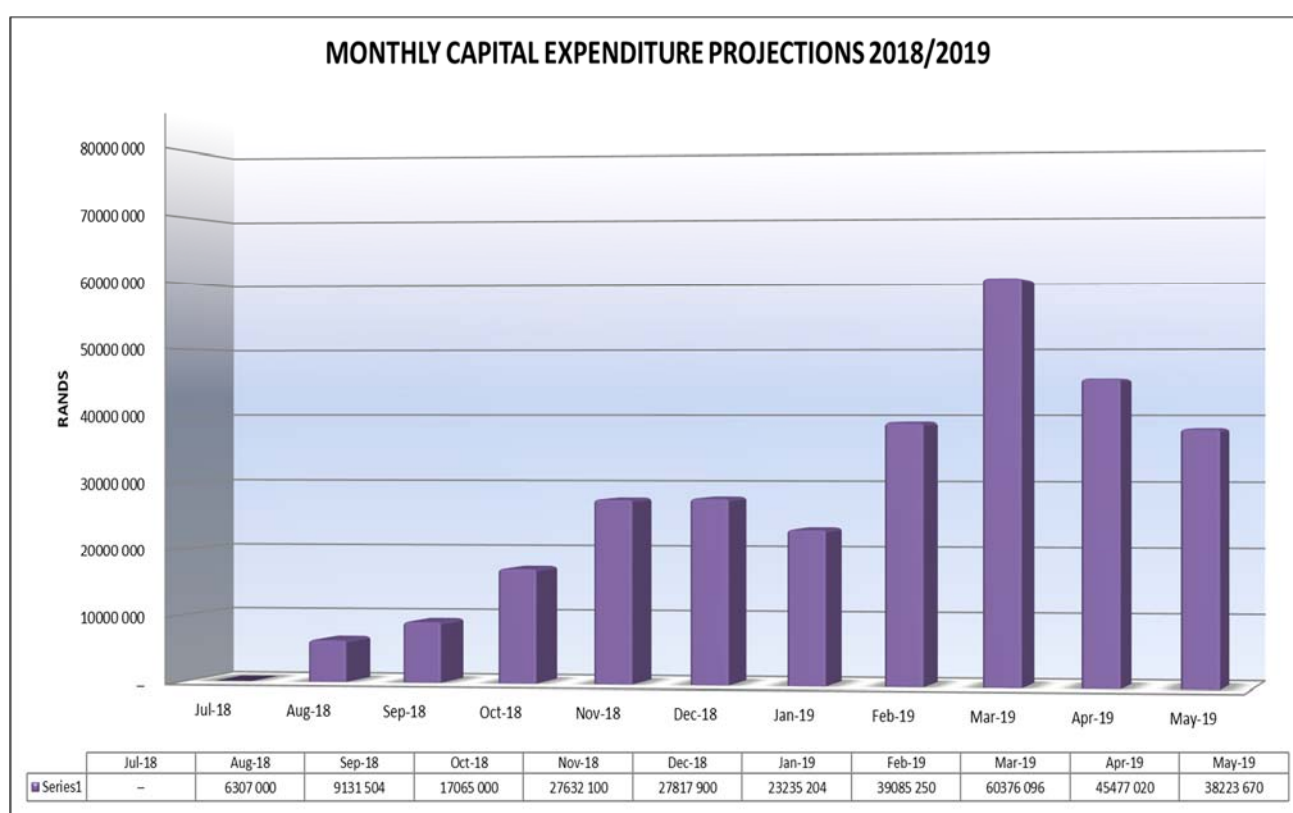
- To maintain the collection rate at above 95% (amounts collected/amounts billed).
- To ensure that the debtors to revenue ratio be maintained below 15%.
- To ensure that the debtors days remain below 45 days.

6.2 Component 2 - monthly projections of operating revenue and expenditure by vote

A detail hereof can be seen in Schedule SA27, attached hereto.

6.3 Component 3 – monthly projections of capital expenditure by vote

A detail hereof can be seen in Schedule SA29, attached hereto.



6.4 Component 4 - quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote

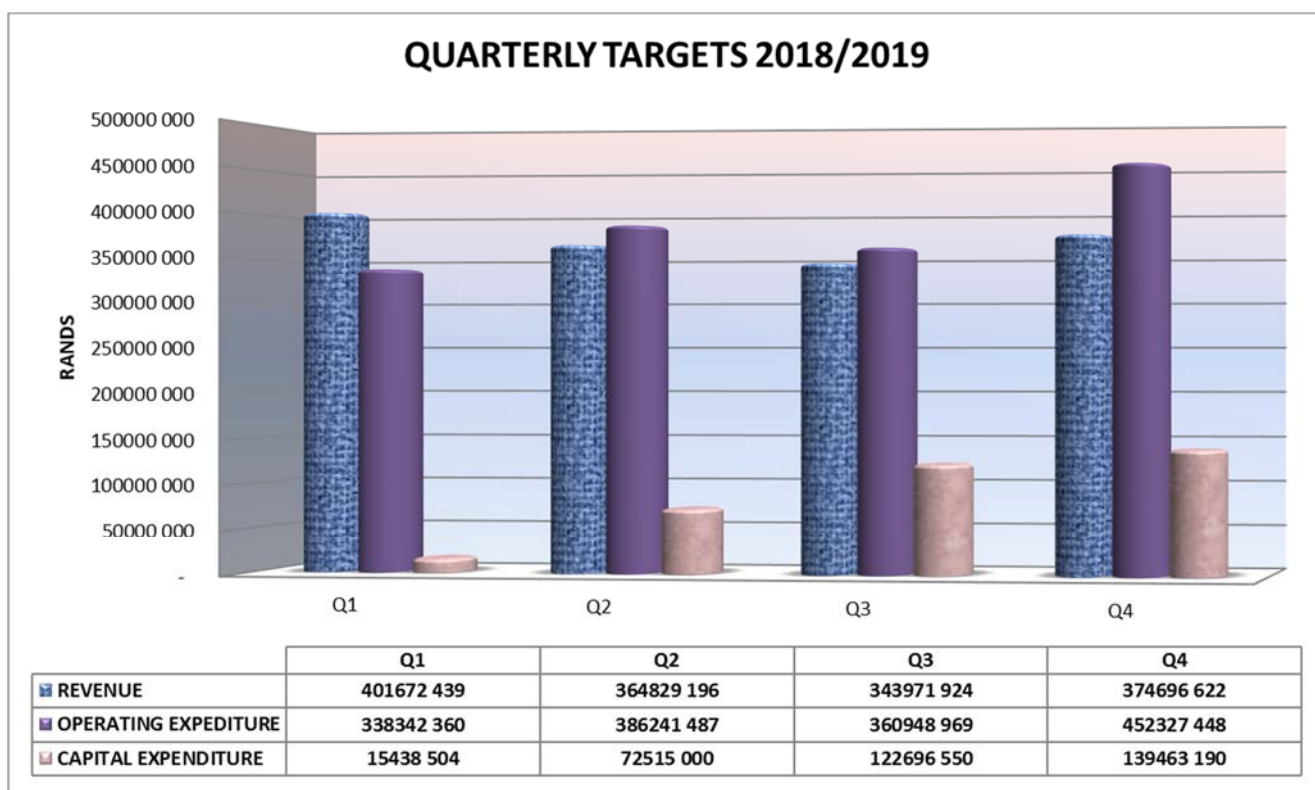
Service delivery targets relate to the level and standard of service being provided to the community and include targets for the reduction in backlogs of basic services.

The development of appropriate service delivery and performance targets and indicators will differ from municipality to municipality depending on their practices and challenges. These targets and indicators must be:

- Split into quarterly projections for the forthcoming budget in the SDBIP.
- Contained in annual performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and directors.
- Reported on periodically during the year (quarterly, mid-year and the annual report).

The performance indicators and targets for 2018/2019 financial year will form part of the annual performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and directors.

The combination of monthly targets into quarterly targets, in financial terms, for both the operating and capital budgets can be graphically presented as follows:



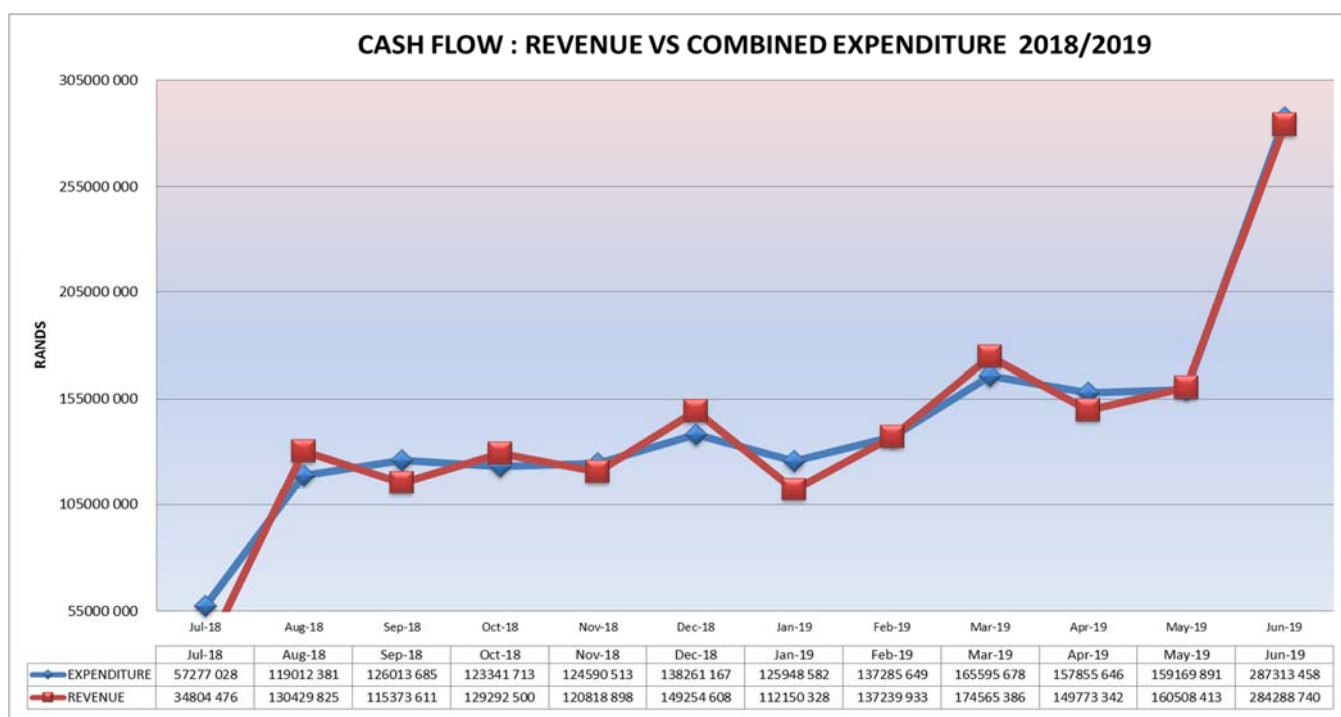
6.5 Component 5 - detailed capital works plan over three (3) years

The detailed capital works plans for each vote. Ward information for capital projects were supplied where possible.

In order to comply with prescribed detail of this component, templates were designed, which indicate the following information per capital project:

- Function
- Programme name
- Strategic objective
- Goal
- IDP link code
- Cost centre
- Project number
- Project name/output
- Project KPI / targets
- Ward
- Funding source
- Total budget amount 2018/2019
- Capital cost per month (July 2018 – June 2019)
- Budgeted amount 2019/2020
- Budgeted amount 2020/2021
- Budgeted amount 2021/2022
- Budgeted amount 2022/2023

7. Finally, in summary, the projected budgeted cash flow for revenue and combined operational and capital expenditure for the 2018/2019 financial year can be graphically presented as follows:



8. It is recommended:

- 8.1 That the internal departmental annual budgets with draft SDBIP's as reflected under part 3, be noted.
- 8.2 That the draft SDBIP be finalized after approval of the annual budget and be made public within fourteen (14) days from approval thereof.

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates			20 946	34 909	24 436	24 436	24 436	41 891	24 436	24 436	27 927	27 927	31 418	41 891	349 093	362 269	373 027
Service charges - electricity revenue			51 569	57 299	51 569	45 839	40 109	40 109	40 109	45 839	45 839	45 839	51 569	57 299	572 991	624 213	684 188
Service charges - water revenue			8 498	9 442	8 498	7 554	6 609	6 609	6 609	7 554	7 554	7 554	8 498	9 442	94 421	103 966	106 488
Service charges - sanitation revenue			6 091	6 090	6 090	6 090	6 090	6 089	6 088	6 088	6 088	6 089	6 089	(2 444)	64 539	72 397	82 959
Service charges - refuse revenue			5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	5 378	13 913	73 073	74 880	77 160
Service charges - other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment			142	191	151	151	151	199	151	162	161	171	170	14 188	15 990	16 842	17 742
Interest earned - external investments			3 672	3 148	3 672	4 722	4 197	3 672	4 722	4 722	4 197	4 722	4 722	(11 097)	35 071	35 422	35 776
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 414	3 414	3 653	3 909
Dividends received			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits			1 102	1 841	1 302	1 307	1 307	2 218	1 312	1 312	1 493	1 493	1 684	2 232	18 601	19 532	20 517
Licences and permits			633	814	724	814	814	543	814	814	724	814	724	814	9 046	9 497	9 971
Agency services			1 968	1 958	1 565	1 983	1 673	1 146	1 696	1 609	1 609	1 609	1 909	1 609	20 332	21 348	22 416
Transfers and subsidies			1 438	70 051	873	873	873	58 379	873	873	47 049	998	1 123	3 469	186 872	205 456	232 708
Other revenue			1 520	1 742	1 592	1 657	1 657	4 495	1 657	1 722	1 598	1 729	1 605	20 755	41 728	34 007	24 302
Gains on disposal of PPE														-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)			102 957	192 864	105 851	100 804	93 296	170 729	93 846	100 509	149 617	104 323	114 888	155 485	1 485 170	1 583 483	1 691 163
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs			39 390	47 960	41 532	44 849	41 532	52 246	44 849	41 532	43 675	46 992	45 818	55 562	545 936	583 551	623 412
Remuneration of councillors			1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	1 621	3 010	2 084	2 084	2 084	2 084	2 084	23 153	24 426	25 770
Debt impairment			1 463	1 831	1 555	1 555	1 555	2 015	1 555	1 555	1 647	1 647	1 739	2 015	20 134	21 121	22 154
Depreciation & asset impairment			13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	13 550	162 602	165 854	167 512
Finance charges			790	1 316	921	921	921	4 564	921	921	1 053	1 053	1 185	4 564	19 132	29 515	44 878
Bulk purchases			28 296	46 178	33 030	32 130	32 130	54 043	32 130	32 130	36 513	36 513	40 896	54 558	458 548	492 877	531 721
Other materials			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services			3 899	9 695	10 974	12 169	12 046	16 770	12 046	13 604	15 048	16 334	19 337	30 916	172 838	184 255	188 352
Transfers and subsidies			-	5	15	15	10	35	5	10	1 750	30	5	30	1 910	2 008	2 109
Other expenditure			5 869	9 571	8 537	8 970	9 403	12 848	10 152	10 152	11 872	13 054	15 090	18 088	133 607	137 205	143 354
Loss on disposal of PPE														-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure			94 878	131 729	111 736	115 781	112 769	157 692	118 218	115 538	127 193	131 257	139 703	181 368	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit)			8 079	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	13 037	(24 372)	(15 029)	22 425	(26 933)	(24 815)	(25 883)	(52 690)	(57 329)	(58 100)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			10 450	-	-	-	-	23 224	-	-	24 386	-	-	20 000	78 061	83 437	70 908
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)														-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)														-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions			18 529	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	36 261	(24 372)	(15 029)	46 811	(26 933)	(24 815)	(5 883)	25 371	26 109	12 808
Taxation														-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities														-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)			18 529	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	36 261	(24 372)	(15 029)	46 811	(26 933)	(24 815)	(5 883)	25 371	26 109	12 808

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		25 673	81 801	29 241	30 307	29 793	83 309	30 302	30 320	59 916	33 834	37 289	79 409	551 193	560 822	579 762
Executive and council		1	35 516	1	1	1	27 889	1	1	21 974	1	1	2	85 389	96 157	109 432
Finance and administration		25 672	46 285	29 240	30 306	29 791	55 420	30 300	30 319	37 942	33 833	37 287	79 008	465 404	464 245	469 890
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	400	420	440
Community and public safety		7 781	4 934	3 851	4 364	4 054	12 678	4 077	4 014	12 991	4 204	4 579	(42 746)	24 781	18 762	16 459
Community and social services		6 203	4 815	3 745	4 254	3 944	9 299	3 968	3 895	9 441	4 086	4 473	(42 907)	15 215	10 324	4 444
Sport and recreation		1 529	59	53	53	53	3 333	53	59	3 497	59	53	59	8 864	7 698	10 734
Public safety		28	35	31	34	34	25	34	35	31	35	31	76	427	464	1 004
Housing		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	8	8
Health		21	24	21	22	22	21	22	24	21	24	21	24	267	268	269
Economic and environmental services		3 071	124	110	111	111	6 692	111	124	7 024	124	110	19 279	36 992	45 807	45 435
Planning and development		457	121	107	108	108	885	108	121	926	121	107	921	4 092	3 399	3 578
Road transport		2 614	3	3	3	3	5 807	3	3	6 098	3	3	18 359	32 900	42 408	41 857
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		76 882	106 006	72 649	66 022	59 338	91 275	59 355	66 052	94 072	66 161	72 910	89 989	920 711	1 010 501	1 087 836
Energy sources		54 173	61 421	51 751	46 040	40 312	48 969	40 319	46 064	54 382	46 064	51 774	57 536	598 805	655 955	713 870
Water management		10 156	13 009	9 368	8 438	7 488	11 967	7 494	8 444	12 237	8 552	9 595	20 888	127 636	145 434	135 952
Waste water management		5 439	14 493	5 440	5 454	5 448	12 909	5 454	5 456	11 559	5 456	5 453	5 474	88 035	102 628	120 322
Waste management		7 114	17 083	6 090	6 090	6 090	17 430	6 088	6 088	15 894	6 089	6 089	6 090	106 235	106 484	117 693
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 553	29 553	31 029	32 579
Total Revenue - Functional		113 407	192 864	105 851	100 804	93 296	193 953	93 846	100 509	174 003	104 323	114 888	175 485	1 563 231	1 666 920	1 762 071
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		19 758	25 743	23 296	24 872	24 103	30 606	26 844	25 222	28 954	29 153	30 512	37 919	326 981	342 846	361 964
Executive and council		4 873	5 570	5 267	5 605	5 381	6 178	7 081	5 921	6 177	6 561	6 587	7 571	72 772	77 316	82 083
Finance and administration		14 704	19 975	17 820	19 032	18 506	24 200	19 525	19 078	22 547	22 335	23 676	30 035	251 434	262 572	276 726
Internal audit		181	198	208	236	216	228	238	222	230	258	250	313	2 776	2 959	3 155
Community and public safety		15 510	19 446	18 060	19 489	18 501	22 834	19 750	18 941	20 166	21 769	22 272	(42 795)	173 942	182 603	193 493
Community and social services		4 368	5 148	4 942	5 362	5 044	5 883	5 423	5 149	5 399	5 862	5 861	(15 951)	42 490	44 360	46 717
Sport and recreation		3 386	4 913	4 385	4 624	4 530	6 156	4 676	4 689	5 129	5 407	5 887	7 853	61 636	64 072	67 916
Public safety		6 440	7 867	7 199	7 803	7 347	9 033	7 938	7 480	7 945	8 634	8 676	(37 027)	49 335	52 405	55 733
Housing		956	1 006	1 033	1 159	1 051	1 085	1 168	1 069	1 090	1 222	1 147	1 367	13 353	14 228	15 160
Health		360	512	501	540	529	677	545	554	602	644	700	963	7 127	7 538	7 967
Economic and environmental services		7 925	9 291	8 727	9 054	8 853	12 417	9 108	8 977	9 378	9 739	10 025	61 537	165 030	178 715	189 379
Planning and development		1 524	2 010	1 765	1 895	1 799	2 356	1 909	1 831	1 969	2 108	2 171	2 775	24 111	24 189	25 715
Road transport		6 401	7 281	6 962	7 159	7 054	10 061	7 199	7 146	7 409	7 632	7 855	58 761	140 919	154 526	163 664
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		51 686	77 248	61 654	62 366	61 312	91 836	62 517	62 399	68 695	70 595	76 894	101 541	848 741	911 915	978 021
Energy sources		33 602	53 690	39 691	40 167	39 947	64 581	40 264	40 224	45 353	45 901	51 036	67 586	562 043	607 381	657 788
Water management		7 367	9 279	8 903	8 303	7 949	9 957	8 218	8 381	8 504	8 920	9 218	12 372	107 371	115 280	115 860
Waste water management		5 264	7 038	6 136	6 410	6 249	8 352	6 446	6 360	6 850	7 147	7 562	9 652	83 466	89 925	99 368
Waste management		5 453	7 241	6 924	7 485	7 166	8 946	7 589	7 434	7 988	8 627	9 078	11 931	95 860	99 330	105 006
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 166	23 166	24 733	26 406
Total Expenditure - Functional		94 878	131 729	111 736	115 781	112 769	157 692	118 218	115 538	127 193	131 257	139 703	181 368	1 537 860	1 640 812	1 749 263
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		18 529	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	36 261	(24 372)	(15 029)	46 811	(26 933)	(24 815)	(5 883)	25 371	26 109	12 808
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	18 529	61 136	(5 885)	(14 976)	(19 473)	36 261	(24 372)	(15 029)	46 811	(26 933)	(24 815)	(5 883)	25 371	26 109	12 808

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
<i>Governance and administration</i>		–	–	–	258	493	2 352	2 420	7 690	6 766	8 305	5 350	19 200	52 834	27 711	35 883
Executive and council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	700	–	–	–	–	700	–	800
Finance and administration		–	–	–	258	493	2 352	2 420	6 990	6 766	8 305	5 350	19 200	52 134	27 711	35 083
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		–	1 000	500	2 215	3 850	3 880	2 950	4 890	3 150	5 350	3 550	7 400	38 735	48 812	41 110
Community and social services		–	1 000	–	1 600	500	2 100	550	2 450	500	3 450	2 550	5 400	20 100	23 650	16 155
Sport and recreation		–	–	500	500	3 080	1 780	2 150	1 915	2 150	500	–	2 000	14 575	18 580	17 810
Public safety		–	–	–	115	270	–	245	125	500	1 400	–	–	2 655	6 332	5 815
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	400	–	–	–	–	400	250	280
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	5	–	–	–	1 000	–	1 005	–	1 050
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		–	1 300	2 420	3 200	5 915	10 744	4 971	8 830	9 000	6 460	3 950	3 000	59 790	87 278	79 319
Planning and development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road transport		–	1 300	2 420	3 200	5 915	10 744	4 971	8 830	9 000	6 460	3 950	3 000	59 790	87 278	79 319
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Trading services</i>		–	4 007	6 212	11 345	17 354	10 842	12 594	17 675	40 690	25 362	25 374	26 163	197 618	217 822	177 333
Energy sources		–	1 350	2 547	7 425	10 940	4 310	6 844	7 305	15 270	7 550	9 279	3 503	76 322	98 175	116 971
Water management		–	147	1 655	910	3 419	2 005	4 740	3 945	7 100	5 962	3 835	16 115	49 833	56 526	31 067
Waste water management		–	2 510	2 010	3 010	2 995	4 132	1 010	3 465	8 440	7 100	6 510	6 545	47 727	47 700	12 985
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	395	–	2 960	9 880	4 750	5 750	–	23 735	15 421	16 310
<i>Other</i>		–	–	–	47	20	–	300	–	770	–	–	–	1 137	2 580	65
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	–	6 307	9 132	17 065	27 632	27 818	23 235	39 085	60 376	45 477	38 224	55 763	350 113	384 203	333 710
Funded by:																
National Government			2 000	2 397	6 900	6 950	5 500	3 191	4 750	5 300	7 000	4 804	7 000	55 791	62 448	59 918
Provincial Government			300	300	300	300	300	300	470	–	–	–	–	2 270	–	–
District Municipality			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	20 000	20 000	20 989	10 989
Other transfers and grants			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital		–	2 300	2 697	7 200	7 250	5 800	3 491	5 220	5 300	7 000	4 804	27 000	78 061	83 437	70 908
Public contributions & donations			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing			3 500	5 360	7 490	13 160	12 350	10 921	17 125	31 000	19 000	18 765	14 403	153 074	187 122	160 537
Internally generated funds			507	1 075	2 375	7 222	9 668	8 823	16 740	24 076	19 477	14 655	14 360	118 978	113 644	102 266
Total Capital Funding		–	6 307	9 132	17 065	27 632	27 818	23 235	39 085	60 376	45 477	38 224	55 763	350 113	384 203	333 710

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES	Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	Total
R thousand	1							
Revenue By Source								
Property rates					349 093			349 093
Service charges - electricity revenue					540		572 452	572 991
Service charges - water revenue							94 421	94 421
Service charges - sanitation revenue							64 539	64 539
Service charges - refuse revenue						73 073		73 073
Service charges - other								-
Rental of facilities and equipment				957	14 533	418	82	15 990
Interest earned - external investments					35 071			35 071
Interest earned - outstanding debtors					1 852		1 562	3 414
Dividends received								-
Fines, penalties and forfeits			12			18 195	394	18 601
Licences and permits						9 046		9 046
Agency services						20 332		20 332
Other revenue			2	830	33 126	1 202	6 568	41 728
Transfers and subsidies		511	85 375	70	19 556	28 244	53 115	186 872
Gains on disposal of PPE								-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		511	85 389	1 857	453 770	150 510	793 132	1 485 170
Expenditure By Type								
Employee related costs		16 072	13 401	52 002	48 684	175 073	240 703	545 936
Remuneration of councillors			23 153					23 153
Debt impairment			778		3 400	10 322	5 634	20 134
Depreciation & asset impairment		147	444	7 395	1 420	15 588	137 608	162 602
Finance charges			6	8		243	18 876	19 132
Bulk purchases							458 548	458 548
Other materials								-
Contracted services		3 869	3 125	11 728	13 167	34 725	106 224	172 838
Transfers and subsidies				60	1 850			1 910
Other expenditure		3 578	11 813	22 140	34 302	23 387	38 385	133 607
Loss on disposal of PPE								-
Total Expenditure		23 667	52 719	93 333	102 824	259 338	1 005 980	1 537 860
Surplus/(Deficit)		(23 155)	32 670	(91 476)	350 947	(108 828)	(212 847)	(52 690)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)				11 000		5 000	62 061	78 061
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)								-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)								-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(23 155)	32 670	(80 476)	350 947	(103 828)	(150 786)	25 371

Internal Department: Legal & Administration

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department of Legal and Administration is fully complying with the aim of ensuring Good Governance and Public Participation. The Legal & Administration department provides legal and secretariat services as well as support services to Council, Mayoral Committee and all other departments within the municipality. This Department will therefore continue to provide a high quality of administrative support and to ensure legal compliance.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Department is headed by the Director : Legal & Administration – Mr. Mduduzi Masilela with the assistance of the following Assistant Directors:</p> <p>1) Legal - Mr. Thabo Mokoena</p> <p>2) Administration – Mr. Louis Bronkhorst</p> <p>The Legal & Administration Department resides in the Directorate Corporate Services, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services Mr. Mduduzi Masilela.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Promoting institutional efficiency	<p>Render effective secretariat services</p> <p>Render effective records and contract management services, etc.</p> <p>Provide management and council services</p> <p>Provide administrative support services for governance structure</p> <p>Legal and governance services</p> <p>Council information management service</p>	<p>Compile an annual schedule for council and council committee meetings.</p> <p>Review council's file plan on an annual basis.</p> <p>Conduct regular inspections to adhere to relevant regulations and policies.</p> <p>Monitor legal compliance by means of a legal compliance register.</p>
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Furniture and equipment Vehicle
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R0.4-m for office furniture and equipment R0.3-m for vehicles</p> <p>The capital programme of the Legal & Administration Department amounts to R0.7-m and represent 0.2% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Mayor and Council	Other Assets	Good Governance and Public Participation	Office of the Mayor	oversea the achievemnet of good governance through the implementation of council resolution	provision of oversight	6	100	P0008296	Executive Support Vehicle	Transport Assets: P0008296 Executive Support Vehicle	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	
Other Assets Total													
Mayor and Council	Transport Assets	Good Governance and Public Participation	Office of the Mayor	oversea the achievemnet of good governance through the implementation of council resolution	provision of oversight	6	102	P1900024	Vehicle for Speaker	Transport Assets: P1900024 Vehicle for Speaker of Council	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	700 000
Transport Assets Total													700 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2018	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
100	P0008296	Executive Support Vehicle										-	-	-	-	800 000	-	-
												-	-	-	-	800 000	-	-
102	P1900024	Vehicle for Speaker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Administrative and Corporate Support	Furniture and Office Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Legal and Administration	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	6	120	P1000118	Bulk Filing Cabinets	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1000118 Bulk filing cabinets	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	400 000
Administrative and Corporate Support	Furniture and Office Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Legal and Administration	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	6	120	P1000155	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1000155- Furniture & office equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	50 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													450 000
Administrative and Corporate Support	Transport Assets	Good Governance and Public Participation	Legal and Administration	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	6	120	P1400120	Vehicle For Records	Transport Assets: P1400120 Vehicle for records	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	300 000
Administrative and Corporate Support	Transport Assets	Good Governance and Public Participation	Legal and Administration	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	6	120	P1400119	Replace vehicle	Transport Assets: P1400119 Replace vehicle	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Transport Assets Total													300 000
Administrative and Corporate Support Total													750 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
120	P1000118	Bulk Filing Cabinets	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-	-	-	180 000	180 000	180 000	180 000
120	P1000155	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	50 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
			-	-	-	-	-	50 000	400 000	-	-	-	-	-	190 000	190 000	190 000	190 000
120	P1400120	Vehicle For Records	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000
120	P1400119	Replace vehicle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	300 000	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-	300 000	-	300 000	300 000
			-	-	-	-	-	50 000	400 000	-	300 000	-	-	-	490 000	190 000	490 000	490 000

Internal Department: Property and Valuation Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The municipality ensures proper & accurate valuation of properties within its area of jurisdiction & also needs to keep track of all the properties within its area of jurisdiction. Such activities are in accordance with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act.</p> <p>The valuation of property is aimed at providing a comprehensive base for the levying of property rates.</p> <p>The compilation of the new valuation roll in terms of the Property Rates Act, which valuation roll is for the period 1 July 2013 – 30 June 2017, is completed and will be implemented from 1 July 2013.</p>	
Senior management structure	The Property and Valuation Department is headed by the Director Property and Valuation Services and resides within the Corporate Services Directorate, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services Mduduzi Masilela.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE, ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Continue with accountable and developmental orientated monetary management to sustain a sound fiduciary position.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Provide a fair and equitable basis for rating of properties Provide general valuation services to council Promoting development through alienation of council owned land	Provide values for all properties Implement Special Development framework proposals Analysis possible alienation in terms of the SDF	Compile general valuation roll Compile annual supplementary valuation rolls Upgrade of Aerial photos and oblique imagery Conduct Ad hoc valuations Implement council’s resolutions on land development Policy proposals
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Camera
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.0025-m for furniture and office equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Property and Valuations Department amounts to R0.0025-million and represents 0.0% of the overall capital budget of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Property valuation Service	Furniture and Office Equipment Total	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Property Valuation Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	123	P1900092	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	Replace Furniture and Office Equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	accumulated surplus	2 500
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													2 500
Property valuation Service	Internally Generated Total	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Property Valuation Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	123	P1600003	Aerial Photos & Pictometry	Unspecified: P1600003-Aerial Photos & Pictometry	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Internally Generated Total													-
Proper Valuation Service Total													2 500

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
123	P1900092	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
			-	-	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000
123	P1600003	Aerial Photos & Pictometry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	1 000 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	1 000 000
			-	-	-	-	-	2 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	2 003 000	1 003 000

Internal Department: Human Resource Management

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality recognizes the value of investing in its work force through the implementation of carefully planned training and development initiatives and activities.</p> <p>Furthermore, the Human Resource Management Department strives to deliver the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision and maintenance of human capital.• Staff Turnover (Termination of services, resignations, retirements, death, disciplinary, reasons etc.)• Labour relations.• Occupation Health and Safety.• Staff development through skills development and further and higher education through a bursary scheme.• Employment Equity Plan and report.• Employee wellness.• Fringe benefits administration.• Organisational Development• Recruitment and Selection• HR administrative services.	
Senior management structure	The Human Resource Management Department is headed by the Director: Human Resource Management. This department resides within the Corporate Services Directorate, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director: Corporate Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE, ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery.		
Objectives	Strategies	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
Provision of transformation, training and human capital management services	Capacitate employees in line the WSP	Develop WSP and implement the training as planned
	Support and Promote the Wellbeing of staff	Provide EAP services
	Effective and feasible organisational structure	Maintain and Review the organisational structure (structured gets updated monthly but gets reviewed 3 yearly)
	Attract and retain workforce	Review HR policies, Implement Employment Equity Plan, Review Recruitment, Job Evaluation, Benefits Management Systems
	Maintain a safe and healthy working environment	Review Policy Conduct OHS Audit Inspections Conduct OHS Committee Meetings Conduct Safety Talks
	Continue to maintain a healthy relationship with Labour through continuous engagement	Conduct LLF Meetings Conduct HRD Meetings Conduct Staff Wellness Meetings
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Furniture and equipment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	

Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R0.03m – office furniture and equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Human Resource Department amounts to R0.03-million and represents 0.00% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>
--------------------------	--

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
HUMAN CAPITAL	Furniture & Office Equipment	Municipal institutional development and transformation	Human Capital	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery	4	141	P0900131	Furniture & Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P0900131 Furniture & Office Equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	3 500
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													3 500
HUMAN CAPITAL Total													3 500

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
141	P0900131	Furniture & Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	3 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	3 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	3 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: Information Communication Technology

Location of SDIBIP	www.stlm.gov.za/treasury.html
Description of services	<p>The Information Communication Technology Department is responsible for enabling Steve Tshwete Local Municipality to provide efficient service through putting systems in place in accordance with the specifications and needs of the Municipality. The enablers are ICT Governance, ICT Risks Management, ICT Support, ICT products provision and ICT Services through the management of the Information and communication including website, intranet, Local Area Network, Wide Area Network, Two-way radio network/infrastructure, Telecommunication, network performance monitoring system, databases, computer hardware and software management, Information Communication Technology procurement administration, ICT asset management and involved with various reform oriented ICT Project Management as well as Information security management.</p> <p>Functions of the department includes and not limited to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide computer network connectivity all municipal offices, namely libraries, pay points, vending sites, etc to the main computer room. Various network connectivity platforms are being utilized in the form of Telkom diginet lines or/and wireless as well as fibre. • Provision of desktop and infrastructure support. • Provision of information security which is emphasised in the form of policies, awareness campaigns, guidelines and systems used for web and email filtering. • Provision of network security by acquiring firewalls and maintaining up to date antivirus software and patches. • Provides network administration by ensuring data and information is being backed up and kept in offsite location, users accounts are created, monitored and removed from the network as per departmental requests. The monitoring of network performance which ensures load balancing. • Hardware and software maintenance and ensures that the relevant software licensing is in place and renewal of some applications subscriptions as well as payment of original equipment manufacturer fees. • Provision of email and internet services to users. • The provision of high sites in the form of towers which serves as infrastructure for wireless connectivity and two-way radios. • Facilities management which involves the securing of high sites and computer server rooms. Ensure that environmental controls are in place which includes water detection system and temperature monitoring tools. Research, investigation, testing and provision of new technology as and when it becomes available in the market. • Procurement of ICT hardware and software which includes computers, printers, servers, scanners, notebooks, telephones, public address systems and two-way radios which are standardised across the municipality for maintenance purposes. • Ensure that the necessary IT disaster recovery and business continuity planning is in place, tested and regularly updated. • Provision of telecommunication infrastructure which involves analogue, digital and Internet Protocol telephony, VSAT through services providers and call centres facilities. • Provision of e-Government services by ensuring that the Municipality website www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za; www.stlm-online.co.za and intranet are regularly updated with information such as budgets, IDP, request for quotations and tenders, notices, vacancies, Council resolutions as required by relevant legislations, etc. • Provision Management Information Systems
Senior Management Structure	The Information Communication Technology Department is headed by the Director Information Communication Technology, and resides within the Corporate Services Directorate, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services, who reports to the Municipal Manager.

ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
Upgrading of the ICT network infrastructure and software assets. Maintain ICT Operations Continuity. Provision of enough storage capacity, connection capacity and ICT systems availability.	Provide ICT Equipment. Improve ICT infrastructure, Interconnections and VOIP. To continuously review business continuity plan Upgrading of software as required.	Procurement of additional and replacement of VOIP phones and equipment. Airdown blowers Backbone infrastructure and VOIP Procurement of radio communication links and towers to increase connection speed. Procurement of virtual call manager. Testing of DRP.
To ensure ICT equipment and services are provided	Continuously review IT Service Continuity Plan	Procurement of SAN for increasing electronic information storage capacity. Establishment of tertiary disaster recovery site. Roll out of optic fibre for broadband access and speed. Procurement of ICT equipment, 2 way radios and new server and computer system Procurement of ICT tools (watt meter, volt meters, ladders, range set, etc.) Procurement of memory. Review of firewall configurations, antivirus and antispyware on emails. Security upgraded server rooms. Continuously upgrade Internet & email facilities Adoption of CGICTPF Approval of ICT Policies. Development of a replication site or enter into a hosted services contract.
	Avail necessary communication tools.	Maintain regular updates and availability.
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Radio communication links and towers to increase connection speed. Printers, laptops, furniture and office equipment, scanners, projectors and screens, UPS

Changes to service levels	We have categorised our services as VVIP, VIP, Critical and Operational service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R2.9-m for ICT equipment and software R1.02m for plant, equipment and upgrade the ICT network</p> <p>The capital programme of the Information Technology Department amounts to R3.1-m and represents 0.9% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	6	122	P1900043	Computer Equip UPS	Computer Equipment: P0007526-UPS	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	120 000
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	6	122	P0008003	Server New IT Systems	Computer Equipment: P0008003-Server new IT systems	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	-
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	6	122	P0008197	Computer Systems	Computer Equipment: P0008197-Computer systems	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	Accumulated surplus	550 000
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	6	122	P0008198	Renewal Printers	Computer Equipment: P0008198-Printers	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	Accumulated surplus	30 000
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	6	122	P1200016	Renewal Laptops	Computer Equipment: P1200016-Laptops	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	Accumulated surplus	150 000
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	6	122	P0000001	Backbone Infrastructure & VOIP	Computer Equipment: P0000001-Backbone infrastructure & VOIP	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	300 000
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery	6	122	P0008157	Communication To External Facilities	Computer Equipment: P0008157-Communication to external facilities	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	350 000
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery	6	122	P0008199	Scanners	Computer Equipment: P0008199-Scanners	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	150 000
Information Technology	Computer Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Provide access to electrical services	6	122	P1000193	Projector & Screen	Computer Equipment: P1000193-Projector & screen	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	-
Computer Equipment Total													1 650 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP 2018	NOV SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
122	P1900043	Computer Equip UPS	-	-	-	-	-	-	120 000	-	-	-	-	-	130 000	-	80 000	-
122	P0008003	Server New IT Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	360 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
122	P0008197	Computer Systems	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-	-	250 000	-	560 000	580 000	630 000	630 000
122	P0008198	Renewal Printers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	-	-	-	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000
122	P1200016	Renewal Laptops	-	-	-	-	70 000	-	-	-	80 000	-	-	-	150 000	150 000	180 000	180 000
122	P0000001	Backbone Infrastructure & VOIP	-	-	-	50 000	100 000	-	-	100 000	50 000	-	-	-	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000
122	P0008157	Communication To External Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	100 000	50 000	-	150 000	50 000	-	-	200 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
122	P0008199	Scanners	-	-	-	-	75 000	-	-	-	-	75 000	-	-	150 000	30 300	35 000	35 000
122	P1000193	Projector & Screen	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000	-	20 000	20 000
			-	-	-	50 000	245 000	400 000	170 000	100 000	310 000	125 000	250 000	-	1 895 000	1 740 300	1 925 000	1 845 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Information Technology	Furniture and Office Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Information Technology and Communication	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Provide safe and healthy environment for the community	6	122	P1100042	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1100042-Replace furniture & office equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	Accumulated surplus	50 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													50 000
Information Technology	Internally Generated	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Provide access to electrical services	6	122	P1900057	IT infrastructure Monitoring System Ward Whole	Computer Software and Applications: P1900057 IT Infrastructure monitoring system	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	
Information Technology	Internally Generated	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Information Technology and Communication	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	6	122	P1900056	Detection & Network Vulreability System	P1900056 Detection and Network vulranbility system	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	800000
Internally Generated Total													800 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP 2018	NOV SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
122	P1100042	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	-	-	-	50 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
			-	-	-	50 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
122	P1900057	IT infrastructure Monitoring System Ward Whole	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	360000	0	0	0
122	P1900056	Detection & Network Vulreability System	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	800000	0	0	0	0	0	0
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	-	-	360 000	-	-	-

Internal Department: Communication, Marketing, Branding and Media Releases

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department is responsible for internal and external communications, corporate branding, events and media relations which in compliance with Good Governance and Public Participation.	
Senior management structure	The department is headed by the Assistant Director: Communications reporting directly to the Acting Executive Director: Corporate Services Mr Mdu Masilela.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Continuous respond and communicate with communities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
Strengthening communication internally and externally	Encourage long term planning	Develop a five year communication strategy to be reviewed annually
	Implement programmes as per the approved communication strategy	Produce internal and external newsletters.
	Capacity building on communication and media relations	Hosting media briefings
		Communicating through electronic, print, and social media.
		Conduct media and communication workshop for councillors and management
Market and maintain the brand image of the municipality	Encourage long term planning	Develop a five year marketing strategy to be reviewed annually.
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchasing of camera and video kits
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. The capital programme for the Communications, Marketing, Branding and Media Releases Department amounts to R0.0-million and represents 0.0% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Marketing Customer Relations Publicity and Media Co-ordination	Furniture and Office Equipment	Good Governance and Public Participation	Customer Care	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration	6	121	P1400126	Camera Kit	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1400126 Camera Kit	Whole of the Municipality	accumulated surplus	-
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													-
Marketing Customer Relations Publicity and Media Co-ordination Total													-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2018	SDBIP FEB 2018	SDBIP MAR 2018	SDBIP APR 2018	SDBIP MAY 2018	SDBIP JUN 2018	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
121	P1400126	Camera Kit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 000	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 000	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 000	-	-	-

Internal Department: Events & Facilities

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department of Events and Facilities is fully complying with the aim of ensuring Good Governance and Public Participation. This Department will therefore continue to render communication, marketing and liaison services.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Department is headed by the Director : Communication and Stakeholder Liaison following Assistant Directors:</p> <p>1) Communication</p> <p>2) Stakeholder Liaison</p> <p>The Communication and Stakeholder Liaison Department resides in the Directorate Corporate Services, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services Mr Mduduzi Masilela.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
Strategic Objective: Sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
Promote council's image through proper events management.	Proper coordination of all municipal events.	Revise current events management policy Develop annual events calendar.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>14.7m- for upgrade and maintenance of municipal buildings</p> <p>The capital programme for the Events and Facilities Department amounts to R14.7-m and represents 4.21% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source	Approved 2018/2019
Community Halls and Facilities	Community assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P1400069	New MPCC Rockdale	Halls: P1400069-New MPCC	Whole of the Municipality	BORROWING	500 000
Community Halls and Facilities	Community assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P1700004	Community Halls Reconstruct Stage Floors	Halls: P1700004-Reconstruct stage floors	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	600 000
Community Halls and Facilities	Community assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P1700005	Replace Doors & Frames Community Halls	Halls: P1700005-Replace doors & frames at community halls	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	550 000
Community Halls and Facilities	Community assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P1400067	New MPCC Somaphepha	Halls: P1400067-New MPCC	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	11 000 000
Community Halls and Facilities	Community assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P1900051	Upgrade Elec Adelaide Thambo MPCC	Halls: P1900051 Upgrade Adelaide Thambo MPCC	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	2 900 000
Community Halls and Facilities	Community assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P1900001	New MPCC Kwazamokuhle	Halls: P1900001 New MPCC Kwazamokuhle	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	500 000
Community Assets Total													16 050 000
Community Halls and Facilities	furniture and Office Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P0900181	Furniture & Office Equipment Halls	Furniture and Office Equipment: P0900181 Furniture & Office Equipment Halls	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	200 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													200 000
Community Halls and Facilities	machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P1500053	Halls Generator	Halls: P1500053-Generator	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	800 000
Community Halls and Facilities	machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	161	P1000255	Alarm System Doornkop Hall	Halls: P1000255-Alarm system Doornkop hall	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	-
Community Halls and Facilities	machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	1	161	P0008187	Replace Polisher	Machinery and Equipment: P0008187-Polisher	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	-
Machinery and Equipment Total													800 000
COMMUNITY HALLS													17 050 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2021	Approved 2022/2023
161	P1400069	New MPCC Rockdale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	12 000 000	12 000 000	-	-
161	P1700004	Community Halls Reconstruct Stage Floors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	-
161	P1700005	Replace Doors & Frames Community Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	200 000	400 000	400 000	-	-
161	P1400067	New MPCC Somaphepha	-	1 000 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 000 000	-	1 500 000	1 200 000	3 300 000	6 000 000	-	-	-
161	P1900051	Upgrade Elec Adelaide Thambo MPCC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	1 900 000	-	-	-	-
161	P1900001	New MPCC Kwazamokuhle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	1 000 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 600 000	500 000	2 000 000	2 550 000	5 400 000	19 000 000	12 400 000	-	-
161	P0900181	Furniture & Office Equipment Halls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	-	150 000	160 000	165 000	170 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	-	150 000	160 000	165 000	170 000
161	P1500053	Halls Generator	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	-	-	800 000	-	-	-
161	P1000255	Alarm System Doornkop Hall	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61 000	-	-	-
161	P0008187	Replace Polisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 000	-	60 000	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	-	-	911 000	-	60 000	-
			-	1 000 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 600 000	500 000	3 000 000	2 550 000	5 400 000	20 061 000	12 560 000	225 000	170 000

Internal Department: Gender & Social Development

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>Steve Tshwete Local Municipality recognises the increasing challenges in service delivery and the requirements of those who are poor, vulnerable and those with special need (HIV and AIDS, children, elderly persons, persons with disabilities, women and youth). The collective responsibilities of the local municipality, departments, relevant stakeholders and the civil society will focus on providing services for the transversal issues to meet their expressed and felt needs.</p> <p>Generally, the municipality has facilities, and services for the elderly persons, persons with disabilities, vulnerable children, orphans and programmes to respond to HIV and AIDS, in partnership with other spheres of government and other stakeholders.</p> <p>The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality as a tier of government closer to the community is playing a role in an effort to prevent the spread of HIV and to mitigate the negative consequences of AIDS for communities.</p> <p>One way of dealing with the challenges is through the established Aids Council which is chaired by a political representative quarterly, the Executive Mayor and the Deputy Chairperson from the Civil Society.</p> <p>The focus is now on the 2020 Vision of the Strategic Plan, which is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Zero new HIV and TB infections in the population.• Zero new infections due to vertical transmission.• Zero preventable deaths associated with HIV and TB.• Zero discrimination associated with HIV and TB	
Senior management structure	Assistant Director only reporting to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objective: Coordinate sustainable social livelihood through developmental programmes		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
To create an environment with clear regulatory framework for the implementation of transversal programmes.	Compliance with relevant laws and regulations.	Training and workshops for LAC Members.
	Development of Strategic Plan for HIV/AIDS (2017 -2022).	Coordinating stakeholders for Local Aids Council.
	Development of the operational plan for the strategy (HIV/AIDS).	Report writing.
To contribute towards improving quality life through integrated services.	Implementation of the HIV/AIDS Strategy in partnership with stakeholders.	Coordinate calendar programmes for transversal groups (Children, Women, Persons with disability, elderly persons, HIV and AIDS).
	Strengthen stakeholder relations with government sectors and private sectors.	
	Coordinate and support programmes for transversal groups (Children, Women, Persons with disability, elderly persons, HIV and AIDS).	
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Gender & Social Development Department does not have a capital programme over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	

Internal Department: IDP

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The IDP Unit provides the following services: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Development and revision of Council's Integrated Development Plan.• Consolidate all developmental needs of the community• Organize and facilitate IDP/PMS Technical Committee meetings.• Organize and facilitate IDP/PMS Representative Forum meetings.• Organize stakeholder meetings to lobby for the funding to implement IDP projects• Facilitate the alignment of budget to IDP	
Senior management structure	The IDP department is managed by the IDP Manager, who reports directly to the Director Development and Strategic Support	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Promote effective governance processes and planning		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To guide and informs the municipal planning, budget, management and development actions	Development and revision of Council's Integrated Development Plan.	Develop and implement the IDP process plan Drafting of the IDP document
	Facilitate the Prioritisation of project and programme from the IDP in the municipal budget and PMS process	Departmental strategic makgotla
Develop, strengthen and maintain relationships with relevant stakeholders or role players and other implementing agents	Ensure that internal departments are implanting projects as set out in the IDP	Project steering committee meeting
	Coordinate various meetings with the community, sector departments and private sector on the development, implementation and performance of the IDP	Community consultations IDP rep forum IDP technical steering committee Stakeholder meetings
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. The capital programme of the Internal Audit Department amounts to R0.0-m and represents 0% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.	

Internal Department: Internal Audit

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Internal Audit Unit provides the following services: Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to— <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Internal audit;• Internal controls;• Accounting procedures and practices;• Risk and risk management;• Performance management;• Loss control; and• Compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and• Perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the accounting officer.	
Senior management structure	The Internal Audit unit is managed by the Acting Chief Audit Executive, who reports administratively to the Municipal Manager and functional to the Audit Committee.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Promote effective governance processes and planning		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide advice and assurance services regarding the organization's efficiency and effectiveness of operations	Advise management and audit committee on matters relating to: Internal controls, risk management and governance processes Compliance with laws and regulations Promote combined assurance (risk/ audit committee, AG, Other Assurance providers)	Execution of the reviewed Annual risk based internal audit plan Annual review of the Internal Audit Charter. Review Internal Audit Manual/ methodology. Coordination of Audit Committee meetings and efforts of other assurance providers when conducting the Audits. Audit the effectiveness of the Risk management processes. Monitor the progress on co-sourced Internal Audit services. Quarterly review of performance information.
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Furniture and equipment Internal audit software
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The resource requirements (expenditures) of internal audit is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager, Audit Committee and Assistant Director: Internal Audit to ensure that the internal audit activity is adequately resourced for effective functioning and cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Personnel related expenditure;• Training and development;• Institute of Internal Auditors membership fees; and• Quality assurance programs.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. The capital programme of the Internal Audit Department amounts to R0.0-million and represents 0.0% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.	

Internal Department: LED

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	Development and revision of the LED strategy <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Create a conducive environment• Job creation• Alleviate poverty• Skills development• Business development• SMMEs• Promote Private sector involvement	
Senior management structure	The LED department is managed by the Assistant Director Local Economic Development, who reports directly to the Director Development and Strategic Support in the office of the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Facilitate investment and development of strategic infrastructure to unlock growth and job creation		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To create a conducive environment for business investment and growth for job creation	Encourage long term planning Promoting STLM as an investment destination. Ensuring that all LED proposals in the SDF are implemented Facilitating the establishing of industries/economies that create jobs.	Application for SEZ status Establishment of a Metal and Technology Centre (Provincial initiative) - Industrialization Incubation Expansion Project Develop an LED strategy with specific projects/ programs, resources required, time frames and institutions responsible for implementation. Continuous update of the investor guide Update the audio visual material and avail it to investors Establish a panel of economic advisors to Council Finalization of LED nodes e.g. Node D Revitalize and integrate township industries as per SDF proposals Facilitating the continuous maintenance and upgrade of infrastructure in order to meet business and industry development.
To create a conducive environment for business investment and growth for job creation	Improve monitoring of Private sector initiatives Facilitate transition to low carbon economy Promote agriculture within the municipality Developing a strong SMME sector Development of skills relevant to the local economy	Promoting STLM as an eco-tourism destination of choice Promoting investment along the N4 development corridor with specific focus on enhancing the stainless steel cluster in Middelburg Facilitate the implementation of Community Works Program and EPWP Monitor the implementation of all SLP from mines Strengthen the LED forum and initiatives towards implementation of

	<p>Beneficiation of locally produced raw material</p> <p>The existing conducive climate for economic development will be maintained and improved where possible and we will market the</p> <p>Facilitate investment in our various nodal points</p>	<p>the LED strategy.</p> <p>Strengthen support for recycling initiatives (coal waste, industrial water)</p> <p>Installing devices that utilize solar energy</p> <p>Monitor the rehabilitation process of the mined land</p> <p>Green expos in rural areas</p> <p>Trainings on the green economy for various stakeholders</p> <p>Promote Hydroponic farming.</p> <p>Facilitating the development of emerging farmers through trainings,</p> <p>Facilitate the beneficiation of local agricultural produce and export finished products</p> <p>Make land available for SMME development</p> <p>Ensure that the municipality's procurement policies enable equitable access to all SMMEs</p> <p>Increased participation of SMMEs in the steel manufacturing sector</p> <p>Assist in the identification of business facilities for SMME's development</p> <p>Strengthen relationship with existing government supported initiative (MSI, HEDC, MTI)</p> <p>Facilitated skills audit</p> <p>Support career expo initiatives</p> <p>Facilitate the Development an academy with satellite centres in schools in the Nkangala district</p> <p>Reduce imports of finished products</p> <p>Establish the tool and die making sector</p> <p>Development of Hendrina Mall</p> <p>Partner sector departments and development agencies to improve the capacity of SMMEs</p> <p>Establishing a steel fabrication hub.</p> <p>Coordinate workshops/ seminar in collaboration with government departments / agencies and private sector (career guidance, internships).</p> <p>Strengthen the capacity of the tooling and skills center</p>
--	---	--

		<p>Utilization of the Skills development Centre by Optimum Mine</p> <p>Youth, disabled and women representation in the Local Economic Development Forum will be ensured.</p> <p>Identify LED projects/ programs that require funding.</p>
To equip the organization in order enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Furniture and office equipment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>The capital programme of the LED Department amounts to R0.0-m and represents 0% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year</p>	

Internal Department: Legal & Administration

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department Public Participation is fully complying with the aim of ensuring Good Governance and Public Participation. The Stakeholder Liaison department co-ordinate all public participation activities as well as manage all municipal events.	
Senior management structure	The Department is headed by the Assistant Director: Public Participation – Mr. Sipho Mthethwa The Public Participation Department resides in the Directorate Corporate Services, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services Mr. Mdu Masilela.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
Strategic Objectives: Continuous respond and communicate with communities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Enhance communications platforms for active public participation in council matters	Provide feedback to community	Report be submitted to Section 79 on matters raised by ward committees.
	Encourage long term planning	Review of the community participation strategy and ward committee policy
	Provide effective administrative support.	Provide pro-forma agendas to ward committees
To ensure proper coordination of all municipal events	Capacitate Ward Committee Members.	Coordinate training programs for ward committee members.
	Strengthen relations with recognized stakeholders.	To develop a stakeholder database. Annual Mayoral outreach schedule, IDP consultations ward committee and community meeting Annual calendar events
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchasing of the Speaker's and the Executive Mayor's vehicle
		Trailer for moving equipment during community participations/ council events
		Purchasing of polishers, chairs, carpets, for community halls
		Office furniture and equipment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Public Participation Department does not have a capital programme over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework	

Internal Department: Risk Management

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Risk Management Unit provides the following services: Advise the accounting officer and report to the risk committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Risk and risk management;• Loss control; and• Compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and• Perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the Accounting Officer.	
Senior management structure	The Risk Management Unit is managed by the Assistant Director: Risk Management (CRO- Chief Risk Officer), who reports administratively to the Municipal Manager and functional to the Risk and Audit Committee.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Promote effective governance processes and planning		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To facilitate the risk management processes	Coordinate risk management processes	Develop Risk Management strategy and implementation plan Review the strategic risk management report Review of the operational risk management report Review of the risk management policy Review the fraud prevention plan/ policy Facilitation of the risk management committee meetings Quarterly reports on risk mitigations Facilitate the development of risk tolerance and appetite model Facilitate the development and monitor the implementation of the enterprise-wide business Continuity plan
	Ensure Enterprise-wide business continuity	
	Capacity building	Coordinate trainings on risk management
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The resource requirements (expenditures) of Risk Management unit is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager, Risk and Audit Committee and Assistant Director: Risk Management (CRO-Chief Risk Officer) to ensure that the Risk Management activity is adequately resourced for effective functioning and cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Personnel related expenditure;• Training and development;• Quality assurance programs.	
Capital programme	The Risk Management Department does not have a capital programme over term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework	

Internal Department: Youth Development and Recreation

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>Youth development defines youth development as “<i>the ongoing growth process in which all youth</i>” are engaged in attempting to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• meet their basic personal and social needs to be safe, feel cared for, be valued, be useful, and be spiritually grounded; and• to build skills and competencies that allow them to function and contribute in their daily lives. <p>In addressing issues of youth development one should consider the principles of youth development that serve as a guide in implementing youth development programmes. The principles are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Strengths-based.• Human rights.• Partnership.• Diversity.• Holistic.• Empowerment.• Equity.• Effectiveness.• Sustainability.• Dignity and respect.• Transformation.• Relevance.	
Senior management structure	The Youth Development Department is managed by the Youth Development Manager, who reports directly to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HELTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objective: Coordinate sustainable social livelihood through developmental programmes		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Address the challenges of youth	Encourage long-term planning Capacity building Create interventions aimed at providing access to quality education and skills to both in school and out of school youth Maintain stakeholder relations with private and public sector Bring youth services closer to the youth Initiate programmes directed at combating crime and substance abuse amongst the youth enhance sport council to coordinate clear programmes of sports Entrepreneurship development	Development of the youth development Strategy Advocate for funding for programmes responding to the challenges of youth Trainings, workshops Bursaries, career expo, Learnerships, Active participation in stakeholder forums to advocate the youth development matters Facilitate and coordinate the development of youth centers by both public and private sector Lobby for all Thusong centers to have a youth center Maintain the local drug action committee Revive love life programme Crime prevention campaign Revive sports council

		<p>Revive schools sports in partnership with department of education and department of culture, sports and recreation.</p> <p>Enhance mayoral cup to include all sporting codes</p> <p>Advocate for a % of MIG to be spend on sports and recreation programmes</p> <p>Introduce the Incubation programme for young emerging entrepreneurs</p> <p>Conduct Enterprise Development Session</p>
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Youth Development Department does not have a capital programme over term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	

Internal Department: Finance

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality is fully complying with the aim of ensuring sound financial governance. The Finance Department strives to maintain a high payment rate, in order to sustain the high levels of service delivery, and also to sufficiently provide the necessary indigent support.	
Senior management structure	The Finance Department is managed by the Executive Director Financial services, who is also the Chief Financial Officer, with the assistance of the Deputy Director Financial services, followed by four divisions, each with a divisional manager, namely the Budget Office, Financial Statements and Assets, Treasury Office and Supply Chain Unit.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE, ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
To manage revenue in an efficient and responsible manner.	Prompt receipting and banking of all rates, fees and charges at accessible facilities.	Monthly bank reconciliations % banking reconcile with billing system.
	Monthly implementation and adherence to credit control policy and procedures.	% decrease in doubtful outstanding debts % of amounts billed collected % of debtors to revenue ratio
	Implement supplementary valuations and new valuation roll.	% of supplementary taxes implemented
	Implement and revise Indigent policy annually.	% of Households with access to free basic services
To ensure clean and effective financial governance and compliance with accounting standards.	Ensure compliance to GRAP reporting framework and implement new standards.	% compliance to GRAP reporting framework. Implement new standards as released by ASB.
	Develop audit action plan on matters raised in final management letter.	% of actions implemented of audit action plan Monthly and quarterly progress reporting on actions undertaken.
	Maintain unqualified audit report	Obtain unqualified audit opinion. Submit credible AFS with no material misstatements by Aug of each year.
To ensure compliance with budget and reporting regulations	Ensure compliant section 71 in-year reports	Number of compliant In-year section 71 reports submitted on time. Developed and maintain register to ensure legal compliance
	Ensure annual budget is compliant and approved by 31 May	% compliance to budget & reporting regulation framework

		Submit and approve budget by 31 May annually Submit and approve SDBIP by 28 June annually
To streamline supply chain management processes to fully comply with legislation procurement framework	Improve turnaround time on supply chain comments on tenders	Reduce turnaround time on comments on tender reports to be within 10 working days from receipt by departments.
	Ensure SCM processes and reports adhere to legislative requirements.	Number of compliant In-year reports submitted on time Implement new amendments to procurement regulation and legislation Implement Infrastructure procurement plan and policy. Develop and implement annual procurement plan. Revise and improve SCM policy and procedures annually.
To comply with the municipal minimum competency level	Ensure level of compliance to municipal regulation on minimum competency levels	Provide training to Increase number of compliant senior personnel with minimum competency levels. Provide training on MSCOA implementation and system.
To maintain and upgrade the existing financial operations to manage the finances of the municipality.	Develop internal control and procedures to improve financial management and operations.	Number of improved controls, procedures developed and implemented.
	Review and improve budget related policies and by-laws.	Number of Budget Related Policies and by-laws review and implemented.
	Upgrade financial system to MSCOA requirements	Implement new MSCOA compliant system.
To alleviate poverty to improve quality of household life	Ensure equitable share are utilized for free basic services	% of allocated equitable share implemented for free basic services.
	Ensure indigent policy is annually reviewed and improved.	Review and improve indigent policy annually. Implement Indigent policy
	Advise and register poor households to participate in indigent support program.	% of households who applied for indigent status implemented Developed and update indigent register
To ensure efficient, effective cash flow management	Debt coverage ratio	Debt coverage ratio maintained at above 45% at any given time

	Cost coverage ratio	Cost coverage ratio increased to above 3 months at any given time
To manage, control and maintain all assets of the municipality	Ensure assets of the municipality is safeguarded.	% of movable assets verification according to inventory lists. % reduction in annual stock take differences.
	Adequate asset management and maintenance of the assets of the municipality.	% of annual operational budget allocated to repair & maintenance. (8%) Capital expenditure as a percentage of total expenditure (10-20%)
To ensure and extend service delivery to the community.	Ensure implementation of the budget document in line with the IDP.	% of municipality capital budget actually spent on capital projects (95% - 100%) % of Operating Expenditure Budget Implemented (95% - 100%) % of Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implemented (95%-100%)
To ensure expenditure is well managed to prevent unauthorised, wasteful and fruitless and irregular expenditure.	-Implement systems to prevent irregular, fruitless and wasteful and unauthorised expenditure. Implement systems to pay creditors within 30 days.	Irregular, fruitless and wasteful and unauthorized expenditure as a percentage to Total Operating Expenditure (0%) Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors) (30 days) Implement electronic payment system and payment advice for all creditors.
To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Implementation of security measures	Fencing of municipal buildings
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Furniture and equipment Printers Vehicles After hour vending equipment Stores equipment Bulk filing cabinets and shelves
	Upgrade municipal buildings and facilities	Renovate paypoint facilities Paint store facilities
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	

Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type, is attached in the schedules which follow.
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include: R0.8-m for upgrading municipal buildings, furniture and equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Finance Department amounts to R0.8 million and represents 2.4% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
FINANCE	Computer Equipment	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Sound financial management	To manage revenue in an efficient and responsible manner	To manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability	5	205	P0900166	After Hour Vending Equipment	Computer Equipment: P0900166 After Hour Vending Equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	80 000
Computer Equipment Total													80 000
FINANCE	furniture and Office Equipment	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Sound financial management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	To manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability	5	200	P1000282	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1000282- Furniture & office equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	80 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													80 000
FINANCE	other Assets	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Controls and procedures	To manage control and maintain all assets of the municipality	To manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability	5	200	P1300091	Alarm System Redundant Asset Store	Stores: P1300091-Alarm at redundant assets store	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	accumulated surplus	7 500
Other Assets Total													7 500
FINANCE	transport Assets	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Sound financial management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	To manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability	5	200	P1300060	Replace vehicle	Transport Assets: P1300060 Replace vehicle	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Transport Assets Total													-
Finance Total													167 500

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
205	P0900166	After Hour Vending Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	-	-	-	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000
				-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	-	-	-	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000
200	P1000282	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	-	81 100	83 000	85 000	90 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	-	81 100	83 000	85 000	90 000
200	P1300091	Alarm System Redundant Asset Store	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 500	-	-	-	7 500	7 500	7 500	7 500
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 500	-	-	-	7 500	7 500	7 500	7 500
200	P1300060	Replace vehicle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	220 000	-	-	250 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	220 000	-	-	250 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	7 500	80 000	-	-	343 600	125 500	127 500	382 500

Internal Department: Cultural Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>Library facilities are provided by the Municipality especially in the urban areas and Eskom towns. In Mhluzi there are more than thirteen schools and we have other members of the reading community; they are all being serviced by 3 libraries.</p> <p>Rural areas do not have libraries at all and have to rely on those situated in town areas. However the municipality renders a mobile library facility to school to ensure access to services. A library was built at Doornkop, which is 25 km from town. The municipality is engaging into negotiations with the Provincial Department and business associations in an effort to secure funding which will be used to build additional libraries in rural areas and to augment facilities in existing libraries.</p>	
Senior management structure	The Education and Libraries Services department is headed by the Assistant Director: Cultural Services. This department resides within the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objective: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Increase access to libraries and information services	Upgrading & establishment of additional libraries	<p>New: Middelburg 4SAI, Newtown, Sikhululiwe, Koorfontein, Pullenshope, Somaphepha, Chromeville</p> <p>Upgrade libraby facilities (: Kwazamokuhle)</p> <p>Replace floor covering at libraries</p> <p>Replace airconditioenrs at libraries</p>
	Maintain a responsive and user friendly information system in all libraries	<p>Free internet access for the community</p> <p>Provide online catalogue for the library users</p> <p>Include Mzansi online in all municipal libraries</p>
	Promote culture of reading to the community at large	<p>Awareness campaigns</p> <p>Visiting schools, old age home, crèches, hospitals, correctional services & members of the library for the blinds</p> <p>Use of local media houses, posters & loudhailing</p> <p>Books selection workshops</p> <p>Purchase of new books and other library materials</p> <p>Various reading material & electronic devices e.g books, e-books, newspaper & computers</p> <p>Annual campaigns for the library week</p> <p>Mini library section for the blind</p>

	Capacitate the staff for effective service delivery	Training for staff in utilizing the Seta Library Information System
	Encouraging dialogue	Community debates, school debates
Promote social cohesion	Promote heritage	Identify and market heritage sites
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	furniture and equipment
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R0.25m for educational material R0.45m for furniture, machinery and equipment</p> <p>The capital programme for the Cultural Services Department amounts to R0.7 million and represents 0.19% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/19 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Libraries and Archives	Furniture and Office Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Cultural Services	To ensure access to potable water for domestic consumption and support local economic development	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	140	P0008192	Purchase Library Books	Furniture and Office Equipment: P0008192 Library Books	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMUATED SURPLUS	450 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													450 000
Libraries and Archives	Libraries	Spatial and Community Development	Cultural Services	To ensure access to potable water for domestic consumption and support local economic development	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	140	P0008217	Upgrade Library Facilities	Libraries: P0008217 Upgrade Library Facilities	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	250 000
Libraries Total													250 000
Libraries and Archives Total													700 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2017	SDBIP AUG 2017	SDBIP SEP 2017	SDBIP OCT 2017	SDBIP NOV 2017	SDBIP DEC 2017	SDBIP JAN 2018	SDBIP FEB 2018	SDBIP MAR 2018	SDBIP APR 2018	SDBIP MAY 2018	SDBIP JUN 2018	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
140	P0008192	Purchase Library Books	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450 000	-	-	464 000	470 000	480 000	500 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450 000	-	-	464 000	470 000	480 000	500 000
140	P0008217	Upgrade Library Facilities	-	-	-	100 000	-	100 000	50 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	100 000	-	100 000	50 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	100 000	-	100 000	50 000	-	-	450 000	-	-	464 000	470 000	480 000	500 000

Internal Department: Emergency Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html
Description of services	<p>The municipality has well established Emergency Services for fire and rescue. The main stations are in Middelburg and Hendrina. An additional fire station is envisaged to be established which will serve Mhluzi area. Satellite stations are envisaged in Kranspoort and in the Industrial area in Middelburg to comply with Regulation 44 of South African National Standards, which require arrival at the scene of an emergency within at most 15 minutes.</p> <p>Furthermore, the Fire & Rescue Services provides the following humanitarian services to the community of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipal area:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Fire Services</i> Structural fire fighting, which include informal housing Industrial accident Veld fires Rubbish fires Electrical fires Vehicle fires Fire prevention Fire breaks Training internal and external • <i>Hazardous Material Incidents</i> • <i>Rescue Services</i> Water rescue High angle rescue Animal rescue Trench rescue Building rescue Search and rescue (collapsed buildings / structures) • <i>Special Services</i> Opening of buildings and vehicles Pumping of water from flooded areas Standbys at community events • <i>Disaster Management</i> Disaster Management Plan Pitching of tents during disasters Assisting affected communities during disasters. Provision of water to communities in need Public awareness campaigns Assisting with evacuation training / drills Community education & training Supply and co-ordination of emergency shelters • <i>Control Centres</i> 24 Hour complaints and information centre 24 Hour fire services control centre
Senior management structure	The Emergency Services Department is headed by the Deputy Director: Fire & Rescue Services. This department resides within the Community Services directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo

ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objectives: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
<p>Respond to emergencies to save lives, property and environment</p> <p>Provide emergency services in accordance with the White Paper for Fire Services</p> <p>Prioritize fire risk reduction as a core function of Emergency Services</p>	<p>Encourage long term planning</p> <p>Implementation of the Disaster Management plan</p> <p>Implement White Paper for Fire Services</p>	<p>Review the Disaster Management Plan</p> <p>Conduct Disaster management and Fire Safety Awareness</p> <p>Provide integrated training for Councilors, administration and community members on the Disaster Management Plan</p> <p>Conduct evacuation drills</p> <p>Conduct fire safety audits</p>
	<p>Provision of infrastructure for Emergency Services</p>	<p>Construct an additional fire station at a strategic area in collaboration with the NDM</p> <p>Monitoring the functionality of fire hydrants</p> <p>Sourcing of funds from other stakeholders</p>
	<p>Provide Emergency vehicles and equipment</p>	<p>Procurement of rescue and fire equipment</p> <p>Veld fire vehicles and equipment</p> <p>Fire engines</p> <p>Portable & floating pump</p>
<p>Equip the organisation to enhance service delivery</p>	<p>Tools of trade</p>	<p>Provision of PPE</p> <p>Purchase furniture & equipment</p>
Changes to service levels	<p>Enter into mutual aid agreement with private sector</p>	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	<p>Provide additional fire stations at strategic places and industrial areas.</p>	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0.3-m to upgrade municipal buildings and fencing</p> <p>R1.1-m for disaster and fire equipment</p> <p>R1.1-m for specialized vehicles</p> <p>R1.2-m for furniture and office equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Fire and Emergency Department amounts to R2.65-million and represents 0.75% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Fire Fighting and Protection	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P1600023	Replace Garage Doors At Fire Station	Fire/Ambulance Stations: P1600023-Replace Garage doors at Fire station	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	300 000
Community Assets Total													300 000
Fire Fighting and Protection	Furniture and Office Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	515	P0008314	Furniture & office equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P0008314-Furniture & Office Equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	accumulated surplus	25 000
Fire Fighting and Protection	Furniture and Office Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P1900021	New workstations control centre (Furniture)	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1900021 New workstations for control centre (Furniture)	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	120 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													145 000
Fire Fighting and Protection	Machinery and Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	515	P1100200	New Fire Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1100200 New fire equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	accumulated surplus	-
Fire Fighting and Protection	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P0000211	Replace Jaws Rescue Set	Machinery and Equipment: P0000211-Replace Jaws rescue set	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	500 000
Fire Fighting and Protection	Machinery and Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	515	P1000301	Disaster Management Workstations/Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1000301-Disaster management workstations /equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	150 000
Fire Fighting and Protection	Machinery and Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	515	P1100199	Replace Fire Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1100199-Replace fire equipment	Whole of the Municipality	accumulated surplus	180 000
Fire Fighting and Protection	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P0008023	Replace Portable Pump	Machinery and Equipment: P0008023-Replace portable pump	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Fire Fighting and Protection	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P0008024	Replace Skid Units	Machinery and Equipment: P0008024 Replace Skid Units	Whole of the Municipality	accumulated surplus	155 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP 2018	SEP SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
515	P1600023	Replace Garage Doors At Fire Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
515	P0008314	Furniture & office equipment	-	-	-	25 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000
515	P1900021	New workstations control centre (Furniture)	-	-	-	-	120 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	25 000	120 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000
515	P1100200	New Fire Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 000	100 000	-
515	P0000211	Replace Jaws Rescue Set	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	500 000	550 000	550 000	550 000
515	P1000301	Disaster Management Workstations/Equipment	-	-	-	-	150 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
515	P1100199	Replace Fire Equipment	-	-	-	90 000	-	-	90 000	-	-	-	-	-	182 000	-	-	100 000
515	P0008023	Replace Portable Pump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	-
515	P0008024	Replace Skid Units	-	-	-	-	-	-	155 000	-	-	-	-	-	225 000	150 000	150 000	225 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Fire Fighting and Protection	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P1900022	Vehicle Call Information Units	Machinery and Equipment: P1900022 Vehicle call information units (Equipment)	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	125 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													1 110 000
Fire Fighting and Protection	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P0000221	Replace 4x4 veld fire vehicles	Transport Assets: P0000221 Replace 4x4 veld fire vehicles	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 100 000
Fire Fighting and Protection	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P0900088	Replace FMC fire engine	Transport Assets: P0900088 Replace FMC fire engine	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Fire Fighting and Protection	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Emergency Service	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	515	P0900089	Replace Cheyenne light rescue vehicle	Transport Assets: P0900089 Replace Cheyenne light rescue vehicle	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Transport Assets Total													1 100 000
Fire Fighting and Protection Total													2 655 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP 2018	SEP SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
515	P1900022	Vehicle Call Information Units	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	90 000	150 000	-	245 000	125 000	500 000	-	-	-	907 000	990 000	800 000	875 000
515	P0000221	Replace 4x4 veld fire vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 100 000	-	-	1 200 000	1 200 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
515	P0900088	Replace FMC fire engine	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 600 000	-	-
515	P0900089	Replace Cheyenne light rescue vehicle	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 200 000	-	4 200 000	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 100 000	-	-	5 400 000	4 800 000	5 400 000	1 200 000
			-	-	-	115 000	270 000	-	245 000	125 000	500 000	1 400 000	-	-	6 332 000	5 815 000	6 225 000	2 100 000

Internal Department: Human Settlement

Location of SDBIP	www.stlm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>According to the Housing Act, 1997 section 9, states that every municipality must, as part of the municipality process of integrated development planning, take all reasonable and necessary steps within the framework of national and provincial housing legislation and policy to initiate, plan, co-ordinate, facilitate, promote and enable appropriate housing development in its area of jurisdiction. The new mandate of the department is to promote sustainable human settlements development. Therefore STLM has been granted the authority to implement National and Provincial human settlements programmes.</p> <p>Currently the municipality is monitoring the construction of houses and management of municipal housing rental stock by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Keep and maintain a waiting list of all those who applied from 1996.• Ensure that the inhabitants of its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing on a progressive basis.• Set housing delivery goals in respect of its jurisdiction.• Submit the needs and priorities to MEC for allocation.• Monitor the contractors appointed for the projects in the area of jurisdiction.• Write out and deliver calling letter to beneficiaries who applied for housing.• Completion of housing subsidy application forms for different housing programmes for beneficiaries and keeping such records.• Forwarding the same forms for searches and approval for beneficiaries to qualify for a house.• Allocate completed houses to approved beneficiaries.• Conducting housing consumer education• Implementation of the Prevention of illegal Eviction from and unlawful Occupation of Land Act No 19 of 1998.• Implementation of the Housing Rental Act No 50 of 1999.	
Senior management structure	The Human Settlement Department is headed by the Assistant Director This department resides within the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services,	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Facilitate effective coordination of integrated human settlements and provision of housing	<p>Encouraging short, medium and long term planning</p> <p>Provision of integrated human settlements as per the Department of Human Settlements annual allocation plan</p>	<p>Develop and submit business proposals</p> <p>Review housing chapter</p> <p>Project management of current housing development projects</p> <p>To implement systems & procedures</p> <p>Registration of people on the national housing needs register</p> <p>Screening of housing beneficiaries.</p> <p>Allocation of the completed houses to the beneficiaries</p> <p>Implement partnership agreements regarding housing projects.</p> <p>Conduct housing consumer education</p>

		<p>Conversion of Reabota block 6 and Kwazamokuhle hostels to family units.</p> <p>Develop and manage community residential units</p> <p>Facilitate and coordinate title deeds registration project</p>
Equip the organization to enhance service deliver	Tools of trade	<p>Furniture & equipment</p> <p>Purchase uniform</p> <p>Replace and purchase new vehicles</p> <p>Purchase fire arms and fire arms safes</p> <p>Purchase and replace motor bikes</p> <p>Filling cabinets</p>
Changes to service levels	Applicable norms and standards related to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.4-m for purchase of motorbikes</p> <p>The capital programme of the Human Settlement Department amounts to R0.4 million and represents 0.1% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Informal Settlements	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Human Settlements	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	460	P0008021	Replace motorbikes	Transport Assets: P0008021 Replace motorbikes	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	400 000
Transport Assets Total													400 000
Informal Settlements Total													400 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
460	P0008021	Replace motorbikes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-	-	250 000	280 000	330 000	350 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-	-	250 000	280 000	330 000	350 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-	-	250 000	280 000	330 000	350 000

Internal Department: Licensing Department

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The following aspects are services provided by the Licensing Department within the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Registration and licensing of motor vehicles• Deregistration of stolen motor vehicles• Deregistration of motor vehicles permanently unfit for use• Deregistration of registered motor vehicles that became exempt from registration• Renewal of motor vehicle licenses• Renewal of driver's licenses• Application for duplicate registration certificates• Notification of changes in respect of motor vehicles particulars• Notification in respect of change of particulars of registered owner or titleholder• Application for requests for police clearance• Application for motor trade numbers• Business registration and traffic register numbers• Issuing of permits• Introduction of vehicle on to the eNatis system• Introduction of persons on the eNatis system• Confirmation of information• Application of refunds• Testing of motor vehicles for roadworthiness• Assessing applicants for driver's licenses	
Senior management structure	The Licensing Department is headed by the Deputy Director Licensing, and resides in the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HELTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objectives: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Improve licensing services within the municipality	Upgrading existing facilities to cater for growth	Extension of the Testing Station and additional offices both Middelburg & Hendrina
	Improve the systems and procedures	Replace brake roller equipment at Middelburg Vehicle Testing Station
		Develop procedure on cash management
Maintain and safeguard municipal facilities	Implementation of security measures	Software voice prompt system
		Purchase signal lights for K53 motorcycle skills tester
		Installation of CCTV cameras at Middelburg and Hendrina
		Installation of money detector machines

		<p>Bullet proof glasses for Hendrina and Middelburg</p> <p>Burglar bars for Middelburg & Hendrina</p> <p>Palisade fence for Hendrina</p> <p>Alarm systems at licensing offices</p> <p>Trelidoors at licensing station</p>
Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	<p>Purchase:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Filing cabinets - Furniture & equipment - Replace & purchase new light delivery vehicle - Bulk filer - Money counting machines for both Middelburg and Hendrina
Provision of filing facility	Improve filing system	Building of filling rooms
	Upgrade municipal buildings and facilities	Installation of air conditioners
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0.3m for furniture , machinery and equipment</p> <p>R0.4m for testing stations</p> <p>R0.3m for vehicle</p> <p>The capital programme of the License Department amounts to 1.3-m and represents 0.3% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Licensing and Regulation	Community Assets	Spatial and Community Development	Licensing	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	300	P1400053	Replace Fencing At Hendrina Testing Station	Testing Stations: P1400053- Replace fencing at Hendrina testing station	Hendrina	CRR	-
Licensing and Regulation	Community Assets	Spatial and Community Development	Licensing	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	300	P1800044	Alarm System at Licensing Offices	Testing Stations: P1800044 Alarm system at Licensing Offices	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	15 000
Licensing and Regulation	Community Assets	Spatial and Community Development	Licensing	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	300	P1800004	Licensing Reseal Testing Station Grounds	Testing Stations: P1800004- Reseal testing station grounds	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	450 000
Community Assets Total													465 000
Licensing and Regulation	Furniture and Office Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Licensing	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	300	P1000284	Bulk Filing Cabinets	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1000284 Bulk filing cabinets	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	Accumulated surplus	-
Licensing and Regulation	Furniture and Office Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Licensing	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	300	P1800027	Furniture & Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1800027 Furniture & office equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	Accumulated surplus	32 000
Licensing and Regulation	Furniture and Office Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Licensing	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	300	P1000286	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1000286- Furniture & office equipment	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	Accumulated surplus	20 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													52 000
Licensing and Regulation	Machinery and Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Licensing	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	300	P1800047	Replace Braking System Roller	Machinery and Equipment: P1800047 Replace Braking System Roller	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	320 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													320 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
300	P1400053	Replace Fencing At Hendrina Testing Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 500 000	-	-	-
300	P1800044	Alarm System at Licensing Offices	-	-	-	15 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
300	P1800004	Licensing Reseal Testing Station Grounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	15 000	-	-	-	-	450 000	-	-	-	2 500 000	-	-	-
300	P1000284	Bulk Filing Cabinets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 000	45 000	45 000	45 000
300	P1800027	Furniture & Office Equipment	-	-	-	32 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 000	-	-	-
300	P1000286	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	20 000	5 000	15 000
			-	-	-	32 000	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	65 000	50 000	60 000
300	P1800047	Replace Braking System Roller	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	320 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	320 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Licensing and Regulation	Transport Assets	Spatial and Community Development	Licencing	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	300	P0000025	Replace Vehicle	Transport Assets: P0000025 Replace vehicle	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	300 000
Transport Assets													300 000
Licensing and Regulation Total													1 137 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
300	P0000025	Replace Vehicle	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-
			-	-	-	47 000	20 000	-	300 000	-	770 000	-	-	-	2 580 000	65 000	400 000	60 000

Internal Department: Traffic & Law Enforcement

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.htm	
Description of services	The following aspects are services provided by the Traffic, Law Enforcement & Security Services, within the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality: Ensuring that the roads are safe <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reducing the number collisions within the MP 313 area• Ensuring that traffic officers are deployed in all areas• Improve free flow of traffic• Provision of traffic calming measures• Ensure that proper signs and directions are given to the road users• Provision of road safety awareness• Monitoring the trading of hawkers• Provision of accident statics	
Senior management structure	The Traffic, Law Enforcement & Security Services, is headed by the Director Traffic Law Enforcement and Security, and resides in the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objectives: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Promote traffic law enforcement	Provision of specialized traffic vehicles and equipment	Purchase multipurpose vehicle
	Upgrading & establishment of pounds	Speeding and alcohol testing equipment
		Remcom machine
Promote a safe and compliant trading environment for hawkers	Monitoring and enforcement of street trading laws and by-laws	Upgrading of vehicle pound in Middelburg
		Establish vehicle pound in Hendrina
		Construct new hawker stalls at the CBDs of Middelburg and Hendrina
		Installation of electricity at Van Calder stalls
		Upgrading of hawker stalls in Van Calder and the pound in Middelburg
Improve road safety	Promote orderly traffic flow	Road safety & patrols
		Scholars patrols and Traffic Wardens placed at strategic areas
	Create the infrastructure for compliance	Construction traffic calming measures (speed humps, four way stops, rumbling humps/stripes, traffic circle)

		<p>Building of traffic terrain</p> <p>Traffic signals control and synchronisation</p> <p>Correct placing and visibility: Road signs, Information signs truck route boards and street names</p>
Improve the compliance and conviction rate with Sec 54,56 & 341	Provide an alternative for conviction on all municipal by-laws	Investigate the possibility of the establishment of municipal courts
Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	<p>Purchase:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fire arms - Fire arm safes - Radios - Filing cabinets - Furniture & equipment - Generator - Compressor - Purchase and replace vehicles - Painting machine
Maintaining and safeguarding municipal & community facilities	Implementation of security measures	Installation of alarm systems in all municipal buildings
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.8-m for furniture ,machinery and equipment R0.5-m for traffic calming measures R1.2-m for vehicles</p> <p>The capital programme for the Traffic Department amounts to R2.5-million and represents 0.72% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Furniture and Office Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	310	P1400090	Shelves For The Pound	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1400090 Pound shelves	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	180 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Furniture and Office Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1400096	Filing Cabinets	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1400096 Filing cabinets	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	-
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Furniture and Office Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	310	P0008300	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P0008300-Furniture & office equipment	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	15 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Furniture and Office Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900084	Traffic Pledge Frame	P1900084 Traffic pledge frame	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	5 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													200 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1300071	New Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1300071 Machinery & equipment	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	-
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Machinery and Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	310	P1200133	Alcohol Testing Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1200133 Alcohol Testing Equipment	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	180 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Machinery and Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	310	P1100014	Replace Tools & Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1100014-Tools & equipment	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	15 300
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900083	Traffic Safety Banners & Gazebo W Whole	P1900083 Equipment Traffic Campaign	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	20 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													215 300
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Spatial and Community Development	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P0008013	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P0008013 Traffic calming measures	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	Plan, develop the roads and stormwater infrastructure	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1800074	Traffic Signals Control & Synchronization	Road Furniture: P1800074 - Traffic signals control & synchronization	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	400 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900025	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P1900025 Traffic calming measures	Ward 1	CRR	65 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
310	P1400090	Shelves For The Pound	-	-	-	-	-	-	180 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
310	P1400096	Filing Cabinets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 000	-	-	50 000
310	P0008300	Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	15 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000	15 000	15 000	20 000
310	P1900084	Traffic Pledge Frame	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	15 000	5 000	180 000	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	15 000	15 000	70 000
310	P1300071	New Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	650 000	750 000	-
310	P1200133	Alcohol Testing Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	184 000	-
310	P1100014	Replace Tools & Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	15 300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
310	P1900083	Traffic Safety Banners & Gazebo W Whole	-	-	-	-	-	20 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	35 300	-	180 000	-	-	-	-	-	650 000	934 000	-
310	P0008013	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365 000	385 000	385 000	400 000
310	P1800074	Traffic Signals Control & Synchronization	-	-	-	-	100 000	-	-	100 000	-	-	200 000	-	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
310	P1900025	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 000	-	-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900026	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P1900026 Traffic calming measures	Ward 2	CRR	60 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900027	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P1900027 Traffic calming measures	Ward 3	CRR	65 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900028	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P1900028 Traffic calming measures	Ward 5	CRR	80 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900029	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P1900029 Traffic calming measures	Ward 23	CRR	60 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900030	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P1900030 Traffic calming measures	Ward 10	CRR	60 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900031	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P1900031 Traffic calming measures	Ward 11	CRR	60 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Traffic Services	promote traffic law enforcement	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	2	310	P1900032	Traffic Calming Measures	Road Structures: P1900032 Traffic calming measures	Ward 12	CRR	60 000
Roads Infrastructure Total													910 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control	Transport Assets	Spatial and Community Development	Traffic Services	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	310	P0008015	Replace vehicles	Transport Assets: P0008015 Replace vehicles	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 230 000
Transport Assets Total													1 230 000
Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control Total													2 555 300

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
310	P1900026	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
310	P1900027	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
310	P1900028	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
310	P1900029	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
310	P1900030	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
310	P1900031	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
310	P1900032	Traffic Calming Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	100 000	-	-	100 000	-	510 000	200 000	-	765 000	785 000	785 000	800 000
310	P0008015	Replace vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 230 000	-	-	-	-	1 230 000	1 300 000	1 300 000	1 400 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 230 000	-	-	-	-	1 230 000	1 300 000	1 300 000	1 400 000
			-	-	-	-	115 000	40 300	180 000	1 510 000	-	510 000	200 000	-	2 055 000	2 750 000	3 034 000	2 270 000

Internal Department: Safety & Security

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The following aspects are services provided by the Security Division, within the Traffic & Security Services, of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Securing Municipal personnel and property.	
Senior management structure	The Traffic & Security Services, is under the Director Public Safety, and resides in the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objectives: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Enhance safety and security at all municipal buildings, facilities and CBD area	Improve and maintain access control at Municipal building	Deployment of security guards for monitoring Purchase portable guardhouses Construction of guard houses
	Implementation of security measures in all municipal properties and within the CBD	Installation of digital security monitoring Implementation of the security policy Provision of CCTV cameras Provision of biometric controlled access Conduct campaigns on security awareness for staff
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. Key capital expenditure include: R2.5 for digital monitoring equipment The capital programme for the Safety and Security Department amounts to R2.5-million and represents 0.73% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Security Services	Computer Equipment	Spatial and Community Development	Safety and Security	To ensure access to potable water for domestic consumption and support local economic development	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	311	P1500040	Digital Monitoring Measures	Computer Equipment: P1500040 Digital Monitoring Equipment	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	2 500 000
Computer Equipment Total													2 500 000
Security Services	Other Assets	Spatial and Community Development	Safety and Security	To ensure access to potable water for domestic consumption and support local economic development	Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community	2	311	P0008202	Portable Guard House	Municipal Offices: P0008202 Portable Guard House	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	40 000
Other Assets Total													40 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
311	P1500040	Digital Monitoring Measures	-	-	-	-	-	-	450 000	500 000	550 000	450 000	550 000	-	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	450 000	500 000	550 000	450 000	550 000	-	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
311	P0008202	Portable Guard House	-	-	-	-	40 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	60 000	-
			-	-	-	-	40 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	60 000	-

Internal Department: Environmental and Solid Waste Management

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Environmental and Solid Waste Department provide the following services:</p> <p><u>Section: Solid Waste Management</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Waste collection from all residential areas, rural towns, businesses and Industrial areas in the MP313 area.• Cleaning streets, CBD and all open spaces in Middelburg, rural towns and Hendrina.• Removal of garden waste from Mhluzi, Hlalamnandi, Rockdale, Nasaret and Middelburg X24. (through contactors)• Cleaning of illegal dumping spots.• Supply and deliver medical waste containers to the relevant institutions.• Maintain and monitor operations at Middelburg landfill site (through contractor)• Maintain and monitor operations at waste transfer stations and garden waste sites in Hendrina, Rietkuil, Komati, Piet Tlou, Sikhululiwe, Rockdale, Dennesig , Middelburg X49 and Somaphepha (through contractors).• Maintenance of the departmental fleet.• Implement waste minimization projects.• Collect and collate waste data for proper planning and compliance. <p><u>Section: Environmental Management unit</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ensure compliance with environmental legislation through monitoring and enforcement. (Air, water, land).• Give technical input on environmental issues with regard to new developments.• Water monitoring• Environmental pollution control• Facilitate paupers burials• Scrutinizing building plans• Control & monitoring of hazardous substances.• Nuisance control	
Senior management structure	The Environmental and Solid Waste Management is headed by Ms. Angel Masia and it forms part of the Directorate Community Services headed by the Executive Director: Community Services, Ms. Caroline Hlatshwayo.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Provide safe and healthy environment for the community		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Provide a clean and healthy environment.	Rendering of waste removal services to communities.	Provide waste removal services throughout the MP313 area. Provide receptacles for household waste, transfer stations, business areas and the streets. Clear illegal dumping

		<p>Purchase of specialized vehicles.</p> <p>Purchase adequate drums and equipment for the removal of garden waste from identified residential areas.</p>
	<p>Construction and Upgrading of waste transfer stations</p> <p>Facilitate long term planning</p> <p>Establishing recycling facilities</p>	<p>Upgrading of waste transfer stations in Hendrina and Rietkuil</p> <p>Reviewing of IWMP</p> <p>Establishing recycling facilities in Hendrina and Rietkuil.</p>
Maintain and provide compliant waste disposal sites according to permit conditions	Compliance with permit requirements for landfill site and waste transfer stations	<p>Extension of the Middelburg landfill site</p> <p>Auditing of the sites</p> <p>Implement audit recommendations</p> <p>Developing new landfill sites/ waste transfer stations</p>
Promote waste minimisation	<p>Introducing the sorting from the households and municipal buildings</p> <p>Formalization of all the reclaiming activities</p> <p>Introduction of waste minimization projects.</p>	<p>Separation at the source projects</p> <p>Establishment of reclaimers data base</p> <p>Establishment of Material Reclamation Facility (MRF) in the new landfill site in Middelburg.</p> <p>Establish school recycling projects.</p> <p>Establish environment forum</p> <p>Develop a waste management newsletter.</p> <p>Establish recycling facilities</p>
Contribute towards the growth of the green economy	<p>Creation of new jobs in waste management.</p> <p>Encouraging the participation of SMEs and cooperatives in waste service delivery and recycling</p>	<p>Extending street cleaning services at Komati, Pullenshope, Hendrina and Rietkuil.</p> <p>Promoting recycling</p>
Monitor the level of pollutants in the environment and Ensure /provide a clean and healthy environment	Compliance with environmental legislation	<p>Procurement of air quality monitoring equipment.</p> <p>Water sampling for bacteriological and chemical analysis</p> <p>Review of Environmental policy to include sand mining</p> <p>Development of air quality plan and review by-laws.</p>

Provide a clean and healthy environment	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment.	Develop a waste management newsletter. Conduct awareness campaigns in conjunction with other departments and Private sector
Promote biodiversity and environmental conservation	Develop and implement biodiversity management programme	Development of Biodiversity management plan Rehabilitation of wetlands
Promote sustainable development	Developmental activities are conducted in a sustainable manner.	Developing and implementing Strategic (SEA) Environmental management plan
To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Implementation of security measures	Fencing of transfer stations Gardhouse at waste transfer stations
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.25m- for ablution facilities R6.9m- for machinery and equipment R8.6m- for vehicle purchase R5.5m- for waste transfer station upgrade</p> <p>The capital programme of the Environmental and Solid Waste Department amounts to R23.7-million and represents 6.7% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	430	P1800085	New Landfill Site Hendrina	Landfill Sites: P1800085 New Landfill Site Hendrina	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	430	P1800084	New Landfill Site Middelburg	Landfill Sites: P1800084-New Landfill Site Middelburg	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	430	P1900088	New Ablution Facilities Landfill Site	Ablution facilities Landfill site	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	250 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure Total													250 000
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites) Total													250 000
Solid Waste Removal	Furniture and Office Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		420	P1900089	New Shelves Storage Tools & Materials	Shelves for storage of tools and equipment	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATE D SURPLUS	200 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													200 000
Solid Waste Removal	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P0900206	New Roll On Roll off Containers	Machinery and Equipment: P09000206 Roll-on roll-off containers	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	550 000
Solid Waste Removal	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1200052	New Skip Containers	Machinery and Equipment: P1200052 Skip containers	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	215 000
Solid Waste Removal	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1000080	Replace 1.75 Cub Meter Container	Machinery and Equipment: P1000080-Replace 1.75 cub containers	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	210 000
Solid Waste Removal	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1000289	Replace Street Bins	Machinery and Equipment: P1000289-Replace street bins	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATE D SURPLUS	180 000
Solid Waste Removal	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1900034	New 240L Wheelie Bins	Machinery and Equipment: P1900034 New 240L Wheelie bins	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	5 600 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													6 755 000
Solid Waste Removal	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	422	P1500089	Upgrade Waste Transfer Station Hendrina	Waste Transfer Stations: P1500089-Upgrade waste transfer station Hendrina	Hendrina	MIG	5 000 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
430	P1800085	New Landfill Site Hendrina	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	6 000 000	8 000 000
430	P1800084	New Landfill Site Middelburg	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	6 000 000	-	-
430	P1900088	New Ablution Facilities Landfill Site	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250 000	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250 000	-	1 200 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	8 000 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250 000	-	1 200 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	8 000 000
420	P1900089	New Shelves Storage Tools & Materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
420	P0900206	New Roll On Roll off Containers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	550 000	-	-	-	-	281 000	315 000	300 000	500 000
420	P1200052	New Skip Containers	-	-	-	-	-	215 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	235 100	-	280 000	300 000
420	P1000080	Replace 1.75 Cub Meter Container	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	210 000	-	-	-	-	225 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
420	P1000289	Replace Street Bins	-	-	-	-	-	180 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	245 000	280 000	300 000
420	P1900034	New 240L Wheelie Bins	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 100 000	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	395 000	-	2 260 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 100 000	-	941 100	760 000	1 060 000	1 300 000
422	P1500089	Upgrade Waste Transfer Station Hendrina	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	1 000 000	2 000 000	1 500 000	-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Solid Waste Removal	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	422	P1800030	Palisade Gate Dennessig Waste Transf Station	Waste Transfer Stations: P1800030-Fence & gate Dennessig transfer station	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	500 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure Total													5 500 000
Solid Waste Removal	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P0008018	New LDV	Transport Assets: P0008018 Purchase LDV	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	380 000
Solid Waste Removal	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1000354	New Skip Loader Truck	Transport Assets: P1000354 Skip loader trucks	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Solid Waste Removal	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1800028	New Trailer For Containers	Transport Assets: P1800028 Trailer for containers	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Solid Waste Removal	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1100046	6m3 Tipper truck	Transport Assets: P1100046 Tipper truck 6m3	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 250 000
Solid Waste Removal	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1200046	20.5m3 Refuse compactor	Transport Assets: P1200046 Refuse compactor 20.5m3	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	7 000 000
Solid Waste Removal	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1900033	New Roll on roll off Truck	Transport Assets: P1900033 New Roll-on-roll-off truck	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	
Solid Waste Removal	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Solid Waste Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	420	P1900035	New Front End Loader	Transport Assets: P1900035 New Front end loader	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	2 400 000
Transport Assets Total													11 030 000
Solid Waste Removal Total													23 485 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
422	P1800030	Palisade Gate Dennessig Waste Transf Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	-	-	-	-	-
420	P0008018	New LDV	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	380 000	-	-	-	380 000	400 000	-	-
420	P1000354	New Skip Loader Truck	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 900 000	-	2 000 000	-
420	P1800028	New Trailer For Containers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	900 000
420	P1100046	6m3 Tipper truck	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 250 000	-	-	1 300 000	1 350 000	-	1 500 000
420	P1200046	20.5m3 Refuse compactor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 000 000	-	-	-	7 200 000	7 800 000	8 000 000	8 000 000
420	P1900033	New Roll on roll off Truck	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 800 000	-	-	3 000 000
420	P1900035	New Front End Loader	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 400 000	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 380 000	1 250 000	2 400 000	-	13 280 000	9 550 000	10 000 000	13 400 000
			-	-	-	-	-	395 000	-	2 960 000	9 880 000	4 750 000	5 500 000	-	14 221 100	10 310 000	11 060 000	14 700 000

Internal Department: Municipal Building Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The following aspects are services provided by the Building and Fleet Management Services in the licensed area of Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.</p> <p>The Municipal Services are administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The provision of new and upgrading of existing municipal buildings and structures.• The maintenance and cleansing of municipal buildings, Public toilets and taxi ranks.• Smooth Interaction with other departments and the community in order to ensure accurate infrastructure planning and implementation.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Building and Fleet Management Department is headed by the Assistant Director: Municipal Building Services. This department resides in the Directorate of Infrastructure services, which is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure services, Mr Michael Lelaka.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide easily accessible new facilities that accommodate disabilities whilst adapting, upgrading and maintaining existing ones	Implementing programmes to upgrade existing municipal buildings and facilities.	<p>Construction of Carports at Hendrina Service Centre</p> <p>Upgrading of leased facilities (e.g. Old aged homes, houses and Bloekomsig), -Upgrading of storage for Safety and Security department.</p> <p>Replace roofs at Vaalbank water works and Civil engineering workshop.</p> <p>Site development plan for Cosmos hall</p> <p>Public toilets for Olifants River (Kees Taaljaard)</p> <p>Replace roofing at service centre, old age flats</p> <p>Replace roof at HEDC Mhluzi</p> <p>Upgrading of change rooms and Krugar dam water works</p> <p>Replacement of air conditioners at civic centre, Hendrina office</p> <p>Electrical Installation at Irag taxi rank</p> <p>Lighting protectors at civic centre</p> <p>Upgrade Kwaza Taxi Rank ablutions</p> <p>Upgrade taxi rank Middleburg</p> <p>New public ablutions</p>

	Constructing new facilities to enhance service delivery	New Multi Modal taxi rank Construction of additional ablution facilities at the Olifants Rivier Taxi rank Hendrina New public ablution facilities
	Construction of facilities closer to the communities.	Construction of Thusong Centres at Somaphepha, Sikhululiwe and Cosmos hall
To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Implementation of security measures	Fencing at Boskrans and Springbok street and pump stations. Fencing of airfields Fencing and Installation of Flood lights at the service centre. Fencing at service centre Enhance security and awareness campaign.
To promote the construction of green buildings that minimize wastage of scarce resources thus ensuring a low carbon foot-print	Practice green development by promoting efficient use of energy, water and minimization of waste in buildings.	Installation of energy saving retrofitting's. (geysers, Install timers on Air-conditioners. Use environmental friendly cleaning products and building material. STLM energy saving strategy
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchasing of carpenters tools and equipment; furniture and equipment, vehicles, Generators (halls, buildings, etc) Airconditioners (Adelade Thambo, Doornkop office)
To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Implementation of security measures	Alarm system Doornkop hall
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes:</p> <p>R1.3-million for plant & equipment R1.0-million to upgrade Themba Masango building R5.2-million for safeguard of municipal assets R4.0-million for upgrade of municipal buildings R0.4-million for upgrading old age flats R2.4-million for fleet management</p> <p>The capital programme for the Municipal Building Services Department amounts to R14.3-million and represents 5.07% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/19 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	554	P1100056	Update Offices & Workshops:	Workshops: P1100056- Upgrade offices at mechanical workshop	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	3 967 500
Other Assets Total													3 967 500
Property Services	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	151	P1500058	Generator at Mhluzi Office	Machinery and Equipment: P1500058 Generator	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	850 000
Property Services	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	555	P1000205	Replace Tools For Cleaning Buildings	Machinery and Equipment: P1000205-Replace tools for cleaning of buildings	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATE D SURPLUS	190 700
Property Services	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	555	P1700038	Upgrade electricity meter at Mhluzi HEDC	Machinery and Equipment: P1700038-Upgrade electricity meter at HEDC	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 400 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													2 440 700
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	554	P1400062	Replace Internal Fencing Service Centre	Workshops: P1400062- Replace internal fencing at Services centre	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	2 500 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	221	P0000013	Upgrade Old Age Flats	Social Housing: P0000013- Upgrade old age flats	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	500 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	554	P1800008	Renovate Traffic Storage Facility	Workshops: P1800008- Renovate traffic storage facility	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	400 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	150	P1800007	Civic Centre Install Emergency Exit Doors	Municipal Offices: P1800007 Install emergency exit doors at municipal buildings	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	-
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	150	P1100194	Extension Civic Centre	Municipal Offices: P1100194 Extension Civic Centre	Whole of the Municipality	BORROWING	-
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	150	P0008006	Replace Airconditioners At Civic Centre	Municipal Offices: P0008006 Replace airconditioners at Civic centre	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	199 600
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	555	P1700039	Fence At Springbok Street	Municipal Offices: P1700039 Fence at Springbok street	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	154	P1300061	Replace Air Conditioners At Hendrina/Kwaza	Municipal Offices: P1300061 Replace airconditioners at Hendrina /Kwaza	Hendrina	CRR	150 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	555	P1500072	Reseal Airfield	Municipal Offices: P1500072 Reseal airfield	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
554	P1100056	Update Offices & Workshops:	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	1 000 000	667 500	2 000 000	-	-	3 185 875	4 405 100	4 000 000	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	1 000 000	667 500	2 000 000	-	-	3 185 875	4 405 100	4 000 000	-
151	P1500058	Generator at Mhluzi Office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	850 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
555	P1000205	Replace Tools For Cleaning Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	190 700	-	-	-	191 500	197 600	205 000	205 000
555	P1700038	Upgrade electricity meter at Mhluzi HEDC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	700 000	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 040 700	-	700 000	700 000	191 500	197 600	205 000	205 000
554	P1400062	Replace Internal Fencing Service Centre	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	-	-	3 050 000	2 550 000	2 550 000	2 000 000
221	P0000013	Upgrade Old Age Flats	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
554	P1800008	Renovate Traffic Storage Facility	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
150	P1800007	Civic Centre Install Emergency Exit Doors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000
150	P1100194	Extension Civic Centre	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500 000	9 000 000	35 000 000	50 000 000
150	P0008006	Replace Airconditioners At Civic Centre	-	-	-	-	-	99 600	100 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
555	P1700039	Fence At Springbok Street	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-
154	P1300061	Replace Air Conditioners At Hendrina/Kwaza	-	-	-	-	150 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
555	P1500072	Reseal Airfield	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	555	P1600048	Replace Roofing At Mhluzi HEDC	Municipal Offices: P1600048 Replace roofing at Mhluzi HEDC	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 100 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	150	P1800006	Replace Floor Covering Civic Centre	Municipal Offices: Replace floor coverings Civic centre (New)	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	-
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	150	P1800015	Replace aluminium windows	Municipal Offices: P1800015 Replace aluminium windows	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	300 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	555	P1400064	Electrical Installation At Iraq	Municipal Offices: P1400064 Electrical installation at Iraq	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	500 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	150	P1800016	Fence At Civic Centre	Municipal Offices: P1800016 Fence at Civic Centre	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	1 400 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	555	P1800017	Boundry Fence At N4	Municipal Offices: P1800017 Boundary fence at N4	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	150	P1800012	Lightning Protectors Civic Centre	Municipal Offices: P1800012 Lightning protectors municipal property	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	-
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	150	P1900048	Car Ports at Civic Centre	Municipal Offices: P1900048 Carports at Civic Centre	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	1 100 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	151	P1900049	Replace Fence Mhluzi Post Office	Municipal Offices: P1900049 Replace fence Mhluzi Post Office	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	200 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	635	P1900079	Purchase Land Resid Sites Grasfontein	P1900079 Purchase land for residential sites Grasfontein portion 7	Ward 3	CRR	1 000 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	635	P1900080	Purchase Land Resid Sites Rondebosch	P1900080 Purchase land for residential sites Rondebosch portion 4	Ward 10	CRR	7 000 000
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	627	P1900081	Purchase Land For Rural Villages	P1900081 Purchase land for rural villages	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	554	P1900094	Upgrade Corporate Archive/Storage Facility	Upgrade Corporate Archive Storage Facility	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Property Services	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Municipal Buildings and Facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	554	P1900095	Upgrade Electrical Workshop Hendrina Ward	Upgrade Electrical Workshop Hendrina	Hendrina	CRR	-
Other Assets													16 349 600

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
555	P1600048	Replace Roofing At Mhluzi HEDC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	650 000	450 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
150	P1800006	Replace Floor Covering Civic Centre	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	500 000	500 000
150	P1800015	Replace aluminium windows	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	400 000	500 000	500 000	500 000
555	P1400064	Electrical Installation At Iraq	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
150	P1800016	Fence At Civic Centre	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
555	P1800017	Boundry Fence At N4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 500 000	-	-
150	P1800012	Lightning Protectors Civic Centre	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	500 000	500 000
150	P1900048	Car Ports at Civic Centre	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	300 000	200 000	300 000	-	-	-	-
151	P1900049	Replace Fence Mhluzi Post Office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
635	P1900079	Purchase Land Resid Sites Grasfontein	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-	-	-
635	P1900080	Purchase Land Resid Sites Rondebosch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 000 000	-	-	-	-
627	P1900081	Purchase Land For Rural Villages	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	-	-	-
554	P1900094	Upgrade Corporate Archive/Storage Facility	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	1 000 000	-	-
554	P1900095	Upgrade Electrical Workshop Hendrina Ward	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	150 000	1 499 600	1 100 000	1 400 000	1 950 000	1 750 000	200 000	8 300 000	9 350 000	17 050 000	39 550 000	54 000 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source	Approved 2018/2019
Fleet Management	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P0008034	Flail / Slasher (Sidewalks)	Machinery and Equipment: P0008034 New Flail/Slasher (Sidewalks)	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	575	P1500001	Replace Ride on Roller	Machinery and Equipment: P1500001-Ride on roller	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	400 000
Fleet Management	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1100110	Walkbehind Mowers	Machinery and Equipment: P1100110 Walkbehind Mowers	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	63 000
Fleet Management	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1300042	Equipment & Tools	Machinery and Equipment: P1300042 Equipment & Tools	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	54 600
Machinery and Equipment Total													517 600
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	575	P1100074	Civil Fleet Panelvan For Mobile Laboratory	Transport Assets: P1100074 Panelvan for mobile laboratory	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	575	P1100071	Civil Fleet 3 Ton Crew Cab For Roads	Transport Assets: P1100071 3 Ton crew cab for roads	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P0900211	New Backactor	Transport Assets: P0900211 New Backactor	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	575	P1400115	Replace vehicles for roads	Transport Assets: P1400115 Replace vehicles for roads	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	940 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	575	P0008066	Replace vehicles for water & sewer	Transport Assets: P0008066 Replace vehicles for water & sewer	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	940 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	750	P0008108	Replacement LDV'S	Transport Assets: P0008108 LDV's replacement	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	610 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	750	P0008109	Replace Cherry Picker	Transport Assets: P0008109 Replace Cherry Picker	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 500 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1100096	Replace Front End Loader	Transport Assets: P1100096 Replace Front End Loader	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Provide a clean and healthy environment	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P0008132	Replace Tipper Truck 6 Cubic	Transport Assets: P0008132 Replace Tipper Truck 6 Cubic	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1000004	Replace Vehicles	Transport Assets: P1000004 Replace Vehicles	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	780 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP 2018	NOV SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
539	P0008034	Flail / Slasher (Sidewalks)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120 000	-	120 000	-
575	P1500001	Replace Ride on Roller	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	490 000	-	-
539	P1100110	Walkbehind Mowers	-	-	-	63 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	85 000
539	P1300042	Equipment & Tools	-	-	-	-	54 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 600	56 900	60 000	70 000
			-	-	-	63 000	54 600	400 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	174 600	626 900	180 000	155 000
575	P1100074	Civil Fleet Panelvan For Mobile Laboratory	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	-	-	-
575	P1100071	Civil Fleet 3 Ton Crew Cab For Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	550 000	-	-
539	P0900211	New Backactor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 100 000	-	-
575	P1400115	Replace vehicles for roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	940 000	-	-	-	-	960 000	980 000	990 000	990 000
575	P0008066	Replace vehicles for water & sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	940 000	-	-	-	-	960 000	980 000	990 000	990 000
750	P0008108	Replacement LDV'S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	610 000	-	-	-	-	610 000	620 000	620 000	700 000
750	P0008109	Replace Cherry Picker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000	-	1 600 000
539	P1100096	Replace Front End Loader	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 400 000	-
539	P0008132	Replace Tipper Truck 6 Cubic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	830 000	-	-	900 000
539	P1000004	Replace Vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	780 000	-	-	-	790 000	800 000	800 000	810 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source	Approved 2018/2019
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1100097	Replace TLB	Transport Assets: P1100097 Replace TLB	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	950 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1100108	Replace Tractors	Transport Assets: P1100108 Replace Tractors	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	350 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1100118	Replace Front Loader	Transport Assets: P1100118 Replace Front Loader	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P0000080	Replace Tractor 55KW	Transport Assets: P0000080 Replace Tractor 55 KW	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P0007257	Replace Lawnmower Tractors	Transport Assets: P0007257 Replace lawnmower Tractors (sidewalks)	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	CRR	500 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1900072	Water Tanker 15 000L Ward Whole	Transport Assets: P1900072 Water Tanker 15000L	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	2 000 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1900073	Two New 4x4 TLB's Ward Whole	Transport Assets: P1900073 New TLB's 4x4	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	600 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1900074	14 Seater Transporter Ward Whole	Transport Assets: P1900074 14 Seater Transporter vehicle	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	350 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1900075	Tipper Truck Ward Whole	Transport Assets: P1900075 Tipper Truck	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1900077	8 Ton Roller Ward Whole	Transport Assets: P1900077 8 Ton Roller	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 200 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1900078	Water Road Sweeper Ward Whole	Transport Assets: P1900078 Road Sweeper	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	900 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1900090	High Pressure Sewer Drainage Truck W Whole	P1900090 High presure sever drainange truck	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	6 000 000
Fleet Management	Transport Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Fleet Management	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	539	P1900076	Grader 14011 Ward Whole	Transport Assets: P1900076 Grader 14011	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	4 000 000
Transport Assets													21 620 000
Fleet Management													22 137 600

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP 2018	NOV SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
539	P1100097	Replace TLB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	950 000	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
539	P1100108	Replace Tractors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-	-	350 000	350 000	-	-
539	P1100118	Replace Front Loader	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000
539	P0000080	Replace Tractor 55KW	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	400 000
539	P0007257	Replace Lawnmower Tractors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	500 000
539	P1900072	Water Tanker 15 000L Ward Whole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
539	P1900073	Two New 4x4 TLB's Ward Whole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	-
539	P1900074	14 Seater Transporter Ward Whole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-
539	P1900075	Tipper Truck Ward Whole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 200 000	-	-	-
539	P1900077	8 Ton Roller Ward Whole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 200 000	-	-	-	-	-
539	P1900078	Water Road Sweeper Ward Whole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	900 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
539	P1900090	High Pressure Sewer Drainage Truck W Whole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 000 000	-	-	-	-
539	P1900076	Grader 14011 Ward Whole	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000 000	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 190 000	1 880 000	2 900 000	3 650 000	10 000 000	8 450 000	7 380 000	5 200 000	9 390 000
			-	-	-	63 000	54 600	400 000	-	3 190 000	1 880 000	2 900 000	3 650 000	10 000 000	8 624 600	8 006 900	5 380 000	9 545 000

Internal Department: Physical Environmental Development (Cemeteries)

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Physical Environmental Development Department (Cemeteries) provides the following services, with regard to cemeteries: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Development, upgrading and maintenance of cemeteries	
Senior management structure	The Cemeteries Section forms part of the Physical Environmental Development Department, and is headed by the Director Physical Environmental Development. The Physical Environmental Development Department resides in the Directorate Infrastructure Services, which is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: PLAN, DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN INFRASTRUCTURE AND FACILITIES		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide new cemeteries while upgrading existing cemeteries according to the prioritized community needs.	Upgrading existing cemetery infrastructure including fencing, roads and ablution facilities.	400meter Paved roads in Fontein Cemetery -expansion of Phumolong cemeteries
	Ensure appropriate planning and development of cemeteries in line with Service Standards	Perform Geotechnical surveys and EIAs on possible suitable land at Doornkop, Middelburg, Sikuliliwe, Somaphepha, Pullenshope, Mhluzi, Komati and Rietkuil.
	Develop new cemeteries	Development of new cemetery in Hendrina/ Kwaza, Rietkuil, Koornfontein, Sikhululiwe, Somaphepha, Mhluzi, Middelburg and Piet Tlou. 400m Road in the new Hendrina/Kwaza Cemetery.
	Implementation of security measures.	Steel Gate and Fencing at Nasaret Old Cemetery. Steel Gate and Fencing at Cross roads Cemetery
	Upgrade Municipal Buildings and facilities.	Renovation of ablution facility at Kwaza (MBS) Replace roof at Fontein Street cemetery ablutions
	Construct new facilities to enhance service delivery	Construction of caretaker house: Hendrina, Kwaza and Pullenshope.
	To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	

Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R2-m to develop new cemeteries R0.35-m to upgrade ablution facilities</p> <p>The capital programme of the Cemeteries section, within the Physical Environmental Development Department amounts to R2.3-million represents 0.67% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>
--------------------------	---

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
CEMETERIES	community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	cemetries	develop, upgrade and maintain cemetery facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	4	505	P0000066	Develop Cemeteries Low Income Areas	Cemeteries/Crematoria: P0000066 Develop Cemeteries Low Income Areas	1,2 and 3	MIG	2 000 000
CEMETERIES	community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	cemetries	develop, upgrade and maintain cemetery facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	4	505	P1900050	Upgrade Ablution Nasaret Cemetery Ward 8	Cemeteries/Crematoria: P1900050 Upgrading ablution facilities at Nasaret cemeteries	8	CRR	350 000
Community Assets Total													2 350 000
CEMETERIES	roads Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	cemetries	develop, upgrade and maintain cemetery facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	4	505	P1900005	Nasaret Cemetery roads	Cemeteries/Crematoria: P1900005 Nasaret Cemetery roads	11	CRR	
Roads Infrastructure Total													
CEMETERIES Total													2 350 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
505	P0000066	Develop Cemeteries Low Income Areas	-	-	-	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
505	P1900050	Upgrade Ablution Nasaret Cemetery Ward 8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	850 000	-	-	-	-	2 350 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
505	P1900005	Nasaret Cemetery roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 125 000	1 125 000		
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 125 000	1 125 000		
			-	-	-	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	850 000	-	-	-	-	3 125 000	3 125 000	2 000 000	2 000 000

Internal Department: Physical Environmental Development (Parks)

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Physical Environmental Development Department (Parks) provides the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision and maintenance of sports facilities.• Provision and maintenance of parks and open spaces.• Maintenance of sidewalks and pavements.• Maintenance and day to day running of the municipal swimming pools.• Provision of and maintenance of recreational facilities and resorts.• Alien invader, species control.• Municipal nursery.• Provision of and maintenance of diverse gardens and in-house garden refuse removal.• Provision of and maintenance of recreation furnishings and equipment.• Provision of tanker services.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Physical Environmental Development Department (Parks) is headed by the Director Physical Environmental Development. The Physical Environmental Development Department resides in the Directorate Infrastructure Services, which is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure Services.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide new sport and recreation facilities while upgrading existing facilities according to the prioritized community needs	Upgrading the existing sport and recreational facilities	Develop masterplan for upgrading of sports facility lighting Upgrade of Kees Taljaard(resurface Tennis courts at, upgrade indoor facilities, installation of flood lights at the cricket stadium and an irrigation system) Upgrade pools (Mhluz, and kees Taljaard and Hendrina cosmos)a Upgrade Mhluzi stadium (Lights, pavilion) Upgrade Eastdence stadium (lights and resurface Tennis courts)
	Providing basic sporting facilities	Basic facilities in Somaphepha and Doornkop
	Develop new sports and recreation facilities	Skate Park on Pongola Park -Stadium in Kwaza -Multi purpose court in Hope city -Sports stadium in Newtown -sport facilities at hope city park
	Implementation of security measures	Security at Kees Taljaard Stadium
	Upgrade municipal buildings	Upgrade Indoor Complex Refurbish Cricket Clubhouse
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	New Pick up Mower
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	

Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>R0.9-m for machinery and equipment</p> <p>R4.1-m for public open space facilities</p> <p>R9.2-m for upgrade of sports facilities</p> <p>The capital programme for the Parks & Recreation Department amounts to R14.5m and represents 4.16% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for 2018/2019 financial year.</p>
--------------------------	--

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1800069	Replace Eastdene Stadium Lights	Outdoor Facilities: P1800069 Replace Eastdene Stadium Lights	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1800071	Replace Eastdene Stadium Fence	Outdoor Facilities: P1800071 Replace Eastdene Stadium Fence	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P0000134	Renovations Mhluzi Stadium Pavillion	Outdoor Facilities: P0000134 Renovation Mhluzi stadium pavillion	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	2 000 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1100055	Upgrading At Kees Taljaard Stadium	Outdoor Facilities: P1100055 Upgrading at Kees Taljaard stadium	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1800073	replace Temba Senamela Stadium Courts	Outdoor Facilities: P1800073 Resurface Courts at Temba Senamela	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	200 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1800061	Upgrade Nasaret Stadium	Outdoor Facilities: P1800061 Upgrade Nasaret Stadium	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	2 000 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P0000121	Replace Synthetic Tennis Courts Kees Taljaard	Outdoor Facilities: P0000121 Resurface Synthetic Tennis Courts Kees Taljaard	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1700020	Upgrade Hendrina Cosmos Sport	Outdoor Facilities: P1700020 Upgrade Hendrina Cosmos Sport	Hendrina	CRR	700 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1800065	Floodlights at Kees Taljaard Cricket Stadium	Outdoor Facilities: P1800065 Floodlights at Kees Taljaard Cricket	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1100213	Basic Sport Low Income Areas	Outdoor Facilities: P1100213 Basic Sport Facilities Low Income Areas	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1800067	Irrigation System Kees Taljaard	Outdoor Facilities: P1800067 Irrigation System at Kees Taljaard	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1900053	Upgrade Ablution Facilities M/Burg Dam	Outdoor Facilities: P1900053 Upgrade & extend ablutions Middelburg Dam	Ward 10	CRR	600 000
Community Assets Total													5 500 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
530	P1800069	Replace Eastdene Stadium Lights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	-
530	P1800071	Replace Eastdene Stadium Fence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	500 000
530	P0000134	Renovations Mhluzi Stadium Pavillion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	500 000	-	1 000 000	2 000 000	5 000 000	7 500 000	-
530	P1100055	Upgrading At Kees Taljaard Stadium	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	350 000	350 000	350 000
530	P1800073	replace Temba Senamela Stadium Courts	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000
530	P1800061	Upgrade Nasaret Stadium	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	-	-
530	P0000121	Replace Synthetic Tennis Courts Kees Taljaard	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	200 000	200 000
530	P1700020	Upgrade Hendrina Cosmos Sport	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	200 000	-	-
530	P1800065	Floodlights at Kees Taljaard Cricket Stadium	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	-	-	-
530	P1100213	Basic Sport Low Income Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
530	P1800067	Irrigation System Kees Taljaard	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 000	400 000	-	-
530	P1900053	Upgrade Ablution Facilities M/Burg Dam	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	900 000	-	1 000 000	500 000	600 000	500 000	-	2 000 000	11 350 000	11 950 000	13 550 000	4 450 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P0000020	New Pickup Mower	Machinery and Equipment: P0000020 New Pickup Mower	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1000036	Bowls Machine	Machinery and Equipment: P1000036 Bowls Machine	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATE D SURPLUS	80 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1200092	Field Marking Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1200092 Field Marking Equipment	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATE D SURPLUS	45 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													125 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1900040	Basic Sport Low Income Areas	Outdoor Facilities: P1900040 Basic Sport facilities Low income areas	Ward 27	MIG	1 500 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1900041	Basic Sport Low Income Areas Ward Kwaza	Outdoor Facilities: P1900041 Basic Sport facilities Low income areas Kwaza	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	1 500 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sport and Recreation facilities	Develop, maintain and upgrade recreational facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	530	P1900042	Basic Sport Low Income AreaS	Outdoor Facilities: P1900042 Sport facilities on Hope City Park	Ward 11	CRR	700 000
Other Assets Total													3 700 000
Sports Grounds and Stadiums													9 325 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
530	P0000020	New Pickup Mower	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-
530	P1000036	Bowls Machine	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 000	-	80 000
530	P1200092	Field Marking Equipment	-	-	-	-	45 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 000	-	50 000	-
			-	-	-	-	45 000	80 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 000	580 000	50 000	80 000
530	P1900040	Basic Sport Low Income Areas	-	-	-	-	750 000	-	-	750 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
530	P1900041	Basic Sport Low Income Areas Ward Kwaza	-	-	-	-	-	-	750 000	-	750 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
530	P1900042	Basic Sport Low Income AreaS	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	1 450 000	-	750 000	750 000	750 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	2 395 000	80 000	1 750 000	1 250 000	1 350 000	500 000	-	2 000 000	11 395 000	12 530 000	13 600 000	4 530 000

Internal Department: Electricity Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The distribution and transformation of electrical energy as a function of the municipality is administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Maintenance of existing electricity networks consisting of lines, cables, switchgear and transformers• Electrification of new developments (Residential, industrial and commercial)• Responsible for the acquisition, transformation and distribution of bulk electricity• Operation and maintenance of networks and substations• Ensure sustainable, affordable, effective and efficient access to electricity for its residents, businesses and industrial sector• Management and metering of electricity to reduce losses and power interruptions• Provide free basic electricity for indigents• Integrated energy management• Sustainability of power supply• Energy measurement and quantifying• Cognisance to climate change• Anti-tamper management system	
Senior management structure	The Electrical Department is headed by the Director: Electrical Engineering Services, which forms part of the directorate Infrastructure Services, and is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure Services Mr Michael Lelaka.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Provide access to electrical service	Upgrade and provide electrical infrastructure	<p>Bulk:</p> <p>Increase of NMD for Aerorand, Nazareth, Hendrina, Kwazamokuhle, Blinkpan and Koorfontein intake points</p> <p>Decrease NMD of Doornkop to 2MVA, 2.6 MVA for Black wattle mine.</p> <p>Development of intake substations in Middelburg south, Kwaza/Hendrina and Ronderbosch</p> <p>Development of switching stations in Middelburg Industrial park, Rockdale west, Nazareth East, Dennesig/ Kanonkop, Kwaza South, Aerorand South and Newtown</p> <p>Installation of additional breakers at Gholfsig sub</p> <p>Provision of links for Ngwako substation, between Gholfsig and Sipres Substation, Gholfsig to Nuwedorp, Mhluzi main no.1 to New Newtown sub, Gholfsig to Mhluzi No. 2, Gholfsig to Bloedrivier</p> <p>Installation of additional tranformers at Aerorand sub, Nazareth sub</p> <p>Upgrade of Verdoorn</p>

		<p>Doornkop, Gholfsig, Lang, Nasaret, Aerorand and Sipres substations</p> <p><i>Electrification and service connections:</i></p> <p>Electrification of Kwaza ext 8, 9, 10 and 11, Newtown Phase 1A; 1B and 1C, Rockdale North, Dennesig North and Dennesig North Ext 1, Electrification of Middelburg Ext 49 (Industrial Park).</p> <p>Service connections for Low income areas.</p> <p>Bulk and House electrical connection as and when required within MP313 licensed area.</p> <p>Areas to be electrified by Eskom: Ward 4 – 373 houses - Big House Farm = 52, Bronsy Farm = 18, Haasfontein Farm = 15, Dericky's Farm = 15, Gelug Farm = 20, Mahlathini Farm = 180, Schoeman Farm = 29, Geluk Farm = 8, Komati = 12, Driefontein Farm = 13 and General List = 11.</p> <p>Ward 5 – 86 houses: Driefontein Farm = 27, Blinkpan Farm = 15, Britz Farm = 7, Woestallen Farm = 16, Bosmanspoort Farm = 15, Alzu / EDE Farm = 6.</p> <p>Ward 6 – 108 houses: Aarbiesfontein Farm (Bank 2) = 15, Meerlus (Old School) = 1, Omnia Farm (Drie Rand) = 21, Koornfontein Farm (Kwa Mfemfe) = 25, Schoeman (Meerlus) or Oosthuizen (SANCA) = 23, Many Waters = 23.</p> <p>Ward 7 – 72 houses: Springboklaagte Farm = 11, Springboklaagte Farm (Sikhululiwe Village (Portion 9) = 8, Mooifontein Farm = 3, Mooifontein (KwaNyezi) = 2, Kleinfontein Farm = 6, Kleinfontein Farm (KwaKapatshi) = 1, Kleinfontein Farm (KwaNgoma) = 1, Kleinfontein Farm (Emadamini) = 14, Vlaakfontein Farm = 7, Grootlaagte 449 = 1, Nooitgedacht Farm 450 = 3, Rietkuil Farm (Esporweni) = 5, Kleinfontein Farm 432 (Emsili) = 10.</p>
--	--	---

		<p>Ward 9 - 75 houses: Witklip Farm (Aartie van Wyk) = 6, Paratfontein Farm = 31, Zevenfontein Farm = 12, Springboklaagte Farm (KwaNojagana) = 8, Beestepan Farm (KwaSpoko) = 6, Beestepan Farm (Emihobeni) = 1, Beestepan Farm (KwaSbhakela) = 11.</p> <p>Ward 16 -18 houses: Bankplaas Farm 239 JS</p> <p>Ward 29 – 27 houses Boskloof 251 JS (Portion 5</p> <p>Lighting: Between Dennesig and Kanonkop, Mandela road, Newtown phase 1A, B and C, Rockdale, Rondebosch, Mhluzi Extension 2 (Themba street and Mandela), Mhluzi</p> <p>Upgrade of highmasts in Mhluzi next to: Newtown 1055, Newtown 260, Mountainview 3132, mathaeleni 225, Main 360, Mtombeni/Baloyi 366, Gogo Kate 730, Mdakane 1601, Rockdale 1915, 6269 Extension 1 and within MP 313 licensed area.</p> <p>Upgrade of streetlights in the following areas: Nazareth, Mhluzi: Tokologo, Extension 4, Extension 7, Extension 6, Extension 5 and Extension 8, Groenkol, Hendrina, Mathaeleni</p> <p>Replace stolen streetlight services within MP 313 licensed area.</p> <p>Replace LT overhead lines/streetlight for Groenkol, Middelburg central, Middelburg CBD and Hendrina.</p> <p>Network Upgrade: Replacement of miniature substation: January street, November street, Hoop street, Budha street, Masemola street, Nkabinde street, Eike, September street, Volt street, Falcom crest, Gogo nambuyisa, Joubert/ Rensburg mini, Rensburg mini stand 2666, Joubert/Viljoen mini, CNR Jeppe and DR Beyers Naude.</p> <p>Replacement of Transformers, RMU's and Miniature substation</p>
--	--	--

		<p>as and when required.</p> <p>Upgrade of 88kV cable in Middelburg.</p> <p>Replacement of RMU's at Midpark switching station, Middel sub, Boven sub, Minaar, Midheights, Bezuidenhout building, Herkol, Witch, Dinsemelkery, Na-tyre, Park Dairy) Leribi sub.</p> <p>Replacement of switching station switchgears and panels in Verwoerdpark and Barlowpark substation.</p> <p>Feasibility study for the Upgrade of Verdoorn, Doornkop, Gholfsig, Lang, Nasaret, Hendrina and Sipres substations.</p> <p>Replacement of MV cables: Hendrina next to Ext 4, Gholfsig sub-Mhluzi main sub, Kogel – Watt and liter, Verdoorn sub – Newton sub, Kogel – Gilfillan, Meyer – Gevangenien, Riolpomp – Hoop, Lang – Hoop, Gold T3 – Frame T4, Midflats – Wes – Frame T4, Gholfsig to Robertson, Mhluzi main no. 2 to Ngwako, Mhluzi main no. 2 to Mandela sub, Feeder from Mandela (stand 339), Kogel to midflats Wes,</p> <p>Replacement of asco LV cables in Kanonkop and Thembisa.</p> <p>Replacement of unsafe Meter kiosk in the Middelburg CBD.</p> <p>Replacement of faulty electrical meters within MP313 area.</p> <p>Replace LT overhead network for Groenkol, Middelburg Central, Middelburg CBD and Hendrina</p> <p>Replacement of stolen services within MP 313 license area, as and when required.</p> <p>Upgrade of Gholfsig sub 3 transformer</p> <p>Communication and Intelligent system:</p> <p>Installation, Upgrade or replacement of SCADA/ Telemetry within MP 313 license area.</p> <p>Installation, Upgrade or replacement of Network Protection Systems within MP</p>
--	--	--

		313 license area.
Contribute towards the mitigation of climate change impact	Promote energy efficiency	Retrofit of street light fitting to LED Sourcing additional power from independent power producers
Prohibit unauthorised access and safeguard equipment and facility	Implementation of security measures	Fencing of outdoor equipment installation of security cameras and alarms Fencing of Outdoor equipment for safety to prevent unauthorized access Installation of Security system (Cameras, alarms, pepper sprays and access control) at Lang substation, Gholfsig Substation, Sipres Substation, Verdoorn, Meyer, Nazareth, Aerorand Substation, substations and switching stations within MP313 licensed area
Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchasing of specialized vehicles, Furniture and equipment, Electrical machinery and equipment, Replace Surge generator, Building of a hazardous storage room. Cable locator and identification equipment. Electrical software
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R62.9-m for electricity distribution R2.3-m for electricity connections R4.9-m for street and area lighting R0.030-m for furniture and computer equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Electricity Department amounts to R76.3-million and represents 21.79% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1800088	MV Switching station Newtown W17	MV Switching Stations: P1800088 MV Switching Newtown	Ward 17	BORROWI NGS	4 540 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1700055	Electrification Kwaza x9 counter funding	MV Networks: P1700055/6 Electrification Kwaza x9	Whole of the Municipality	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1200100	LV Networks Replace Stolen Services	MV Networks: P1200134 LV Networks Replace Stolen Services	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	200 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1400025	Replace 88KV Cable	HV Transmission Conductors: P1400025-HV Transmission Replace 88KV cable	Whole of the Municipality	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1400030	Upgrade Doornkop Substation	MV Substations: P1400030- Upgrade Doornkop substation	Whole of the Municipality	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1000278	Fencing Outdoor Equipment	MV Substations: P1000278 Fencing outdoor equipment	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	100 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008346	MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W13	MV Switching Stations: P0008346 - MV Switch Replace 11kv switchgear	Ward 13	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1500007	MV Switching Replace RTU's	MV Switching Stations: P1500007 - MV Switching Replace RTU's	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008347	MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W16	MV Switching Stations: P0008347 - MV Switch Replace 11kv Switchgear	Ward 16	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1800024	New intake substation W3	HV Substations: P1800024 HV Substation New intake substation (700/...)	Ward 3	BORROWI NGS	1 296 500
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008077	MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W13	MV Networks: P0008077 MV Install Ring Main Units at Switching Gear	Ward 13	CRR	1 200 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008354	MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W11	MV Networks: P0008354 MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear	Ward 11	CRR	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008368	MV Replace Mini Substations W11	MV Networks: P0008368 MV Replace Mini Substations	Ward 11	BORROWI NGS	1 200 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022
700	P1800088	MV Switching station Newtown W17	-	500 000	500 000	1 540 000	1 000 000	-	-	-	500 000	500 000	-	-	-	-	-
700	P1700055	Electrification Kwaza x9 counter funding	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 110 000	8 574 645
700	P1200100	LV Networks Replace Stolen Services	-	-	40 000	40 000	40 000	20 000	20 000	40 000	-	-	-	-	200 000	400 000	200 000
700	P1400025	Replace 88KV Cable	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000 000
700	P1400030	Upgrade Doornkop Substation	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000 000	3 000 000	-
700	P1000278	Fencing Outdoor Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 000	-	-	-	-	105 000	110 000	110 000
700	P0008346	MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 850 000	-	-
700	P1500007	MV Switching Replace RTU's	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500 000	1 500 000
700	P0008347	MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 400 000	-
700	P1800024	New intake substation W3	-	-	-	-	-	-	296 204	500 000	500 296	-	-	-	15 170 004	10 000 000	-
700	P0008077	MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W13	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	600 000	-	-	-	1 200 000	1 200 000	1 200 000
700	P0008354	MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	800 000
700	P0008368	MV Replace Mini Substations W11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	600 000	-	-	-	1 000 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008369	MV Replace Mini Substations W2	MV Networks: P0008369 MV Replace Mini Substations	Ward 2	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008370	MV Replace Mini Substations W15	MV Networks: P0008370 MV Replace Mini Substations	Ward 15	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008371	MV Replace Mini Substations W21	MV Networks: P0008371 MV Replace Mini Substations	Ward 21	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008372	Mv replace Mini Substations W23	MV Networks: P0008372 MV Replace Mini Substation	Ward 23	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008373	MV Replace Mini Substations W17	MV Networks: P0008373 MV Replace Mini Substation	Ward 17	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008374	MV Replace Mini Substations W14	MV Networks: P0008374 MV Replace Mini Substation	Ward 14	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008375	MV Replace Mini Substations W10	MV Networks: P0008375 MV Replace Mini Substation	Ward 10	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008376	MV Replace Mini Substations W13	MV Networks: P0008376 MV Replace Mini Substation	Ward 13	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008377	MV Replace Mini Substations W12	MV Networks: P0008377 MV Replace Mini Substation	Ward 12	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008378	MV Replace Mini Substations W3	MV Networks: P0008378 MV Replace Mini Substation	Ward 3	BORROWI NGS	600 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1300062	MV Networks Elec Newtown proclaimed W27	MV Networks: P1300062 Electrification Newtown	Ward 27	BORROWI NGS	4 396 500
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1300012	MV Networks Electrification Newtown W27	MV Networks: P1300012 Electrification Newtown	Ward 27	BORROWI NGS	3 860 004
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008080	MV Networks HT Links W17	MV Networks: P0008080 MV Netwoeks HT links	Ward 17	BORROWI NGS	8 000 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022
700	P0008369	MV Replace Mini Substations W2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-
700	P0008370	MV Replace Mini Substations W15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	900 000	-	-
700	P0008371	MV Replace Mini Substations W21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
700	P0008372	Mv replace Mini Substations W23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	500 000	-
700	P0008373	MV Replace Mini Substations W17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-
700	P0008374	MV Replace Mini Substations W14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
700	P0008375	MV Replace Mini Substations W10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
700	P0008376	MV Replace Mini Substations W13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-
700	P0008377	MV Replace Mini Substations W12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
700	P0008378	MV Replace Mini Substations W3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	1 000 000	-	-
700	P1300062	MV Networks Elec Newtown proclaimed W27	-	-	396 500	2 000 000	2 000 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 975 000	-
700	P1300012	MV Networks Electrification Newtown W27	-	-	860 004	1 000 000	2 000 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 525 000	-
700	P0008080	MV Networks HT Links W17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	-	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008190	MV Networks Bulk Connections Ward 23	MV Networks: P0008190 MV Networks Bulk connections	Ward 23	CRR	200 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900014	MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3 (700/...	MV Networks: P1900014 MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8	Ward 3	BORROWI NGS	4 603 500
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1800089	MV Networks Bulk Connections W23	MV Networks: P1800089 MV Networks Bulk Connections	Ward 23	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008356	MV Networks HT Links W27	MV Networks: P0008356 MV Networks HT links	Ward 27	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008275	Electrical Connections Bulk	MV Networks: P0008275 MV Electrical connections bulk	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	400 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008357	MV Networks HT Links W20	MV Networks: P0008357 MV Networks HT Links	Ward 20	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008076	LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	LV Networks: P0008076 - LV Replace LT Overhead Lines Ward 11 (700/...)	Ward 11	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008352	LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	LV Networks: P0008352 - LV Replace LT Overhead Lines Ward 12 (700/...)	Ward 12	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008353	LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	LV Networks: P0008353 - LV Replace LT Overhead Lines Ward 13 (700/...)	Ward 13	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008071	LV Replace Meter Kiosk W13	LV Networks: P0008071 - LV Replace Meter Kiosk	Ward 13	CRR	200 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008204	LT Overhead Lines Hendrina	LV Networks: P0008204 - LT overhead lines Hendrina	Hendrina	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900017	LV Networks Replace Stolen Services (700/...)	LV Networks: P1900017 - LV Replace stolen services	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	100 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1200101	ASCO LV Cables (700/...)	LV Networks: P1200101 - ASCO LV cables	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	600 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022
700	P0008190	MV Networks Bulk Connections Ward 23	-	-	-	50 000	-	50 000	-	-	-	50 000	-	50 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
700	P1900014	MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3 (700/...	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	850 250	800 000	800 000	1 153 250	-	-	-	-
700	P1800089	MV Networks Bulk Connections W23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	200 000	200 000
700	P0008356	MV Networks HT Links W27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000 000
700	P0008275	Electrical Connections Bulk	-	-	50 000	-	100 000	-	100 000	-	100 000	-	-	50 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
700	P0008357	MV Networks HT Links W20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 000
700	P0008076	LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
700	P0008352	LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 546 700	-
700	P0008353	LV Replace LT Overhead Lines	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 425 500	-	-
700	P0008071	LV Replace Meter Kiosk W13	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	200 000	200 000
700	P0008204	LT Overhead Lines Hendrina	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	-	-	-
700	P1900017	LV Networks Replace Stolen Services (700/...)	-	-	-	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	-	-	-	-	100 000	100 000	100 000
700	P1200101	ASCO LV Cables (700/...)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 000	100 000	200 000	100 000	100 000	1 300 000	1 300 000	1 300 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1400024	LV Mhluzi Cables W18	LV Networks: P1400024 - LV Mhluzi Cables	Ward 18	CRR	400 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1600063	Replace Stolen Services	LV Networks: P1600063 - Replace stolen services	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	100 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1700060	Electrification Kwaza X9	LV Networks: P1700056 - Electrification Kwaza X9	Whole of the Municipality	INEP	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1800080	Rockdale North Electrification W6	LV Networks: P1800080 - Rockdale North Electrification	Ward 6	INEP	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008170	HV Subs Upgrade Gholfsig Substation W14	HV Substations: P0008170 - HV Substations Upgrade Gholfsig Sub Station	Ward 14	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0000111	HV Feasi Study Upgrade Sipres S/station	HV Substations: P0000111 - HV Substation Feasibility Study to Upgrade Sipres Substation	Ward 16	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008223	HV Feasibility Study Verdoorn S/station	HV Substations: P0008223 - HV Feasibility Study Upgrade Verdoorn S/station	Ward 11	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1000309	Feasibility Study Upgrade lang S/station	HV Substations: P1000309 - HV Feasibility Study Upgrade lang S/station	Ward 13	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1800081	Rockdale North Electrification	LV Networks: P1800081- Rockdale North Electrification (C/F)	Ward 6	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008189	LV Electrical Connections Prepaid	LV Networks: P0008189 - LV Electrical Connections Prepaid	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	1 700 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008382	LV Electrical Connections Bulk Whole Mun	LV Networks: P0008382 - LV Electrical Connections Bulk Whole Municipality	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	113 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P0008206	MV Replace Mini Substations W19	MV Networks: P0008206 MV Replace Mini Substations Ward 19	Ward 19	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1700053	MV Replace Faulty Equipment	MV Networks: P1700053 MV Replace Faulty Equipment	Whole of the Municipality	BORROWI NGS	4 925 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022
700	P1400024	LV Mhluzi Cables W18	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	400 000	400 000
700	P1600063	Replace Stolen Services	-	-	-	-	-	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	10 000	10 000	-	100 000	100 000	100 000
700	P1700060	Electrification Kwaza X9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 025 000	9 166 000
700	P1800080	Rockdale North Electrification W6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 720 000	-	-
700	P0008170	HV Subs Upgrade Gholfsig Substation W14	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
700	P0000111	HV Feasi Study Upgrade Sipres S/station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
700	P0008223	HV Feasibility Study Verdoorn S/station	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 500 000	30 570 000
700	P1000309	Feasibility Study Upgrade lang S/station	-	-	-	-	250 000	250 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
700	P1800081	Rockdale North Electrification	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	13 770 304	-	-
700	P0008189	LV Electrical Connections Prepaid	-	350 000	200 000	200 000	100 000	200 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	150 000	1 732 730	1 784 700	1 838 245
700	P0008382	LV Electrical Connections Bulk Whole Mun	-	-	-	25 000	-	-	38 000	-	50 000	-	-	-	113 000	165 000	195 000
700	P0008206	MV Replace Mini Substations W19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-
700	P1700053	MV Replace Faulty Equipment	-	500 000	500 000	650 000	350 000	900 000	250 000	775 000	250 000	500 000	250 000	-	1 212 000	1 275 000	1 350 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1800096	MV Networks Bulk Connections W21	MV Networks: P1800096 MV Networks Bulk Connections	Ward 21	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1200150	MV Replace Cables W19	MV Networks: P1200150 MV Replace Cables in Ward 19	Ward 19	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1200151	MV Replace Cables W22	MV Networks: P1200151 MV Replace Cables in Ward 22	Ward 22	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1200154	MV Replace Cables W28	MV Networks: P1200154 MV Replace Cables in Ward 28	Ward 28	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1200155	MV Replace Cables W13	MV Networks: P1200155 MV Replace Cables in Ward 13.)	Ward 13	BORROWI NGS	8 361 920
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1200157	MV Replace Cables W11	MV Networks: P1200157 MV Replace Cables in Ward 11	Ward 11	BORROWI NGS	7 852 500
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900010	MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3 (700)	MV Networks: P1900010 MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3	Ward 3	INEP	4 603 500
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900011	LV Networks Upgrade Malopi Village W28 (700)	LV Networks: P1900011 LV Networks Upgrade Electricity Malopi Village W28	Ward 28	BORROWI NGS	-
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900013	HV Substation New Middelburg South intake W11(700)	HV Substations: P1900013 HV Substation New Middelburg South intake	Ward 11	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900015	MV Networks Electrification Node D Light Indust W14 (700)	MV Networks: P1900015 MV Networks Electrification Node D Light Industrial Mhluzi	Ward 14	CRR(SERV CES)	700 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900016	HV Substation New intake Rockdale/Rondebosch W6(700)	HV Substations: P1900016 HV Substation New intake Rockdale/Rondebosch	Ward 6	BORROWI NGS	800 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900018	MV Networks Replace primary cable Ngkwako (700)	MV Networks: P1900018 MV Replace cables Ngwako primary cable	Middelburg	BORROWI NGS	500 000
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructur	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900019	MV Switching Station Aerorand W11 (700)	MV Switching Stations: P1900019 MV Switching Station Aerorand W11	Ward 11	INEP	600 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022
700	P1800096	MV Networks Bulk Connections W21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	200 000	200 000
700	P1200150	MV Replace Cables W19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 646 600	-	-
700	P1200151	MV Replace Cables W22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 683 000	-
700	P1200154	MV Replace Cables W28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	294 800	-
700	P1200155	MV Replace Cables W13	-	-	-	-	2 000 000	-	-	-	4 000 000	-	2 361 920	-	-	-	-
700	P1200157	MV Replace Cables W11	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 000 000	1 352 500	11 825 000	7 411 200	-
700	P1900010	MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3 (700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 403 500	700 000	-	-	-
700	P1900011	LV Networks Upgrade Malopi Village W28 (700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-
700	P1900013	HV Substation New Middelburg South intake W11(700)	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
700	P1900015	MV Networks Electrification Node D Light Indust W14 (700)	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
700	P1900016	HV Substation New intake Rockdale/Rondebosch W6(700)	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000 000	10 000 000
700	P1900018	MV Networks Replace primary cable Ngkwako (700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 000	200 000	100 000	100 000	-	-	1 531 000	-
700	P1900019	MV Switching Station Aerorand W11 (700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	-	-	-	11 945 000	5 110 000	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Electrical Infrastructure Total													70 152 424
Electricity	Furniture and Office Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1000277	Replace Furniture & Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment: P1000277-Furniture & office equipment	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	30 000
Furniture and Office Equipment Total													30 000
Electricity	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1100174	Replace Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1100174-Equipment	Whole of the Municipality	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS	240 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													240 000
Electricity	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	700	P1900012	Hazardous Building Electrical Services	Workshops: P1900012 Hazardous Building Electrical Services	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 000 000
Other Assets Total													1 000 000
Electricity Total													71 422 424
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1200136	LV Highmasts Low income areas W2	LV Networks: P1200136 - LV Highmast Low Income Areas Ward 2 (731/...)	Ward 2	MIG	700 000
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1200137	LV Highmasts Low Income Areas W24	LV Networks: P1200137 - LV Highmast Low Income Areas Ward 24 (731/...)	Ward 24	MIG	350 000
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1200138	LV Highmasts Low Income Areas W25	LV Networks: P1200138 -LV Highmast Low Income Areas Ward 25 (731/...)	Ward 25	MIG	700 000
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1200139	LV Highmasts Low Income Areas W28	LV Networks: P1200139 -LV Highmast Low Income Areas Ward 28 (731/...)	Ward 28	MIG	700 000
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1200140	LV Highmasts Low income areas W18	LV Networks: P1200140 - LV Highmast Low Income Areas Ward 18 (731/...)	Ward 18	MIG	1 400 000
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1200141	LV Highmasts Low income areas W20	LV Networks: P1200141 - LV Highmast Low Income Areas Ward 20 (731/...)	Ward 20	MIG	700 000
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1200142	LV Highmasts Low income areas W19	LV Networks: P1200142 - LV Highmast Low Income Areas Ward 19 (731/...)	Ward 19	MIG	350 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022
			-	1 350 000	2 546 504	6 025 000	10 060 000	3 960 000	5 944 204	7 305 250	13 820 296	7 460 000	8 178 670	3 502 500	94 415 138	110 446 400	96 603 890
700	P1000277	Replace Furniture & Equipment	-	-	-	-	30 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000	15 000	15 000
			-	-	-	-	30 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 000	15 000	15 000
700	P1100174	Replace Equipment	-	-	-	-	150 000	-	-	-	-	90 000	-	-	245 000	250 000	255 000
			-	-	-	-	150 000	-	-	-	-	90 000	-	-	245 000	250 000	255 000
700	P1900012	Hazardous Building Electrical Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	400 000	-	400 000	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	-	400 000	-	400 000	-	-	-	-
			-	1 350 000	2 546 504	6 025 000	10 240 000	3 960 000	6 144 204	7 305 250	14 220 296	7 550 000	8 578 670	3 502 500	94 675 138	110 711 400	96 873 890
731	P1200136	LV Highmasts Low income areas W2	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	800 000	800 000
731	P1200137	LV Highmasts Low Income Areas W24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
731	P1200138	LV Highmasts Low Income Areas W25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	350 000	-	-	-	-
731	P1200139	LV Highmasts Low Income Areas W28	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-
731	P1200140	LV Highmasts Low income areas W18	-	-	-	700 000	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 400 000	800 000	800 000
731	P1200141	LV Highmasts Low income areas W20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	350 000	-	350 000	800 000	-
731	P1200142	LV Highmasts Low income areas W19	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	360 000	400 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1200143	LV Highmasts Low income areas W23	LV Networks: P1200143 - LV Highmast Low Income Areas Ward 23 (731/...)	Ward 23	MIG	-
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	Electrical Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Electricity	Provide access to electrical services	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	731	P1400043	Streetlights Low Income Areas	LV Networks: P1400043 - Streetlights Low Income Areas (731/...)	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Electrical Infrastructure Total													4 900 000
Street Lighting and Signal Systems Total													4 900 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP 2018	JUL SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	
731	P1200143	LV Highmasts Low income areas W23		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	900 000	1 300 000	
731	P1400043	Streetlights Low Income Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000 004	-	
				-	-	-	1 400 000	700 000	350 000	700 000	-	1 050 000	-	700 000	-	3 500 000	5 660 004	3 300 000
				-	-	-	1 400 000	700 000	350 000	700 000	-	1 050 000	-	700 000	-	3 500 000	5 660 004	3 300 000

Internal Department: PMS

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The PMS Unit provides the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Development and implementation of Performance Management System.• Provide assistance in the compilation of Managers' Performance Plans.• Provide assistance in the compilation of Council Annual Reports.• Compile and submit quarterly and annual reports to mayoral committee and Council.• Facilitating the annual review of the PMS.• Monitoring compliance to the PMS Framework as approved to by council.• Prepare reports on any proposed amendments to any performance indicator or target.• Interact with stakeholders such as IDP forum and ward committees on PMS• Provide administrative support to Performance Audit Committee• Facilitate and collate data for corporate and executive managers scorecards for submitting to Council	
Senior management structure	The Performance Management Department is managed by the Assistant Director Performance Management, who reports directly to the Director Development and Strategic Support	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Promote effective governance processes and planning		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Evaluation of projects and programmes of Council	Lobby for the development of a fully fleshed research function within the DSS department	Creation of fully staffed Research Unit Conduct impact studies on projects implemented by the municipality
To promote performance measurement and reporting	Comply with the relevant PMS Legislations and the Municipal PMS framework	Develop a municipal performance plan (Corporate) Develop Managers Performance Agreements and Plans Develop annual and quarterly reports Cascade Performance Management System
	Conduct public participation on performance	annually report on performance during IDP review sessions
	Capacity building for Senior Managers	Conduct workshops and training on PMS for Senior Managers
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Furniture and equipment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	The PMS Department does not have a capital programme over term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework	

Internal Department: Roads & Storm Water

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html
Description of services	<p>The function includes the construction of roads and stormwater , maintenance of existing roads and storm water systems within the municipality's area of jurisdiction.</p> <p>The development and implementation of maintenance management systems consist of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan and design of new roads an stormwater • Construction of roads • Construction of stormwater • Rehabilitation of roads and upgrading of stormwater • Pavement monitoring programme for surfaced roads. • Storm water management system. • Bridge management • Resealing programme. • Paving of sidewalks and installation of kerbs.
Senior management structure	The Roads & Storm Water Section resides in the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Director Civil Engineering Services, which forms part of the Directorate Infrastructure Services, and is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure Services.

ALIGNMENT WITH IDP

STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL

Strategic Objective: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities

OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure.	Constructing new tarred roads	Construct new paved roads Tokologo Mhluzi Ext 6,8 Middelburg Ext 18 Aerorand West & South Hendrina Kranspoort Presidentsrus Rockdale Proper, 1,2,3 North Kwaza Ext 1, 4 , 6,7 , 8,9 Middelburg Ext 24 & 49,33 Industrial node D Newtown Ext 0,1,2 Jeppe street
	Construction of gravel roads	Opening of road reserves in Rockdale North
	Rehabilitation and Upgrading of existing roads	Mhluzi (Baloi str) Mhluzi x 2 Middelburg Dr Mandela drive Nasaret
	Develop new routes	Eastern by pass route New Mandela Road to R35
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure.	Construction of storm water drainage system	Targeted areas include Kwazamakhule,Ext2,4,6,7,8,9 Mhluzi Proper Mhluzi Ext 2,3,4,5,6,7,8 Nasaret ,Hlalamnandi

		<p>Tokologo, ,Aerorand, Middelburg, Railway line, Kranspoort, Middelburg X18, Presidentsrus, Dennesig North, Middelburg Ext 24 ,42,49 Rockdale Ext 0,1,2,3 North Newtown Ext 0,1,2</p> <p>Subsurface drains in Mhlui/Middelburg, Hendrina,/Kwaza village Mandela drive to R35 Industrial node D</p>
	Upgrading of stormwater drainage system	<p>Chromville,Newtown Mhluzi x 3,Mhluzi proper Mhluzi x 2 ,Pullenshope, Komati,Rietkuil, Blinkpan</p> <p>Replace Kerb inlets in Middelburg, Mhluzi, Hendrina, Kwaza ,Komati, Pullenshope, Rietkuil</p>
	Upgrading of the existing road surfaces.	<p>Resealing of roads as per PMS Middelburg, Mhluzi, Hendrina, Kwazamokuhle, Pullenshope, Komati, Blinkpan, Rietkuil.</p> <p>Construction of edge beams Middelburg, Mhluzi</p>
	Providing paved-sidewalks where there is a high volume of pedestrians	Construct new sidewalks where necessary: Mhluzi, Middelburg, Hendrina, Kwazamokuhle, Pullenshope, Komati, Rietkuil, Blinkpan
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water and upgrading existing infrastructure.	Upgrading the existing sidewalk surfaces.	Middelburg CBD - pavings and kerbs
	Upgrading existing bridges.	Use the Bridge Monitoring System (BMS) to determine rehabilitation needs/ requirements of the existing bridges.
To ensure compliance with legislation	Construction of bridges	Kwazamokuhle pedestrian bridge
	Develop and upgrade Public transport facilities	Iraqi Taxi Rank Taxi laybys
	Maintenance of urban & rural gravel roads	<p>Rondebosch, Presidentsrus Vaalbank road, Doornkop Tokologo, Kwazamokuhle Aerorand, Middelburg X18, Middelburg X11,Mhluzi x 6,8, Malope Village, Bankfontein Rockdale, Mafube, Newtown</p>
Improve road safety	Improve road safety by regulating traffic	<p>Installation of traffic barriers Slipways and intersections Replace road barriers</p>
To equip organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	<p>Purchasing of Plant, Tools and equipment Concrete mixer</p>
	Upgrade municipal buildings and facilities	Upgrade parking areas (Civic centre and other areas)
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	

Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>R43.7-m for construction of new roads</p> <p>R11.7-m for upgrading and resurfacing of roads</p> <p>R0.54-m for replacement of paving</p> <p>R0.4-m for furniture and equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Roads & Storm Water Department amounts to R55.7-million and represents 15.92% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>
--------------------------	--

Internal Department: Sanitation

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The function Includes the provision of bulk Sanitation services and distribution network in urban and rural areas i.e. Construction of new infrastructure, maintenance infrastructure and the management of waste water treatment plants and pump stations.</p> <p>Provision of full water borne sewer networks are provided to all consumers in the Urban area of Middelburg, Mhluzi, Hendrina & Kwaza. In the Eskom towns, waste water treatment is done by Eskom Power stations except for Komati where STLM took ownership of the operation of the Treatment Works. Rural villages and rural areas are provided with biological toilets. Presidentsrus and Kranspoort are private land and owners are expected to provide their own sanitation system in a form of septic tanks, conservancy tanks.</p> <p>The sewerage functions of the municipality are administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The maintenance of existing networks and outfall sewers.• The provision of bulk and distribution networks infrastructure for new developments.• The management of the operation and maintenance of the waste water treatment works.• The treatment of waste water to statutory standards are according to the National Water Act and the conditions in the Water Use License.	
Senior management structure	The Sanitation Section resides in the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Director Civil Engineering Services, and forms part of the Directorate Infrastructure Services. The Directorate is headed by the Executive Director: Infrastructure Services,	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To ensure the provision of new sanitation infrastructure while upgrading and maintaining existing infrastructure	Upgrading WWTW and bulk services	Upgrade bulk sewer services Upgrade sewer networks. Design and construct WWTWs Upgrading outfall sewerlines (Mall, german development and other areas) 2nd Phase Upgrading to provide additional treatment capacity at Boskrans WWTW to be completed by 2019 Increase treatment capacity Kwaza WWTW By 2020 Refurbish Blinkpan, Presidentsrus, Komati, waste water treatment works Replacement of sewer pumps at Middelburg/Mhluzi
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Replacement of submersible pumps, specialized plant equipment, vehicles, furniture
To ensure the provision of new sanitation infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure	Providing sewer networks for new developments	Construct new Sanitation network infrastructure at Rockdale, Newtown, Mafube (Biological Toilets), Kwazamokuhle Ext 8, Hendrina Ext 3, Middelburg Ext 42,

		<p>Middelburg Ext 49, Aerorand South Phase 2.</p> <p>Replace sewer pipelines and manholes</p> <p>New sewer connections for new developments.</p> <p>Sewer network for Ext 33</p> <p>Newtown proper service 1000 stands.</p> <p>Kwaza ext 9 service 750 stands. (2018/19)</p> <p>Rockdale North service 735 stands. (2016/17)</p>
	Maintain sewer infrastructure assets	Implement Sewer Management and asset management program
Providing sanitation solutions in rural areas and informal settlements	To install decent sanitation facilities	Install biological toilets in Somaphepha, Sikhululiwe, and farm areas.
To ensure the provision of new sanitation infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure	Implement security measures at strategic points	Fencing at the WWTW.
	Upgrade municipal buildings and facilities	Replace roofing at Vaalbank WTW. Upgrade sleeping quarters at Kruger dam WTW
	Comply with the Green Drop legal requirements.	<p>Samples analyzed weekly to monitor the quality of the effluent.</p> <p>Implement a water quality monitoring programme.</p>
	Obtain carbon credits.	Management of energy consumption at all treatment works
	Reduce carbon emission	Investigate alternative sustainable sanitation solution.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which will follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>R3.8m- to develop new reticulation networks and upgrade</p> <p>R5.9m- for machinery and equipment</p> <p>R36.1m- for waste water treatment works upgrade</p> <p>R2.1m- for maintenance of sewer lines</p> <p>The capital programme for the Sanitation Department amounts to R47.2-m and represents 13.5% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Public Toilets	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	410	P1400059	Upgrade Public Toilets	Public Ablution Facilities: P1400059-Upgrade public toilets	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Public Toilets	Community Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	410	P1800002	Upgrade Kwaza Taxi Rank Ablutions	Public Ablution Facilities: P1800002-Upgrade Kwazamokuhle taxi rank ablution	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	500 000
Public Toilets Total												500 000
Sewerage	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	1	550	P1100203	Replace Redundant Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1100203-Replace redundant equipment	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	37 000
Machinery and Equipment Total												37 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	547	P0008236	Rural Sanitation	Biological or Cultivated Assets: P0008236-Biological toilets Rural settlements	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	860 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	550	P1700031	Sewer Network Kwaza	Reticulation: P1700031 Sewer network Kwaza x9	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	550	P1300047	Sanitation For Newtown	Reticulation: P1300047 Sewer network Newtown	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	551	P0008184	Sewerage Connections	Reticulation: P0008184 Sewerage connections	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	100 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	550	P0008049	Sewerage Replace Sewer Lines M/Burg/Mhluzi	Reticulation: P0008049- Replace old sewer lines Middelburg/Mhluzi	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	100 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	1	547	P1600038	Design & construction WWTW	Waste Water Treatment Works: P1600038-Design & Construction WWTW	Whole of the Municipality	Borrowings	5 000 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	550	P1800078	Outfall Sewer Lines Mall & German Dev	Outfall Sewers: P1800078-Outfall Sewer Lines Mall & German Dev	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	350 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	1	547	P0008091	Refurbish Blinkpan WWTW	Waste Water Treatment Works: P0008091 Refurbish Infrastructure at Blinkpan	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	150 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
410	P1400059	Upgrade Public Toilets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
410	P1800002	Upgrade Kwaza Taxi Rank Ablutions	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	1 500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
			-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 400 000	1 900 000	1 400 000	1 400 000
			-	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 400 000	1 900 000	1 400 000	1 400 000
550	P1100203	Replace Redundant Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	37 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 850	40 700	40 000	40 000
			-	-	-	-	-	37 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 850	40 700	40 000	40 000
547	P0008236	Rural Sanitation	-	-	-	-	160 000	-	200 000	-	500 000	-	-	-	900 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
550	P1700031	Sewer Network Kwaza	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 110 000	3 610 000	-	-
550	P1300047	Sanitation For Newtown	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 825 000	3 825 000	4 000 000
551	P0008184	Sewerage Connections	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	-	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
550	P0008049	Sewerage Replace Sewer Lines M/Burg/Mhluzi	-	-	-	-	50 000	50 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
547	P1600038	Design & construction WWTW	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	2 000 000	2 000 000	8 000 000	-	-	-
550	P1800078	Outfall Sewer Lines Mall & German Dev	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	-	-	350 000	350 000	350 000	350 000
547	P0008091	Refurbish Blinkpan WWTW	-	-	-	-	75 000	-	-	-	-	75 000	-	-	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2018/2019
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	1	547	P0008092	Refurbish Komati WWTW	Waste Water Treatment Works: P0008092 Refurbish Infrastructure at Komati	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	200 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	546	P1900038	New Sewer Network Hendrina	Reticulation: P1900038 New sewer network Hendrina ext3	Hendrina	CRR(SERVICE)	1 200 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	547	P1900036	Waterborne Sewerage System	Reticulation: P1900036 Waterborne supply system Somaphepha	Whole of the Municipality	Borrowings	800 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	550	P1900037	Sewerage Development Rondebosch	Reticulation: P1900037 Rondebosch development sewerage	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	600 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	550	P1900061	Bulk Sewer & Collectio Network D/North	Bulk sewer and reticulation network Dennig North	Ward 17	CRR(SERVICE)	700 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	550	P1900062	Plan & Design Sewer Network	Plan & design bulk sewer and reticulation Extension 23 (Node D)	Ward 18	CRR	350 000
Sewerage	Sanitation Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Sanitation	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	1	550	P1900063	Bulk Sewer & Collectio Network	Plan & Design bulk sewer and reticulation network Middelburg Extension 42	Ward 10	CRR(SERVICE)	-
Sanitation Infrastructure Total												10 410 000
Sewerage Total												10 447 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
547	P0008092	Refurbish Komati WWTW	-	-	-	-	-	35 000	-	55 000	-	65 000	-	45 000	220 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
546	P1900038	New Sewer Network Hendrina	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	450 000	350 000	200 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
547	P1900036	Waterborne Sewerage System	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
550	P1900037	Sewerage Development Rondebosch	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
550	P1900061	Bulk Sewer & Collectio Network D/North	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
550	P1900062	Plan & Design Sewer Network	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
550	P1900063	Bulk Sewer & Collectio Network	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-
			-	10 000	10 000	10 000	895 000	1 595 000	810 000	615 000	1 960 000	450 000	2 010 000	2 045 000	14 630 000	9 355 000	5 745 000	5 920 000
			-	10 000	10 000	10 000	895 000	1 632 000	810 000	615 000	1 960 000	450 000	2 010 000	2 045 000	14 668 850	9 395 700	5 785 000	5 960 000

Internal Department: Town Planning

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Town Planning Department provides strategic planning and spatial planning of human settlements and rural areas within the jurisdiction area of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality in the following manner:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Compilation of Spatial Development Framework which is reviewed as and when necessary,• Compilation of town planning and building related policies,• Evaluation of applications for township establishment, rezoning, consent use, subdivision, consolidation, placing of public telephone containers, erection of outdoor advertising signs and applications for any land related development.• Regulation and management of land uses.• Conducting inspections of building plans and site development plans.• Conducting of buildings inspections to ensure that buildings are erected in accordance with the approved building plans and required building standards and regulations.• Involving the community in town planning matters.• Identifying land to accommodate all land use needs• Regulating dumping of building rubble• Identifying land for creation of rural villages in order to address the problem of security tenure and access to basic services on farms• Provision of land for livestock and crop farming in order to stimulate local economic development and create food security.	
Senior management structure	The Town Planning Department, which is headed by the Director Town Planning and Human Settlements, forms part of the Directorate of Infrastructure Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objective: Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Acquisition of additional well-located land	<p>Resource mobilization with National and Provincial Departments.</p> <p>Engage and consult with the farm owners about availability of land for purchase</p>	<p>Township establishment of Newtown Extension 2</p> <p>Township establishment of Rondebosch Integrated Development.</p> <p>Township establishment of Rockdale North Extensions 2 and 3</p> <p>Township establishment of Doornkop Rural Village Extension 3</p> <p>Identification and acquisition of suitable farm portions situated within the urban edge.</p> <p>Land for Rockdale ext 2</p>
Provision of security of tenure	Formalization of informal settlements.	<p>Finalize the upgrading and formalization of Newtown informal settlement.</p> <p>Submission of informal settlement upgrading policy and strategy and Informal Settlement Upgrading Plans to Council for adoption.</p>

		Upgrading and formalization Kwazamokuhle informal settlements on Stands 2514, 1357, 4344, 3660 and 276 Kwazamokuhle.
	Creation of additional rural villages	Finalise planning and development of additional 300 stands at Somaphepha rural village Identification and purchase of land for establishing 3 additional rural villages Establishment of 3 additional rural villages
	Providing institutional efficiency and capacity building	Training of staff members. Appointment of additional personnel
Good governance	Enforcement of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No.16 of 2013. Enforcement of National Building Regulations and Building Standards and SDF	Compile and enforce Steve Tshwete Land Use Scheme in line with SPLUMA. Review and align the adopted Municipal Spatial Development Framework in line with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No.16 of 2013. Issue transgression notices
Provision of residential, business, industrial, institutional, educational, municipal, and public open space	Planning and establishment of integrated and sustainable human settlements	Identify and purchase land for residential development. <u>Township establishment projects:</u> Aerorand South- Phase 2&3, Kwazamokuhle East, Kwazamokuhle Extension 11, Kanonkop North, Kanonkop East, Rockdale Extension 1, Rondebosch Integrated Development roackdale north and Newtown Kwazamokuhle East, Kwazamokuhle
Promote efficient and optimal use of land and compaction of town	Enforce densification, Encourage mixed land uses on stands Promotion of infill development Discourage unnecessary expansion of urban edge	Formulation of policy on densification Compilation of Land Use Scheme
Stimulation of Local Economic Development	Provision of industrial and business stands	Sufficient provision of additional light industrial and business stands at newly developed integrated human settlements. Finalise the concept design of Kwaza/Hendrina East mixed use business node
Correction of racially segregated urban areas	Identification of restructuring zones in the towns of Middelburg, Aerorand and Hendrina Design and develop integrated human settlements and encourage development of inclusionary housing	Make a submission to Council to approve the restructuring zones Make submission to the Department of Human Settlement for gazetting of the restructuring zones

Promote orderly spatial planning and sustainable development	Develop long term development plans	Update and improve the existing capital investment development plan. Review the Spatial Development Framework and align it with the SPLUMA
Contribute to the mitigation of the impact of climate change	Encourage green development through design and construction of buildings that are energy efficient	Enforcement of energy efficiency in Building and Green Buildings Guidelines.
Equip the organization to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Furniture and equipment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.0-m for town planning costs</p> <p>The capital expenditure for the Town Planning Department amounts to R0.0m and represents 0.0% of the overall capital programme for the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

Internal Department: Water Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Vaalbank Water Treatment Plant is the main source of portable water supply for Middelburg Towns, Mhluzi and surroundings. Water supply in this areas is also supplemented by the Kruger Dam Water Treatment Plant. Currently the Middelburg Dam is the only Raw water source supplying Middelburg. Vaalbank WTP receive raw water directly from Middelburg Dam whereas the raw water to Kruger WTP is supplied from Middelburg Dam via Athlone Dam.</p> <p>The municipality appointed Optimum Coal as a Water Services Provider to supply water to Hendrina and Kwazamokuhle. These areas are supplied by reclaimed mine water from the Optimum Reclamation Plant at Pullenshope. The water is discharge from the reclamation plant to the reservoir in Hendrina whereby after it get distributed to the reticulation networks.</p> <p>The municipality appointed ESKOM as a water service provider to supply three former ESKOM villages Arnot (Ruitkuil) supply by Arnot power station, Pullenshope supplied by ESKOM pullenshope and Komati village supplied by Komati ESKOM. The existing water supply infrastructure comprises of pump stations, bulk pipelines, reservoirs and treatment works.</p> <p>Doornkop, Somapepha and Sikhululiwe (Mafube) obtain water from boreholes which is dependent on the availability of ground water. Other rural areas or farms dwellers are provided with water through water tankers.</p> <p>The water supply, purification, storage and distribution function of the Municipality is administered as follows and includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ The construction of new infrastructures and maintenance of existing water networks.▪ Provision of new bulk infrastructure and maintenance of existing of bulk infrastructure.▪ Take responsibility for the acquisition of bulk water, abstraction, purification and distribution of water.▪ Operate and maintain water treatment works.▪ Ensure sustainable, affordable, effective and efficient access to water for all the residents.▪ Provide new metered water connections for new developments.▪ Replacement of old water meters.▪ Implement and manage water meter replacement programme to reduce water losses.▪ Implement and manage replacement programme by replacing old asbestos cement pipes to reduce water losses.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Water Section resides within the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Director Civil Engineering Services and forms part of the Directorate Infrastructure Services, which is headed by the Executive Director: Infrastructure Services.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide quality and sufficient water supply and to ensure an environment not harmful to human health or wellbeing	Upgrading existing water infrastructure	Replace water pipes and meters in Middelburg, Mhluzi and rural areas and villages Replace pump and panel at Komati tank Refurbish Elevated storage tank Koornfontein Replace of valves in Bulk and network water lines
	Utilize possible alternative sources to augment the current water supply	Utilization of reclaimed mine water from the mines Optimum & South 32.

	Finalize the draft short-to medium term Infrastructure Plan.	<p>New pump station and pump line from South 32.</p> <p>Pipeline from Middelburg mine to Pienaarsdam.</p> <p>Upgrading existing supply from Opimum by increasing the size of the pump line.</p> <p>Widely publicize and ensure Council's adoption of the Draft Infrastructure Plan</p>
	Upgrade and expansion of WTW and bulk services	<p>Upgrade bulk services</p> <p>Upgrade / Replace old water networks.</p> <p>Upgrade of water treatment works in Vaalbank equipment and pipeline.</p> <p>Replace sand filters Krugardam WTW.</p> <p>Upgrade mechanical and electrical equipment Kruger Dam WTW.</p> <p>Install bulk flow meters at Vaal bank and Krugar dam WTW</p> <p>Replace existing water supply line from Woestalleen to Hendrina WTW.</p> <p>Pump station at Doornkop</p> <p>Replacement of valves in bulk and networks line</p> <p>Upgrade telemetry system at vaalbank WTW</p> <p>Replace plant and equipment vaal bank WTW.</p> <p>Upgrading of pump line between Vaalbank and Skietbaan.</p> <p>Refrubish uitkyk reservoir.</p>
	<p>Providing water infrastructure for new developments</p> <p>eradication of backlogs of water supply in the rural areas</p>	<p>Construct new network infrastructure at industrial Areas,</p> <p>Rockdale north.</p> <p>Reservoir for Kwaza ext 9, Pullenshop and Ruitkuil</p> <p>Aerorand South & West, Dennesig North, Middelburg Ext 42 and Ext 33, Kwaza Ext 8.</p> <p>Middelburg Ext 49 (Industrial park)</p> <p>Aerorand South Phase 2.</p> <p>Kwaza Ext. 9 water reticulation 750 stands. (2018/19)</p> <p>Newtown proper water reticulation for 1000 stands.(2016/17)</p> <p>Rockdale North water reticulation for 735 stands (2016/17).</p> <p>Construction of 10MI Reservoir at Skietbaan site. 2016</p> <p>New connections</p> <p>Ext 33</p> <p>Windmill on the farm Patatfontein and Kleinfontein.</p> <p>Water services rural areas</p>
	Managing water infrastructure assets	<p>Implement water Management and asset management program.</p> <p>Extend the replacement of pipes to Bulk lines between reservoirs</p>

	Appoint term contractors to provide water carting service in the rural area.	Drill boreholes and transport water to farm settlements. Ward 7,6,9
	Reduce interruption time and comply with the service standard	Attend to damaged water pipes within the set turnaround time. Proceed with the replacement of old AC pipes.
	Implementing a water quality monitoring program as per legislation and the requirements of the Blue Drop Accreditation for municipalities	Analyze drinking water samples on a weekly basis to ensure good quality water for all. Chlorine booster station
	Introduce a water conservation and demand management program to reduce water distribution losses	Replace old existing water pipes and water meters to manage the water losses in Middelburg CBD and Mhluzi, Kwazamokuhle and ESKOM towns Provide information sessions to consumers on the use and conservation of water.
	Implementation of security measures	Garage doors Replace fence at reservoirs and pump stations
	Ensure continuous supply of water	Maintain Control valves at reservoirs New pump station at the reclamation plant and 8km pump line to link with the Witbank dam pump line (South 32) Upgrading of Vaalbank water pump line Construction of 18km pump line from Woestalleen to Hendrina
	Tools of trade	Specialized plant and equipment, vehicles, furniture and office equipment
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Specialized plant and equipment, vehicles, furniture and office equipment
	Upgrading municipal buildings and facilities	Storage area at vaalbank Paving and Stormwater vallbank
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R29.6-m for water distribution R9.9-m for water connections R9.7-m for water storage R0.5-m for water treatment plants</p> <p>The capital programme for the Water Department and Civil Engineering Department amounts to R49.8-million and represents 14.2% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2018/2019 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source	Approved 2018/2019
Water Distribution	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1000129	Replace Underwater Pressure Drill	Machinery and Equipment: P1000129-Underwater pressure drill	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	35 000
Water Distribution	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1100216	Replace Plant & Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1100216-Replace plant & equipment	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	60 000
Water Distribution	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	566	P0900096	Replace Water Pump	Machinery and Equipment: P0900096-Replace water pump	Hendrina	Accumulated surplus	-
Water Distribution	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	566	P1100207	Replace Plant & Equipment	Machinery and Equipment: P1100207-Replace plant & equipment	Hendrina	Accumulated surplus	34 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													129 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	565	P0008201	New water connections	Distribution: P0008201 Water connections	Whole of the Municipality	Accumulated surplus	872 020
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	566	P1000131	Mine Water project Woestalleen Hendrina ppln	Distribution: P1000131 Mine water project Woestalleen Hendrina pipeline	Whole of the Municipality	Borrowings	-
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1700043	Water network M/burg x33	Distribution: P1700043 Waternetwork Middelburg x33	Whole of the Municipality	CRR(SERVICE)	250 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1300057	Water network Newtown	Distribution: P1300057 Waternetwork Newtown	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	566	P1700049	Water network Kwaza x9	Distribution: P1700049 Waternetwork Kwaza x9	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P0008057	Water Distri M/Burg Replace Old Water Pipes	Distribution: P0008057- Replace old water pipes Middelburg	Whole of the Municipality	Borrowings	1 875 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1000132	Water Distr M/Burg Repl Old Water Meters	Distribution: P1000132- Replace old water meters	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	482 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
560	P1000129	Replace Underwater Pressure Drill	-	-	-	-	35 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 000	22 000	35 000	35 000
560	P1100216	Replace Plant & Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000
566	P0900096	Replace Water Pump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 000	-	40 000	-
566	P1100207	Replace Plant & Equipment	-	-	-	-	34 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 000	-	40 000
			-	-	-	-	69 000	-	60 000	-	-	-	-	-	118 000	120 000	135 000	135 000
565	P0008201	New water connections	-	72 000	85 000	100 000	125 000	55 000	120 000	85 000	150 000	80 020	-	-	915 625	943 105	951 400	998 970
566	P1000131	Mine Water project Woestalleen Hendrina ppln	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
560	P1700043	Water network M/burg x33	-	-	-	-	250 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
560	P1300057	Water network Newtown	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 825 000	4 500 000	4 500 000
566	P1700049	Water network Kwaza x9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 651 500	4 151 500	-	-
560	P0008057	Water Distri M/Burg Replace Old Water Pipes	-	-	-	-	-	-	875 000	-	500 000	-	500 000	-	1 967 500	2 100 000	2 200 000	2 200 000
560	P1000132	Water Distr M/Burg Repl Old Water Meters	-	-	-	100 000	-	100 000	-	100 000	-	182 000	-	-	926 100	972 400	1 000 000	1 000 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source	Approved 2018/2019
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1500069	Water Distr Replace Water Pipes Mhluzi	Distribution: P1500069- Replace old water pipes Mhluzi	Whole of the Municipality	Borrowings	5 000 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1500070	Water Distribution Move Meters To Street	Distribution: P1500070- Move meters to street	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	566	P0008062	Water Distr Repl Water Pipes Hendrina/Kwaza	Distribution: P0008062- Replace old water pipes Hendrina/Kwaza	Hendrina	CRR	60 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	566	P0008163	Water Distr Repl Water Meters Hendrina/Kwaza	Distribution: P0008163- Replace old water meters Hendrina/Kwaza	Hendrina	CRR	200 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	567	P0008256	Water Villages Water Services Rural Areas	Distribution: P0008256- Water services Rural areas	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	250 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	567	P1000133	Water Replace Water Meters Eskom Towns	Distribution: P1000133- Replace old water meters in Eskom towns	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	175 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	567	P1000299	Water Distrib Replace Pipes Villages	Distribution: P1000299- Replace old water pipes Villages	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	150 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1200082	Upgrade Pipeline Vaalbank & Skietbaan	Distribution: P1200082- Upgrade pipeline Vaalbank & Skietbaan	Whole of the Municipality	Borrowings	10 000 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P0008055	Install bulk flow meters	Water Treatment Works: P0008055-Bulk flow meters	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	515 100
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1900059	Bulk Water Reticulation Rondebosch W10: 560	P1900059 Plan & Design Bulk water and reticulation network Rondebosch development	Ward 10	Borrowings	600 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1900065	Bulk Water Reticulation Ext 23(Node D) W18: 560	P1900065 Plan & Design Bulk water and reticulation network Rondebosch Extension 23 (Node D)	Ward 18	Borrowings	350 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
560	P1500069	Water Distr Replace Water Pipes Mhluzi	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 500 000	-	-	5 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000
560	P1500070	Water Distribution Move Meters To Street	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
566	P0008062	Water Distr Repl Water Pipes Hendrina/Kwaza	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 000	-	130 000	135 000	135 000	135 000
566	P0008163	Water Distr Repl Water Meters Hendrina/Kwaza	-	-	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	200 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
567	P0008256	Water Villages Water Services Rural Areas	-	-	50 000	-	50 000	-	-	50 000	-	50 000	-	50 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
567	P1000133	Water Replace Water Meters Eskom Towns	-	-	-	15 000	15 000	15 000	25 000	15 000	30 000	15 000	30 000	15 000	180 000	185 000	185 000	185 000
567	P1000299	Water Distrib Replace Pipes Villages	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75 000	75 000	-	-	-	220 000	225 000	225 000	225 000
560	P1200082	Upgrade Pipeline Vaalbank & Skietbaan	-	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	2 500 000	11 000 000	-	-	-
560	P0008055	Install bulk flow meters	-	-	-	-	-	115 000	-	200 000	200 100	-	-	-	540 100	500 000	500 000	500 000
560	P1900059	Bulk Water Reticulation Rondebosch W10: 560	-	-	-	-	600 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
560	P1900065	Bulk Water Reticulation Ext 23(Node D) W18: 560	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source	Approved 2018/2019
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	566	P1900082	Plan & Design Water Network Kwaza x9 W3: 566	P1900082 Plan & Design Water network Kwaza X9	Ward 3	Borrowings	-
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	567	P1900091	Bulk Water Reticulation Network Somaphepha W9: 567	Bulk water and reticulation network Somaphepha	Ward 9	Borrowings	5 000 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	566	P1900046	Water Connections RDP Ward hendrina: 566	Distribution: P1900046 Water Connections RDP	Hendrina	CRR	300 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1900060	Bulk Water Reticulation Dennesig North W17: 560	P1900060 PPlan & Design Bulk water and reticulation network Dennesig North	Ward 17	CRR(SERVICE)	700 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Release effluent that meets the licence conditions/requirements and set standards	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1900064	Bulk Water Reticulation Ext 42 W10: 560	P1900064 Plan & Design Bulk water and reticulation network Middelburg ext 42	Ward 10	CRR(SERVICE)	-
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	560	P1700042	Doornkop Pump station	Pump Station: P1700042-Doornkop pump station	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	-
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	567	P1600056	New 2ml reservoir Pullenshope	Reservoirs: P1600056-New 2ml reservoir at Pullenshope	Whole of the Municipality	Borrowings	500 000
Water Distribution	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	567	P1600057	New 2ml reservoir Rietkuil	Reservoirs: P1600057-New 2ml reservoir at Rietkuil	Whole of the Municipality	Borrowings	4 250 000
Water Supply Infrastructure Total													31 529 120
Water Distribution Total													31 658 120
Water Storage	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	564	P0900062	Replace Pump Middelburg Dam Pump Station	Machinery and Equipment: P0900062-Replace pump at Middelburg dam pumpstation	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
566	P1900082	Plan & Design Water Network Kwaza x9 W3: 566	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 312 000	-	-	-
567	P1900091	Bulk Water Reticulation Network Somaphepha W9: 567	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	-	-	-	-
566	P1900046	Water Connections RDP Ward hendrina: 566	-	-	-	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
560	P1900060	Bulk Water Reticulation Dennesig North W17: 560	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
560	P1900064	Bulk Water Reticulation Ext 42 W10: 560	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700 000	-	-	-
560	P1700042	Doornkop Pump station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000 000	4 000 000
567	P1600056	New 2ml reservoir Pullenshope	-	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500 000	-	-	-
567	P1600057	New 2ml reservoir Rietkuil	-	-	-	-	-	-	500 000	1 000 000	1 750 000	1 000 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	72 000	1 655 000	285 000	3 110 000	1 555 000	4 440 000	2 595 000	6 275 100	3 847 020	3 610 000	4 085 000	34 842 825	29 907 005	28 566 400	29 613 970
			-	72 000	1 655 000	285 000	3 179 000	1 555 000	4 500 000	2 595 000	6 275 100	3 847 020	3 610 000	4 085 000	34 960 825	30 027 005	28 701 400	29 748 970
564	P0900062	Replace Pump Middelburg Dam Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	-	800 000	800 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source	Approved 2018/2019
Machinery and Equipment Total													-
Water Storage	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	564	P1600079	Water network M/burg Mine to Pienaardam	Distribution: P1600079 Waternetwork Middelburg Mine to Pienaardam	Whole of the Municipality	Water:Water	10 000 000
Water Supply Infrastructure Total													10 000 000
Water Storage Total													10 000 000
Water Treatment	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	561	P0900059	Replace Pump Vaalbank WTW	Machinery and Equipment: P0900059-Replace pump at Vaalbank waterworks	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Water Treatment	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	561	P0008061	Replace Equipment Vaalbank WTW	Machinery and Equipment: P0008061-Replace equipment at Vaalbank WTP	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	675 000
Water Treatment	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provision of safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	561	P0008255	Replace Valves & Other Items Bulk Supply Line	Machinery and Equipment: P0008255-Replace valves in bulk supply line	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	300 000
Water Treatment	Machinery and Equipment	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	563	P1900093	Replace Equipment Kruger Dam WTP	Replace Equipment Kruger Dam WTP	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	150 000
Machinery and Equipment Total													1 125 000
Water Treatment	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	provide accessible municipal building facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	561	P1800042	Storage Area at Vaalbank WTW	Workshops: P1800042-Safe storage area at Vaalbank WTP	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	-
Water Treatment	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	563	P1600054	Upgrade Buildings Krugerdam Water Works	Municipal Offices: P1600054 Upgrade buildings at Krugerdam water works	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	550 000
Water Treatment	Other Assets	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	561	P1000207	Replace Fences At Reservoirs	Municipal Offices: P1000207 Replace fences at reservoirs	Whole of the Municipality	CRR	1 500 000
Other Assets Total													2 050 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800 000	-	800 000	800 000
564	P1600079	Water network M/burg Mine to Pienaardam	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 000 000	10 800 000	-	800 000	800 000
561	P0900059	Replace Pump Vaalbank WTW	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	750 000	-	-	-
561	P0008061	Replace Equipment Vaalbank WTW	-	75 000	-	75 000	-	100 000	75 000	-	75 000	125 000	150 000	-	675 000	700 000	700 000	700 000
561	P0008255	Replace Valves & Other Items Bulk Supply Line	-	-	-	-	90 000	-	90 000	-	-	90 000	-	30 000	220 000	220 000	250 000	250 000
563	P1900093	Replace Equipment Kruger Dam WTP	-	-	-	-	-	-	75 000	-	-	-	75 000	-	120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000
			-	75 000	-	75 000	90 000	100 000	240 000	-	75 000	215 000	225 000	30 000	1 765 000	1 040 000	1 070 000	1 070 000
561	P1800042	Storage Area at Vaalbank WTW	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500 000	-	-	-
563	P1600054	Upgrade Buildings Krugerdam Water Works	-	-	-	50 000	150 000	350 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
561	P1000207	Replace Fences At Reservoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350 000	750 000	400 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	50 000	150 000	350 000	-	350 000	750 000	400 000	-	-	1 500 000	-	-	-

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Function	Program Name	KPA	Priority Issue	Objective	Strategy	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source	Approved 2018/2019
Water Treatment	Water Supply Infrastructure	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	Water	safe and reliable drinking water	Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities	1	571	P1600041	Construction of reservoir at Kwaza	Reservoirs: P1600041-Reservoir Kwaza x9	Whole of the Municipality	MIG	5 000 000
Water Supply Infrastructure Total													5 000 000
Water Treatment Total													8 175 000

CAPITAL SDBIP 2018/19 TO 2022/2023

Cost Centre	Proj No	Proj Output	SDBIP JUL 2018	SDBIP AUG 2018	SDBIP SEP 2018	SDBIP OCT 2018	SDBIP NOV 2018	SDBIP DEC 2018	SDBIP JAN 2019	SDBIP FEB 2019	SDBIP MAR 2019	SDBIP APR 2019	SDBIP MAY 2019	SDBIP JUN 2019	Approved 2019/2020	Approved 2020/2021	Approved 2021/2022	Approved 2022/2023
571	P1600041	Construction of reservoir at Kwaza	-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	1 500 000	-	2 000 000	7 500 000	-	-	-
			-	-	-	500 000	-	-	-	1 000 000	-	1 500 000	-	2 000 000	7 500 000	-	-	-
			-	75 000	-	625 000	240 000	450 000	240 000	1 350 000	825 000	2 115 000	225 000	2 030 000	10 765 000	1 040 000	1 070 000	1 070 000

PART 4
**SUMMARY OF
CHANGES TO
POLICIES**

1. **SUMMARY OF CHANGES TO POLICIES**

The complete detailed policies are available on the municipal website – www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/finance/budget_related_policies_2018/2019 for public scrutiny.

Amendments to policies are typed in “*italic*” font.

2. **New policies**

2.1 Cost containment policy

The purpose of the policy is to ensure that municipal resources are used effectively, efficiently and economically. The policy relates to the implementation of cost containment measures.

2.2 Contractor development programme policy

The purpose of the policy is to develop contractors to form an integral part of the economy.

3. **Amended existing policies**

3.1 Asset management policy

- Amendments made in the table of contents.
- The word introduction replaced with purpose (point 2).
- Responsibilities and accountabilities (point 5) under asset champion – annually replaced with “*at each reporting date*”.
- Accounting for property, plant and equipment (point 11) – 11.9 – review of residual value the words reviewed annually replaced with “*assessed at each reporting date*”.
- Approval of impairment of assets included under point 11.2.
- Schedule 2 has been amended to align with National Treasury guidelines.

3.2 Borrowing policy

- Amendments made in the table of contents.
- The word introduction replaced with purpose (point 2) and first paragraph deleted.

- Addition of new point 6 – considerations when incurring long term or short term debt.
- The word legislative added to process (point 7).
- Addition of new point 16 – debt repayment period.

3.3 Budget policy

- Amendments made in the table of contents.
- The word introduction replaced with purpose (point 2)
- Capital budget (point 6) – sentence amended under point (d).
- Operating budget (point 7) – point (a)(vii) replaced.
- Limits for virements included under point 10.
- Authorized limits for virements included under point 10.
- mSCOA virements (point 10(f)) amended to include segment.

3.4 Credit control and debt collection policy

- Addition of new point 10.15 – deposit refunds

3.5 Free basic services and indigent policy

- Criteria for qualification for indigent support (point 6):
Addition of points 6.6 and 6.7.
6.8 (e) – limitation on amount.
6.8 (i) – new addition pertaining to information from SARS.

3.6 Funding & reserves policy

- Cosmetic changes made in policy.

3.7 Investment of surplus funds policy

- Changes made in the table of contents.

- Statement of policy (point 3) replaced with responsibility / accountability.
- New primary aim of the objectives of the policy removed and replaced (point 4).
- Standard of care (point 6) replaced with investment ethics with new additions and minor deletions.
- New paragraph added to portfolio diversification (point 12).
- Control and registering of investments (point 18) – point 18.1 amended with the addition of points 18.2 – 18.4.
- Process of investment of funds (point 21) – short term investments (point 21.1) numerous new additions made.
- Numbering changed from bullets to numbers.

3.8 Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful lives of assets policy

- Cosmetic changes made throughout policy.
- Documentary proof of impairment (point 6.4) – addition of new paragraph.

3.9 Property rates policy

- Pensioner rebate (point 13.1.4 (h)) qualifying rate amounts adjusted.
- Point 13.1.4 (i)(iv) combined income amount adjusted.
- Disability grantees/medically boarded (point 13.1.5) qualifying rebate amounts adjusted.

3.10 Supply chain management policy

- Sub-delegations point 5.2 (c) amendment of composition of bid adjudication committee.
- General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids (point 13.1 (b)) – amendment to tax status.

- Lists of accredited prospective providers (point 14.4) – deletion of non-compliant with registration documents.
- One (1) written quotations above R500,00 (VAT included) up to R2 000,00 (VAT included) (point 16(d)) – deletion of paragraph.
- Written quotations above R2 000,00 (VAT included) up to R30 000,00 (VAT included) (point 17(c)) – amendment of tax status.
- Procedures for procuring goods or services through formal written price quotations (point 19.1(f)) – amendment of tax status.
- Bid documentation for competitive bids (point 22.1(a)) – deletion of point (v).
- Public invitation for competitive bids (point 23) – inclusion of e-tender under (a) and addition of points (viii) and (ix).
- Point 23.5 – amendment to tax status.
- Opening of bids (point 24.2(a)) – addition of points (iii) – (v).
- Point 24.2(b) addition of opening tender committee members.
- Bid specification committees (point 30) – inclusion of words “*and ensure that*” as well as addition of points (i) – (ix) compilation of specifications.
- Specifications (point 30.2 (vi)) – inclusion of words “*equal to or*”.
- Bid specification committee point 30.3 amendment of composition of committee.
- Bid evaluation committees:

31(1)(a) - wording replaced by – “must evaluate bids according to the pre-qualification criteria and specification.

31(1)(b) – point extended to include “*once the tender achieves the prescribed minimum qualifying score for functionality, the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content must be evaluated, if applicable*”.

31(1)(c) – point extended to include “*and if a tender fails to achieve the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content the bid is disqualified*”.

31(1)(d) – point extended to include “*Only qualifying bids after functionality, pre-qualification and local production and content is then evaluated on the preference point system*”.

- Bid evaluation committee point 31.2 amendment of composition of committee.
- Deletion of point 31.6(i).
- Bid adjudication committee point 32.2 amendment of composition of committee.
- Number of quorum members increased from three (3) to four (4) (point 32.4).
- Point 32.6 replaced with “*chairperson of bid evaluation committee must be part of BAC as on other official*”.
- Addition of paragraph 32.7 – no tender may be awarded - points (a) to (j).
- Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order (point 48) – points 48.2 and 48.3 replaced.
- Cancellation of tenders (point 58) – amended of value stipulated in (a) from R30-million to R50-million and addition of new point 58.7.

3.10 Supply chain management policy – Infrastructure procurement and delivery management

- Infrastructure delivery management requirements (point 6) – point 6.1.1.3 specific committee meeting stipulated.
- Evaluation committee (6.1.1.3) – inclusion of “official from legal and administration and technical expert” under point 6.1.1.3.2.
- Tender committee (point 6.1.1.4) – under 6.1.1.4.1(b) “*head of*” deleted and replaced with “*senior official from*” and also inclusion of point (e).

- 6.1.1.4.2 – addition of “*chairperson of bid evaluation committee must serve on bid adjudication committee as another official*”.
- Tax and rates compliance (point 6.2.2) – point 6.2.2.1 SARS tax clearance point 6.2.2.1.1 replaced with new paragraph.
- Point 6.2.2.1.2 replaced with new paragraph.
- Points 6.2.2.1.3 to 6.2.2.1.5 deleted.

3.11 Travelling and subsistence policy

- The word introduction replaced with purpose (point 2).
- Legislative framework (point 4) – inclusion of point 4.7.
- Approval (point 6) – addition of “*and as per the cost containment policy section 9.3*” (point 6.4).
- Point 6.6 wording “*not in the position of*” replaced with “*that does not receive*”.
- Submission of claims (point 7) – addition of the wording “*and the cost containment policy of the municipality*” (Point 7.10).
- International and domestic flights (point 8) – inclusion of point 8.8.
- Hiring of vehicles (point 9) – inclusion of points 9.5.1 and 9.9.
- Amendment of accommodation limits from R1 550,00 to R1 600,00 and R2 500,00 to R3 000,00.
- Amendment of subsistence expense from R390,00 to R415,00
- Amendment of daily allowance from R120,00 to R125,00.
- Point 17.1 under general addition of wording “*and National Treasury guidelines*”.

4. **Unchanged policies**

- Blacklisting policy
- Methodology – classification treatment of land policy
- Methodology – impairment of receivables policy
- Pay Day policy
- Petty cash policy
- Short term risk and liabilities policy
- Tariff policy
- Unclaimed monies policy
- Write- off debtors' policy

CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT POLICY

NEW

1 JULY 2018



**STEVE TSHWETE
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MP 313**

CONTENTS

1. Purpose
2. Objective
3. Legislative Requirements
4. Integrated emerging contractor development stakeholders
5. Monitoring and evaluation
6. Financial upgrading
7. Policy alignment
8. Review
9. Short title
10. Review
11. Short title

1. **PURPOSE**

One of the goals of the national contractor development programme (NCDP) is that small businesses, particularly those owned and operated by black entrepreneurs, must form an integral part of the national economy and economic policy. However, there are still a number of constraints that small, medium and micro enterprises are still faced with such as:

- Access to finance;
- Slow pace on the uptake into the supply chain management policy;
- Management skills;
- Lack of proper monitoring and evaluation systems ;
- Delayed payment to emerging contractors ;
- The fact that the contractor development programme is not mandatory;
- Management skills; and
- Supportive institutional arrangements.

2. **OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY**

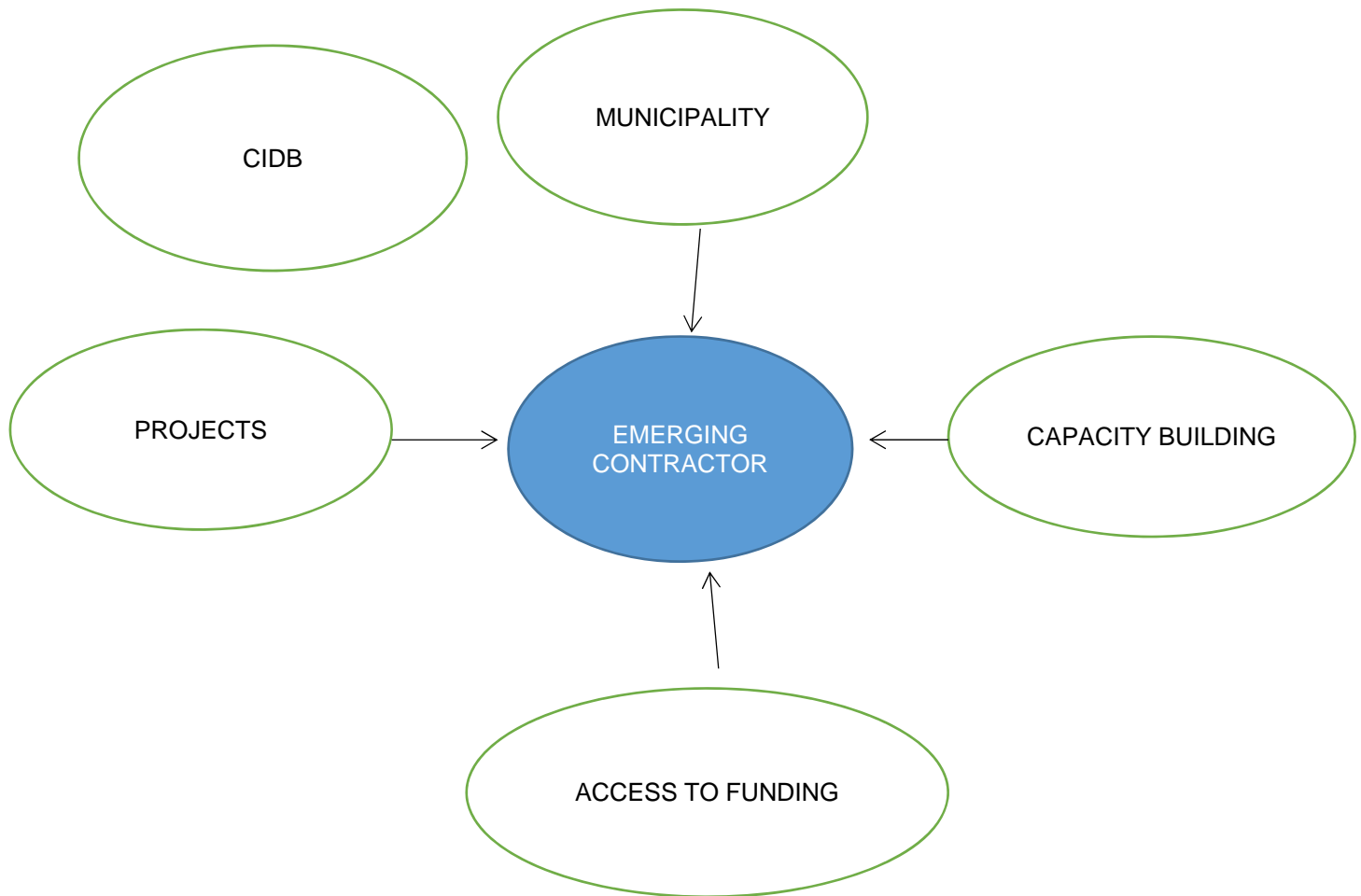
The objectives of the policy are to:

- Improve the grading status of contractors in targeted categories and grades;
- Increase the number of black women, disabled, and youth-owned companies in targeted categories;
- Create sustainable contracting enterprises by enabling continuous work through a competitive process;
- Improve the performance of contractors in terms of quality, employment practices, skills development, safety, health and the environment; and
- Improve the business management and technical skills of these contractors.

3. **LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- Constitution of Republic of South Africa Act, 1996;
- Construction Industry Development Board Act, Act No. 38 of 2000;
- Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, Act No. 53 of 2003;
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Act No. 5 of 2000; and
- Steve Tshwete Local Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy.

4. INTEGRATED EMERGING CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT STAKEHOLDERS



4.1 Emerging Contractors

An advertisement will be placed in the municipal notice boards on an annual basis for interested applicants to participate in the programme. The database of participants shall abide to the following rules:

- Contractors **MUST** strictly be residents of Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.
- Contractors must adhere to statutory business requirements (Tax, VAT registered, registered with CIDB, NHBRC or any relevant body).
- Contractors with shareholders in government, either provincial, national or municipality are prohibited from participating in the programme.
- Contractors must inform the municipality if in case of change in the ownership on the business.
- Contractors may be required to spend a number of days on site.

- Contractors must complete any training assigned in the course of the programme.
- Contractors must make themselves available for capacity building programmes arranged by the municipality.
- **ONLY** contractors registered on the municipality's "*emerging contractors' database*" will be considered for the programme.

The development of the database will assist the municipality in planning to support and sustain the various levels of contractors with CIDB grading level of 1-3. Unregistered contractors will not be considered by the programme.

Targeting of contractors should be primary in municipal projects. Targeting will be read in conjunction with targeting for contractor development programmes guidelines which indicates the following:

4.1.1 Process for the appointment of emerging contractors

The following are consideration in the appointment of subcontractors:

- Only emerging contractors who are registered on the municipality's "*emerging contractors' database*" will be considered for the programme.
- Emerging contractors should be residents of Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.
- Appointment of subcontractors will be done in an alphabetical order per town/unit of their residence for a two (2) year period circle.

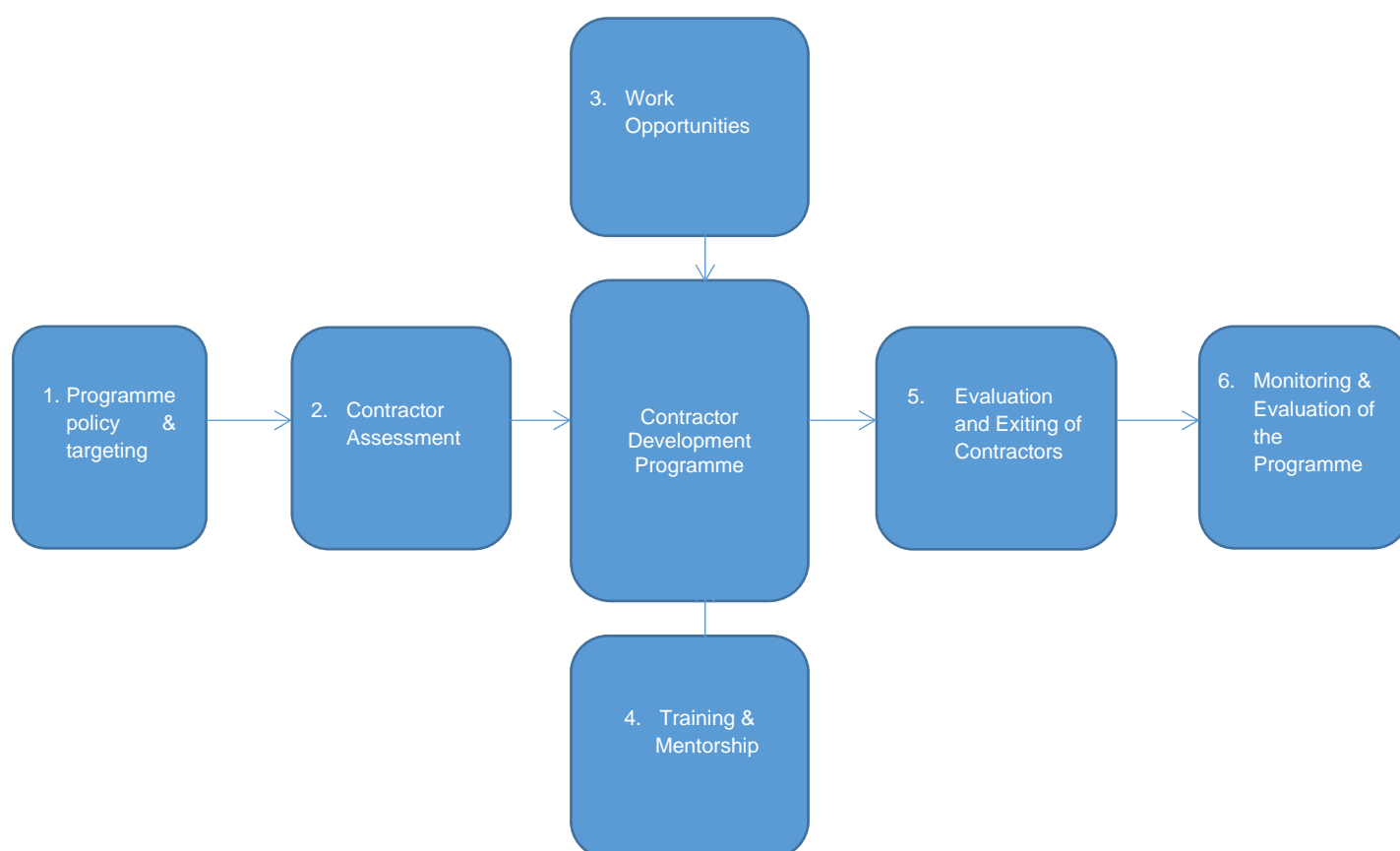
The following principle guideline should be applied to establish the number of contractors to be targeted for enrolment into contractor development programmes (that is, the "*how many*").

Affordability and Sustainability:

The number of emerging contractors to be enrolled into and supported by a CDP should be limited by the affordability of the municipality to provide:

- Work opportunities that will sustain all participants
- The necessary training and mentoring for all participants

Overall process for implementing contractor development



4.2 Municipality

The role of the municipality is ensure adherence in the implementation of the proragmme, ensure economic development of emerging contractors, improvements in CIDB grading and a conducive environment for SMME's to grow. The municipality will continually liaise will the relevant stakeholders to ensure the success of the programme.

4.3 Projects

The municipality should annually identify projects for contractor development based on the CIDB grade of contractors targeted (1-3). Project identification will consider project complexities.

4.4 CIDB

The role of the CIDB will be the registration of contractors, support, facilitate and promote the industry. The government is spending a lot on infrastructure delivery, and so the CIDB is intending to simultaneously meet socio-economic objectives and transform the industry. Another objective is to promote sustainable contracting, as it was one thing to move up to higher grade, and another to sustain it.

4.5 Capacity Building

Guidelines for Implementing Contractor Development by CIDB suggest it is a good practice to require contractors to contribute to their own development. This commitment ensures that contractors are not only participating in the CDP to obtain work. Human resource development in the construction and building industries largely relates to the development of management and trade skills capacity building must be conducted with all relevant stakeholders e.g. CETA and NHBRC and focus on the following main areas to ensure the success of the programme:

- Technical skills;
- Access to finance;
- Mentorship/contract management support;
- Financial and business training support

Mentoring should be provided for emerging contractors in order to avoid non-performance. Although guidelines for implementing contractor development proposes that mentors must be registered with the Council of Project and Construction Management Professionals, the municipality suggest that the project engineers and/or main contractors.

5. **MONITORING AND EVALUATION**

Monitoring and evaluation must be the responsibility of local economic development, supply chain and project management unit. Contractors should be re-evaluated and meet the requirements for:

- CIDB contractor competence accreditation
- Upgrading to a higher grade designation

It must be noted that the contractor must lodge a formal application to the CIDB for an accreditation of the contractor's competence and for a contractor upgrade

6. **FINANCIAL UPGRADING**

The contractor must be assessed to determine a financial upgrading factor and to measure how close the contractor is to upgrading to the next grade designation. This determination is in line with the requirements of the CIDB Register of Contractors based on best annual turnover, largest contract and available capital.

7. **POLICY ALIGNMENT**

This policy is aligned to the Guidelines for Implementing Contractor Development Programme by Construction Industry Development Board. It is also important that other best practices be derived from other municipalities and government departments

8. **REVIEW**

This policy will be revised annually to ensure it complies with changes in applicable legislation and regulation.

9. **SHORT TITLE**

This policy shall be called the contractor development policy of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.

COST CONTAINMENT POLICY

NEW

1 JULY 2018



**STEVE TSHWETE
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MP 313**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Definitions
2. Purpose
3. Objectives of the policy
4. Scope of the policy
5. Legislative framework
6. Policy principles
7. Use of consultants
8. Vehicles used for political office-bearers
9. Travel & subsistence
10. Domestic accommodation
11. Credit cards
12. Sponsorships, events & catering
13. Communication
14. Conferences, meetings & study tours
15. Other related expenditure items
16. Enforcement procedures
17. Disclosures of cost containment measures
18. Implementation & review process
19. Consequences for non-adherence to the cost containment measures
20. Short title

1. **DEFINITIONS**

“consultant” means a professional person, individual partnership, corporation, or a company appointed to provide technical and specialist advice or to assist with a design and implementation of projects or to assist the municipality to achieve its objectives of local government in terms of section 152 of the Constitution.

“cost containment” the measures implemented to curtail spending in terms of this policy.

“municipality” Steve Tshwete Local Municipality

2. **PURPOSE**

The purpose of the policy is to regulate spending and to implement cost containment measures at Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.

3. **OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY**

The objectives of this policy are to:

3.1 To ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically;

3.2 To implement cost containment measures.

4. **SCOPE OF THE POLICY**

This policy will apply to all:

4.1 Councilors'; and

4.2 Municipal employees.

5. **LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK**

This policy must be read in conjunction with the -

5.1 The Municipal Finance Management Act, Circular 82, published on 7 December 2016;

5.2 Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2018; and

5.3 Travelling and subsistence policy.

6. **POLICY PRINCIPLES**

6.1 This policy will apply to the procurement of the following goods and/or services:

- (i) Use of consultants
- (ii) Vehicles used for political office-bearers
- (iii) Travel and subsistence
- (iv) Domestic accommodation
- (v) Credit cards
- (vi) Sponsorships, events and catering
- (vii) Communication
- (viii) Conferences, meetings and study tours
- (ix) Any other related expenditure items

7. **USE OF CONSULTANTS**

7.1 Consultants may only be appointed after an assessment of the needs and requirements has been conducted to support the requirement of the use of consultants.

7.2 The assessment referred to in 7.1 must confirm that the municipality does not have requisite skills or resources in its full time employ to perform the function that the consultant will carry out.

7.3 When consultants are appointed the following should be included in the Service Level Agreements:

- (i) Consultants should be appointed on a time and cost basis that has specific start and end dates;
- (ii) Consultants should be appointed on an output-specific, specifying deliverables and the associated remuneration;
- (iii) Ensure that cost ceilings are included to specify the contract price as well travel and subsistence disbursements and whether the contract price is inclusive or exclusive of travel and subsistence; and
- (iv) All engagements with consultants should be undertaken in accordance with the municipality's supply chain management policy.

7.4 Consultancy reduction plans should be developed.

7.5 All contracts with consultants must include a retention fee or a penalty clause for poor performance.

- 7.6 The specifications and performance of the service provider must be used as a monitoring tool for the work that is to be undertaken and performance must be appropriately recorded and monitored.

8. VEHICLES USED FOR POLITICAL OFFICE-BEARERS

- 8.1 The threshold limit for vehicle purchases relating to official use by political office-bearers may not exceed seven hundred thousand rand (R700 000) or 70% of the total annual remuneration package for the different grades, whichever is greater.
- 8.2 The procurement of vehicles must be undertaken using the national government transversal mechanism.
- 8.3 If any other procurement process is used, the cost may not exceed the threshold set out in 8.1.
- 8.4 Before deciding on another procurement process as in 8.2, the chief financial officer must provide the council with information relating to the following criteria that must be considered:
- (i) Status of current vehicles
 - (ii) Affordability
 - (iii) Extent of service delivery
 - (iv) Terrain for effective usage of vehicle
 - (v) Any other policy of council
- 8.5 Regardless of their usage, vehicles for official use by public office bearers may only be replaced after completion of 120 000 kilometers.
- 8.6 Notwithstanding 8.5, a municipality may replace vehicles for official use by public office bearers before the completion of 120 000 kilometers only in instances where the vehicle experiences serious mechanical problems and is in a poor condition, and subject to obtaining a detailed mechanical report by the vehicle manufacturer or approved dealer.

9. TRAVEL & SUBSISTENCE

- 9.1 An accounting officer:
- (i) May only approve the purchase of economy class tickets for officials where the flying time for a flight is five (5) hours or less; and

- (ii) For flights that exceed five (5) hours of flying time, may purchase business class tickets *only* for accounting officers, and persons reporting directly to accounting officers.
- 9.2 Notwithstanding 9.1, an accounting officer may approve the purchase business class tickets for officials with disabilities.
- 9.3 International travel to meetings or events will only be approved if it is considered critical to attend the meeting or event, and only the officials that are directly involved with the subject matter will be allowed to attend the meeting or event.
- 9.4 Officials of the municipality must:
 - (i) Utilize the municipal fleet, where viable, before incurring costs to hire vehicles;
 - (ii) Make use of a shuttle service if the cost of such a service provider is lower than:
 - the cost of hiring a vehicle;
 - the cost of kilometers claimable by the employee; and
 - the cost of parking.
 - (iii) not hire vehicles from a category higher than Group B; and
 - (iv) where a different class of vehicle is required for a particular terrain or to cater for the special needs of an official, seek the written approval of the accounting officer before hiring the vehicle.
- 9.5 The municipality must use the negotiated rates for flights and accommodation as communicated by National Treasury, from time to time, or any other cheaper flight or accommodation that is available.

10. **DOMESTIC ACCOMMODATION**

- 10.1 An accounting officer must ensure that costs incurred for domestic accommodation and meals are in accordance with the maximum allowable rates for domestic accommodation and meals, as communicated by National Treasury, from time to time, and the travel and subsistence policy of the municipality.

11. **CREDIT CARDS**

- 11.1 An accounting officer must ensure that no credit card or debit card linked to a bank account of the municipality is issued to any official or public office-bearer.

- 11.2 Where officials or public office bearers incur expenditure in relation to official municipal activities, such officials and public office bearers must use their personal credit cards or cash, and will request reimbursement from the municipality in terms of the travel and subsistence policy and petty cash policy.

12. **SPONSORSHIPS, EVENTS & CATERING**

- 12.1 The municipality may not incur catering expenses for meetings that are only attended by persons in the employ of the municipality, unless prior written approval is obtained from the accounting officer.
- 12.2 Catering expenses may be incurred by the accounting officer for the following, if they exceed five (5) hours:
- (i) Hosting of meetings;
 - (ii) Conferences;
 - (iii) Workshops;
 - (iv) Courses;
 - (v) Forums;
 - (vi) Recruitment interviews; and
 - (vii) Council proceedings
- 12.3 Entertainment allowances of officials may not exceed two thousand rand (R2 000,00) per person per financial year, unless otherwise approved by the accounting officer.
- 12.4 Expenses may not be incurred on alcoholic beverages.
- 12.5 Social functions, team building exercises, year-end functions, sporting events, budget speech dinners and other functions that have a social element must not be financed from the municipal budget or by any supplier or sponsor such as but not limited to:
- staff year-end functions
 - staff wellness functions
 - attendance of sporting events by municipal officials
- 12.6 Expenditure may not be incurred on corporate branded items like clothing or goods for personal use of officials, other than uniforms, office supplies and tools of trade, unless the costs thereto are recovered from the affected officials.

- 12.7 Expenditure may be incurred to host farewell functions in recognition of officials who retire after serving the municipality for ten (10) or more years, or retire on grounds of ill health, the expenditure should not exceed the limits of the petty cash usage as per the petty cash policy of the municipality.

13. **COMMUNICATION**

- 13.1 All municipal related events must, as far as possible, be advertised on the municipal website, instead of advertising in magazines or newspapers.
- 13.2 Publications such as internal newsletters must be designed internally and be published quarterly in an electronic media format and on the municipal website/intranet.
- 13.3 Newspapers and other related publications for the use of officials must be discontinued on the expiry of existing contracts or supply orders.
- 13.4 The acquisition of mobile communication services must be done by using the transversal term contracts that have been arranged by the National Treasury.
- 13.5 Allowances for officials for private calls is limited to R50,00 per official.
- 13.6 Provision of diaries be limited to secretaries and electronic diaries be kept by directorates.

14. **CONFERENCES, MEETINGS & STUDY TOURS**

- 14.1 Appropriate benchmark costs must be considered prior to granting approval for an official to attend a conference or event within and outside the borders of South Africa.
- 14.2 The benchmark costs may not exceed an amount determined by National Treasury.
- 14.3 When considering applications from officials to conferences or events within and outside the borders of South Africa, the accounting officer must take the following into account:
- (i) The officials role and responsibilities and the anticipated benefits of the conference or event;

- (ii) Whether the conference or event will address the relevant concerns of the municipality;
 - (iii) The appropriate number of officials to attend the conference or event, not exceeding three officials; and
 - (iv) Availability of funds to meet expenses related to the conference or event.
- 14.4 The amount referred to in 14.2 above excludes costs related to travel, accommodation and related expenses, but includes:
 - (i) Conference or event registration expenses; and
 - (ii) Any other expense incurred in relation to the conference or event.
- 14.5 When considering the cost for conferences or events the following items must be excluded, laptops, tablets and other similar tokens that are built into the price of such conferences or events.
- 14.6 Attendance of conferences will be limited to one (1) per annum with a maximum of two (2) delegates.
- 14.7 Meetings and planning sessions that entail the use of municipal funds must, as far as practically possible, be held in-house.
- 14.8 Municipal offices and facilities must be utilized for conferences, meetings and strategic planning sessions where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.
- 14.9 The municipality must take advantage of early registration discounts by granting the required approvals to attend the conference, event or study tour, in advance.

15. **OTHER RELATED EXPENDITURE ITEMS**

- 15.1 All commodities, services and products covered by a transversal contract by the National Treasury must be procured through that transversal contract before approaching the market, in order to benefit from savings and lower prices or rates that have already been negotiated.
- 15.2 Municipal resources may not be used to fund elections, campaign activities, including the provision of food, clothing and other inducements as part of, or during the election periods.

16. **ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES**

- 16.1 Failure to implement or comply with this policy may result in any official of the municipality or political office bearer that has authorized or incurred any expenditure contrary to those stipulated herein being held liable for financial misconduct as set out in Chapter 15 of the MFMA.

17. **DISCLOSURES OF COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES**

- 17.1 Cost containment measures applied by the municipality must be included in the municipal in-year budget report and annual cost savings must be disclosed in the annual report.
- 17.2 The measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved per quarter, together with the regular reports on reprioritization of cost savings, on the implementation of the cost containment measures must be submitted to the municipal council for review and resolution. The municipal council can refer such reports to an appropriate council committee for further recommendations and actions.
- 17.3 Such reports must be copied to the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasuries within seven calendar days after the report is submitted to municipal council.

18. **IMPLEMENTATION & REVIEW PROCESS**

- 18.1 This policy will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a council resolution, or when an update is issued by National Treasury.

19. **CONSEQUENCES FOR NON-ADHERENCE TO THE COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES**

- 19.1 Any person must report an allegation of non-compliance to the cost containment policy to the accounting officer of the municipality.
- 19.2 The accounting officer must investigate the allegations and if frivolous, speculative or unfounded, terminate the investigations.
- 19.3 If the accounting officer determines the allegations are founded, a full investigation must be conducted by the disciplinary board.
- 19.4 After completion of a full investigation, the disciplinary board must compile a report on the investigations and submit a report to the accounting officer on:

- Findings and recommendations; and/or
- Whether disciplinary steps should be taken against the alleged transgressor.

19.5 The accounting officer must table the report with recommendations to the municipal council.

19.6 Subject to the outcome of the council decision the accounting officer must implement the recommendations.

20. **SHORT TITLE**

20.1 This policy shall be called the Cost Containment Policy of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.